

AN
INTRODUCTION

TO THE MAKING OF

L A T I N.

COMPRISING,

After an easy and compendious METHOD,

The SUBSTANCE of the

L A T I N S Y N T A X;

WITH

Proper ENGLISH EXAMPLES, most of them
Translations from the CLASSIC AUTHORS, in one
Column, and the LATIN Words in another.

To which is subjoined, in the same METHOD,

A Succinct Account of the AFFAIRS of Ancient
GREECE and ROME; intended at once to bring Boys
acquainted with History, and the Idiom of the *Latin*
Tongue: With Rules for the Gender of Nouns.

By JOHN CLARKE.

THE TWENTY-EIGHTH EDITION, CORRECTED.

To which are annexed the Rules of Syntax, adapted to the
Westminster Grammar, and also those to Ward's new Edition of
Lily, with other Additions.

L O N D O N:

PRINTED BY M. BROWN,

For B. LAW, W. GINGER and Son, C. DILLY, J. JOHNSON,
G. G. and J. ROBINSON, W. J. and J. RICHARDSON,
F. and C. RIVINGTON, R. BALDWIN, J. MATHEWS, W.
LOWNDES, J. SCATCHERD, G. WILKIE, T. KAY, T. N.
LONGMAN, H. LOWNDES, LEE and HURST, J. WALLIS.

1798.

Edge T 20917.98.2

HARVARD COLLEGE LIBRARY
GIFT OF
GEORGE ARTHUR PLIMPTON
JANUARY 23, 1924

AN INTRODUCTION

TO THE MAKING OF

L A T I N.

C H A P. I.

The Word that answers the Question Who or What? before the Verb, is put in the Nominative Case, with which the Verb must agree in Number and Person, according to the Rule.

Verbum Personale, &c.

* *The first Concord is; the Verb must be of the same Number and Person as the Substantive afore it, which is the Nominative Case.* Introduct. p. 23.

N. B. *The Nominative Case is found out by asking the Question Who or What? with the Verb.*

Verbum personâ et numero cum nomine recto
Concordat.

Rud. Gramm. p. 28.

I Do sup, thou dost call, he
doth fight, we do shout, ye
do run, they do sit.

I eat, thou sleepest, he mis-
takes, we breathe, ye read,
they hear.

I did love, thou didst halt, he
did learn, we did walk, ye did
ride, they did play.

I have washed, thou hast
drunk, he hath laughed, we
have drawn, ye have fallen, they
have wept.

¹ CÆNO, ¹ voco, ¹ pug-
no, ¹ clamo, ³ curro,
² sedeo.

³ Edo, ² dormio, ¹ er-
ro, ¹ spiro, ³ lego, ⁴ ah-
dio.

¹ Amo, ¹ claudico, ³
disco, ¹ ambulo, ¹ equito,
³ ludo.

¹ Lavo, ³ bibo, ² rideo,
³ traho, ³ cado, ² fleo.

* The above are the Rules of Syntax adapted to the
Westminster Grammar.

I saw, thou didst swear, he fought, we sinned, ye fled, they remained.

² Video, ¹ juro, ¹ pugno, ¹ pecco, ³ fugio, ² maneo.

I have read, thou hast loved, he had taught, we had gone, ye had commended, they had dispraised.

³ Lego, ¹ amo, ² doceo, ⁴ eo, ¹ laudo, ¹ vituperor.

I shall commend, thou shalt tear, he shall tame, we shall cut, ye shall give, they shall stand.

¹ Laudo, ¹ lacero, ¹ domo, ¹ seco, ¹ do, ¹ sto.

I will rub, thou wilt see, we will tear, we will run, ye will fight, they will fly.

¹ Frico, ² video, ¹ lacero, ³ curro, ¹ pugno, ³ fugio.

Read thou, let him hear, let us say, run ye, let them stay.

³ Lego, ⁴ audio, ³ dico, ³ curro, ² maneo.

Stand thou, let them walk, let us sit, read ye, let them play.

¹ Sto, ¹ ambulo, ² sedeo, ³ lego, ³ ludo.

I suffer, thou wilt carry, he fears, we ran, ye did shout, they have called.

³ Patior, ¹ porto, ² timeo, ³ curro, ¹ clamo, ¹ voco.

They did laugh, we wept, ye sung, let him drink, let them rejoice.

² Rideo, ² fleo, ³ cano, ³ bibo, ² gaudio.

I am taught, thou art fought, he is led, ye are despised, they are loved.

² Doceo, ³ quaero, ³ duco, ³ contemno, ¹ amo.

I was found, thou wast wounded, he was drawn, we were heard, ye were moved, they were despised.

⁴ Invenio, ¹ vulnero, ³ traho, ⁴ audio, ² moveo, ³ contemno.

I have been absolved, thou hast been condemned, he hath been loved, we have been commended, ye have been dispraised, they have been rejected.

³ Absolvo, ¹ damno, ¹ amo, ¹ laudo, ¹ vituperor, ¹ repudio.

I have been seen, thou hast been tamed, he had been led, we had been sent, ye had been joined, they had been separated.

² Video, ¹ domo, ³ duco, ³ mitto, ³ jungo, ² separo.

I shall be loved, thou wilt be praised, he will be beaten, we shall be taught, ye will be punished, they will be dismissed.

He did cleave, ye were driven, they fought, he was brought, we shall be loved, they laughed, ye have been taught, they did read.

A * Dog barketh, the Sheep bleat, the Men did sleep, Boys will play, the Cock had crowed.

The Men have shouted. Horses will stumble, the Asses did bray, Women will prate, Wives will scold, the Boys were beat.

The Wolf was killed, the Vessel had been filled, the Wind, did blow, the Books will be sold, the Oxen have been fought.

The Soldiers were slain, the Dog have bitten, the Girls did laugh, the Calf was killed, the Meat was boiled.

¹ Amo, ¹ laudo, ³ cædo, ² doceo, ⁴ punio, ³ dimitto.

² Hæreo, ³ ago, ³ quero, ³ adduco, ¹ amo, ² ridio, ² doceo, ³ lego.

Canis ¹ latro, ovis ¹ balo, bomo ⁴ dormio, puer ³ ludo, gallus ¹ canto.

Homo ¹ clamo, equus ¹ titubo, asinus ³ rudo, mulier ⁴ garrigo, uxor ¹ jurgo. p. er ³ cædo.

Lupus ³ occido, vas ² impleo, ventus ¹ furo, liber ³ vando, bos ³ quero.

Miles ³ occido, canis ² mordeo, puella ² rideo, vitulus ³ cædo, cibus ³ coquo.

- Substantives are the third Person, except Ego and Tu.

C H A P. II.

The Adjective must agree with the Substantive in Case, Gender, and Number.

Adjectivum cum Substantivo, &c.

Ad eundem modum Participia, &c.

The second Concord is ; the Adjective must be of the same Number, Case, and Gender, as the Substantive it belongs to.

Introduct. p. 23.

N. B. *In this, Participles are to be considered as Adjectives.*

--- Genere et Numero casuque cohæret
Cum Substantivó Adjectivum.

Rud. Gramm. p. 28.

THE good Boy learns, the naughty Boy plays, the swift Horse conquers, the slow Horses are overcome.

The fearful Hares fly, the nimble Dogs follow, beautiful Women are loved, weary Travellers will sit.

Our Masters come, let us read, the idle Boys will be beaten, my Books have been torn, thy Brothers were commended.

My Horse is tired, the first Man was created, good Authors are read, but bad Authors will be neglected.

Proud Men do fall, but humble Men shall be exalted, high Towers fall, while low Cottages stand.

BONUS puer ³ disco,
malus puer ³ ludo, celer
equus ³ vinco, tardus
equus ³ vinco.

Timidus lepus ³ fugio,
velox canis ³ sequor, for-
mosus fœmina ¹ amo, ses-
sus viator ² sedeo.

Noster præceptor ⁴ ve-
nio, ³ lego, ignavus puer
³ cædo, meus liber ¹ lace-
ro, tuus frater ¹ laudo.

Meus equus ¹ fatigo,
primus homo ¹ creó, bonus
auctor ³ lego, sed malus
auctor ³ negligo.

Superbus homo ³ cædo,
sed modestus homo, ³ pro-
veho, altus terris ³ cædo,
dum humilis casa ¹ sto.

C H A P. III.

Verbs Transitive govern an Accusative, according to the Rule.
Verba Transitiva, &c.

A Verb, that signifies to do, governs an Accusative. Int. 24.
Proprius Activis Accusativus adhæret. Rud. Gramm. p. 30.

A Life well spent makes old Age pleasant, but Vice makes Life itself troublesome.

Virtue procures and preserves Friendship, but Vice produceth Hatred and Quarrels.

The old Romans conquered all Nations; Annibal harrassed the Romans long, but was conquered at last.

God created Man, and Christ redeemed him, therefore let us love our God, and our Saviour.

Benefits procure Friends, and one good Turn deserves another.

Learning makes Life sweet, and produces Pleasure, Tranquillity, Glory and Praise.

VITA bene actus³ efficio senectus jucundus, sed vitium³ efficia vita ipse molestus.

Virtus¹ concilio et¹ conservo amicitia, sed vitium³ pario odium et inimicitia.

Vetus Romanus³ vinco omnis gens; Annibal¹ exagito Romanus diu, sed tandem³ vinco.

Deus¹ creo homo, et Christus³ redimo is, itaque¹ amo noster Deus et noster Servat r.

Beneficium¹ pario amicus, et gratia³ pario gratia.

Doctrina³ efficio vita sua-vis, et³ pario voluptas, tranquillitas, gloria, et laus.

C H A P. IV.

Sum, Forem, Fio, Existo, *Verbs Passive of Calling, and Existimor, Habeor, Nascor, Putor, Salutor, Scribo, Videor, &c. will have the same Case after them as before.*

Verba Substantiva, &c.

A Verb that signifies to be governs a Nominative. Intr. p. 24.

Verba regunt rectum passivo prædita sensu. *Rud. Gramm. 30.*

The Verb *Esse* will have the same Case after it as it has before it. *Introduc. p. 31.*

MY Brother is a good Boy, because he reads his Book; but thou art a bad Boy, because thou neglectest thy Lesson.

Virtue is a precious Jewel, but Vice is abominable; Impudence is a Disgrace, but Modesty is an Ornament.

Varro was esteemed a learned Man, Cicero was accounted eloquent, Aristides was called Just, Pompey was named Great.

Socrates was reckoned a great Philosopher formerly, he taught Xenophon and Plato.

Great Princes are accounted very happy, and poor Men are reckoned miserable; but this is a false Opinion.

Virtue is called Vice, and Vice is often called Virtue; but yet Virtue is not Vice, nor is Vice Virtue.

MEUS frater sum bonus puer, quia ³ lego suus liber; sed tu sum malus puer, quia ³ negligo tuus lectio.

Virtus sum pretiosus gemma, sed vitium sum abominandus; impudentia sum dedecus, sed modestia sum ornamentum.

Varro ¹ existimo doctus vir, Cicero ² habeo disertus, Aristides ¹ voco justus, Pompeius ¹ appello Magnus.

Socrates ¹ existimo magnus Philosophus olim, ² doceo Xenophon et Plato.

Magnus Princeps ¹ existimo felix, et pauper ² habeo miser; sed hic sum falsus opinio.

Virtus ¹ voco vitium, et vitium sæpe ¹ appello virtus; sed tamen virtus non sum vitium, nec vitium sum virtus.

C H A P. V.

*The * Relative agrees with a † Substantive foregoing, called the Antecedent, in Gender, Number, and Person; which, if there be no other, is the Nominative Case to the Verb; if there be, is governed of it, or some other Word in the Sentence.*

Relativum cum Antecedente, &c.

Quoties nullus Nominativus, &c.

At si Nominativus, &c.

The third Concord is; the Relative must be of the same Gender, Number, and Person, as its Antecedent, that is, the Substantive afore it. Introd. p. 23.

The Relative, when in English next afore the Verb, must be the Nominative Case; otherwise it is governed: i. e. by the Verb, or some other Word in the Sentence.

Introd. p. 24.

Personâ et genere Articulos numeroque relatus
Cum Substantivo concordat, clausula quod dat
Anteiens: quo sit casu, at sua clausula monstrat:
Vel Verbo est rectus, regiturve a voce propinquâ.

Rud. Gramm. p. 29.

GOD, who knoweth the
Hearts and Thoughts, will
punish the Wicked who trans-
gress his Commands, and reward
the Good.

Our Country includes all our
Friends and Relations; he there-
fore that loves not his Country,
is not a Man, but a Brute.

The Man that was called Ju-

DEUS qui³ nosco
cor et cogitatio⁴
punio scelestus qui¹ violo
is præceptum, et¹ remu-
nèro bonus.

Noster patria³ com-
plector omnis amicus nos-
ter et cognatus, qui igitur
non¹ amo patria non sum
vir sed bellua.

Vir qui¹ appello Julius

* Interrogatives and Indefinites follow the Rule of the Relative.
† The Substantive may be found by asking the Question Who
or What? with the Verb.

lius Cæsar was justly reckoned a great Commander, but he was a very bad Man.

Cato was a wise and valiant Man; he loved the Commonwealth, and all those that loved and defended it.

He is not rich whose Money is increased, and whose Flocks are many, but he whose Mind is quiet and content.

The City which Romulus built was called Rome, and was very famous: the Inhabitants were called Romans.

He is a good Boy whom Glory encourageth and Commendation delighteth; he will become an excellent Man.

Cæsar merito ² habeo magnus imperator, sed sum pessimus vir.

Cato sum sapiens et fortis vir, ¹ amo republica et omnis is qui ¹ amo et ³ defendo is.

Ille non sum dives qui pecunia ² augeo, et qui grex sum multus, sed ille qui animus sum quietus et tranquillus.

Urbs qui Romulus ³ condo ¹ voco Roma, et sum celebrimus; incola ¹ voco Romanus.

Sum bonus puer qui gloria ¹ excito et laus ¹ delecto, so egregius vir.

CHAP. VI.

Two or more Substantives Singular, will have a Verb or * Adjective Plural; if they be of different Persons or Genders, the Verb or Adjective will be of the most † worthy Gender.

Many Substantives singular, with a Conjunction between them, may be joined to a Verb, or an Adjective Plural.

Introd. p. 28.

Verbum aliquod quoties, adjectivumve locatur Inter Substantiva, quibus numerusve, genusve, Diversum est; recte utrumvis concordat utrivis.

Rud. Gram. p. 30.

Alexander and Julius Cæsar were very great Com- *Alexander et Julius Cæsar sum præstan-*

* The Relative is included in this Rule, as being an Adjective.

† Of Persons, the first is more worthy than the second, and the second than the third; and of Genders, the Masculine is most worthy; but if the Substantives, either all or some, signify Things without Life, the Adjective is Neuter commonly.

manders, the former of whom conquered Asia, but the latter subdued the Gauls.

Cicero and Cato were wise and learned, they were Men whom Rome and all the World admired.

The Man and the Woman whom thou didst see yesterday, are dead to-day, and will be buried to-morrow.

My Father and Mother were very pious; I will implore the divine Assistance, and will follow their good Example.

The Man and his Wife are very loving, as it becomes those whom God hath joined together.

issimus dux, qui¹ ille¹ domo Asia, et hic³ subigo Gallus.

Cicero et Cato sum sapiens et doctus, sum homo qui Roma et totus terrarum orbis³ admiror.

Vir et fœmina qui² video heri, sum mortuus hodie, et⁴ sepelio cras.

Meus pater et mater sum valde pius, ¹ imploro, divinus opis, et³ sequor is bonus exemplum.

Vir et uxor sum unice amans, ut decet is qui Deus³ jungo.

C H A P. VII.

*When an * Infinitive or a Sentence is put for the Nominative of a Verb or Substantive to an Adjective, the Verb is the Third Person, and the Adjective the Neuter Gender.*

Non semper Substantivum, &c.

Aliquando oratio supplet, &c.

Nec unica vox solum, &c.

A neuter Adjective, or an infinitive Mood, or the Clause of a Sentence, often stands for a Substantive. Intr. p. 28.

Neutrum adjectivum, Sermonis clausula, vel vox

Technica, flecti et nescia, vel Modus infinitus,

Vim Substantivi similem consciscit et usum. Rud. Gramm. 29.

TO hold one's Peace is oftentimes safe; be silent therefore if thou art wise, and do not talk much.

² Taceo sum sæpe tutus; sum igitur taciturnus, si³ sapio, nec³ loquor multus.

* To before a Verb is the Sign of the Infinitive: And the latter of two Verbs without any Nominative Case, is the Infinitive, though it have not the Sign.

To fly when our Country is invaded, is base ; let us therefore rather fight valiantly, and die honourably.

To see is pleasant, but to discover Truth is more pleasant, let us seek it therefore most diligently.

Not to know what happened before thou wert born, is to be always a Child.

To know one's Self is the greatest Wisdom, which as it is a very hard † Thing, so it is very useful.

Julius Cæsar conquered Gaul, which was a very difficult Thing, because the old Gauls were very brave.

Most Men pursue Pleasure, which is a pernicious Thing ; but do thou practise Virtue, which is a commendable Thing.

To seek after true Glory is a glorious Thing, but to pursue vain Glory is dishonourable.

My Brother reads good Books, and studies hard, which is commendable, and therefore the Master loves him and commends him.

³ Fugio cum patria nos-
ter ¹ oppugno sum turpis:
¹ pugno igitur strenue po-
tius, et ³ morior honeste.

² Video sum jucundus,
sed ⁴ invenio veritas sum
jucundior, ³ quero is igitur
diligentissime.

⁴ Nescio quis accidit an-
tequam ³ nascor, sum semper
sum puer.

³ Nosco sui ipse sum
maximus sapientia, qui ut
sum difficillimus, ita sum
utilis.

Julius Cæsar ³ subigo
Gallia, qui sum difficilis,
quia vetus Gallus sum fer-
tis.

Plerique homines ¹ sec-
tor voluptas qui sum per-
niciosus ; sed tu ³ colo
virtus, qui sum laudabilis.

³ Quæro verus gloria
sum gloriosus, sed ¹ sector
inanis gloria sum turpis.

Meus frater ³ lego bonus
liber et ² studeo diligen-
ter, qui sum laudandus, ac
proinde preceptor ¹ amo et
¹ laudo is.

† When the Substantive to an Adjective is the Word Thing, the Adjective is generally put in the Neuter Gender, and nothing made in Latin for Thing.

C H A P. VIII.

The following Prepositions govern an Accusative, Ad to, apud at, adversus, adversum against, ante before, circa circiter, circum about, cis, citra on this Side, contra against, erga towards, extra without, infra beneath, inter between, intra within, juxta nigh to, ob for, penes in the Power, per by or through, pone behind, post after, præter besides, prope near, propter for, secundum according to, supra above, trans ultra beyond, versus towards.

These Prepositions have an Accusative after them—Adversus, citra, circa, cis, circiter, erga, extra, -intra, juxta, supra, propter, secus, ultra, clanculum, apud, penes, usque, infra, prope, pone, secundum, præter, trans, circum, contra, inter, ad, ante, per, ob, post. *Int. p. 22.*

JULIUS Cæsar was a very valiant Commander, but thro' Pride and Lust of ruling turned his Arms against his own Country, and so ruined it and himself.

France lies on this Side the Alps, which are very high Mountains betwixt it and Italy; over which the brave Prince Eugene beat the French.

The glorious Marlborough near Hochstet defeated the French, and obliged them to return through Swabia, over the Rhine.

Sicily lies beneath Italy; it is a pleasant and fruitful Island, the Carthaginians subdued it, and held it till the Romans forced them to leave it.

Carthage lies over against Sicily; this City made War several

JULIUS Cæsar sum dux fortis, sed per superbia et regnandus libido
³ verto arma adversus patria, atque ita, ³ perdo is et sui ipse.

Gallia situs sum cis Alpes, qui sum mons altus inter is et Italia; ultra qui fortis princeps Eugenius
³ rejicio Gallus.

Illustrissimus Marleburgiensis prope Hochstetum
¹ supero Gallus, et ³ cogo ⁴ redeo per Suabia trans Rhenus.

Sicilia positus sum infra Italia, sum insula amœnus et fertilis, Carthaginienfis
³ subigo et ² teneo donec Romanus ³ cogo is ³ relinquo is.

Carthago situs sum contra Sicilia: hic urbs ³ gero

Times against the Romans, but at last it was entirely ruined.

*bellum adversus Romanus
sepius, sed tandem penitus
deleo.*

Cato was a wise and a good Man according to my Opinion; he loved his Country, and endeavoured to defend it, which was very commendable.

*Cato sum sapiens et
bonus vir secundum meam
opinionem, amo patriam suam,
et comoro defendendo eam, qui
sum imprimis laudandus.*

Willows are planted near to the Course of Waters.

*Secus decursus aqua sero
salix.*

The blind Man was led to stand by the Way-side.

*Conduco cæcus secus viam
flo.*

Before you come to the Gate, at the very Pond, there is a Bake-house.

*Prius quam ad portam ve-
nio apud ipsum lacum sum pis-
trilla.*

CHAPTER IX.

*These Prepositions govern an Ablative, a, ab, of from, or by, absque without, coram before, or in presence, cum with, de of, or about, e, ex, of, or out of, * in in, præ before, or in comparison, pro for, sine without, sub, + subter, under, † super upon, tenus up to.*

Fourteen will have an Ablative; Procul, absque, palam, sine, coram, abs, ab, a, ex, e, de, præ, pro, cum.

Introd. p. 22.

Virg. Æn. iii. 13. Terra procul vastis colitur mavortia campis.

Procul seems also to govern an Accusative.

*Liv. xxi. 7. Locus procul muros satis
Æquus agendis vineis fuit.*

Ovid. Art. Am. ii. 569. Marte palam.

Liv. vi. 14. Inde rem creditori palam populo persolvit.

JULIUS CÆSAR went from Rome to Geneva within eight Days, when he had heard that the Helvetii designed to march out

*JULIUS Cæsar pervenit
à Roma ad Geneva in-
tra dies octo cum audio
quod Helvetii paro ex-*

* In and Sub, signifying Motion, govern the Accusative.

† Subter and super govern likewise an Accusative.

of their Country, and invade France.

A Boy can never become learned without Diligence; he ought to read much, write much, and study hard, who desires to make a Progress in Learning.

The greatest Riches are contemptible in comparison of Learning and Knowledge; tho' Men are wont to seek after the former, and neglect the latter.

The Shepherds came under the Mountains with their Flocks, where they continued till the Rain forced them to drive them into the Sheepfolds.

Phaeton fell from Heaven into the River Po in Italy, and was drowned; his Sisters bewailed his Death, till they were all changed into Poplar Trees.

The Giants who assaulted Heaven were buried under vast Mountains, as the old Poets say; they endeavour to rise now and then, which causes the Earthquakes, as the same wise Authors affirm.

cedo è finis, et ³ invado Gallia.

*Puer nunquam possum
fio doctus sine diligentia;
² debeo ³ lego multus ³
scribo multus, et ² studeo
diligenter, qui ⁴ cupio
³ facio progressus in literæ.*

*Maximus divitiæ sum
contemnendus præ doctrina
et scientia; quamvis homo
² soleo ³ quero illi, et ³
negligo hic.*

*Pastor ⁴ venio sub mons
cum grex suus, ubi ² maneo
donec imber ³ cogo is ³ ago
in septum.*

*Phaeton ³ cado è cælum
in flumen Padus in Italia,
et ² pereco; soror is ² lugeo
mors is, donec omnis ¹ muto
in populus.*

*Gigas qui ¹ oppugno
cælum ⁴ sepelio sub ingens
mons, ut vetus poeta ³
dico: ¹ conor ³ surgo sub-
inde, qui ³ efficio terra
motus, ut idem sapiens
audor. ¹ affirmo.*

C H A P. X.

- *When a Sentence answers the Question What? before or after the Verb, the Word before the Verb, in that Sentence, is the Accusative, and the Verb the Infinitive Mood.*

Verba Infiniti Modi, &c.

That being left out, the Nominative is turned into the Accusative, and the Verb into the Infinitive Mood.

Intro. p. 27.

Vult modus infinitus in ut causale resolvi

Inque quod offensivum fit modus et finitus. Rud. Gram. p. 40.

I Cannot believe that your Brother is well, he used to write to me very frequently, but he has sent no Letters to me this long Time; I wonder that he does not write.

Artaxerxes, the Persian King, sent Ambassadors into Greece, by whom he ordered them all to depart from Arms, declaring that he should reckon him for an Enemy that would do otherwise.

When Cæsar heard that the Helvetii were in Arms, and that they designed to make their Way through his Province, he made haste to depart from the Town, and came very speedily to Geneva.

As Philip returned from Scythia, he was grievously wounded in a Battle fought between him and the Triballi, and whilst all

NON possum ³ credo tuus frater ² valeo, ² soleo ³ scribo ad ego sepius, sed ³ mitto nullus literæ ad ego diu; ¹ miror ille non ³ scribo.

Artaxerxes, Rex Persicus ³ mitto legatus in Græcia, per qui ² jubeo omnis ³ discedo ab arma, denunciâns sui ² habeo pro hostis, qui ³ facio aliter.

Cum Cæsar ⁴ audio Helvetii sum in arma, et is ³ statuo ³ facio iter per provincia suos, ¹ maturo ³ proficiscor ab urbs, et ⁴ venio celerimè ad Geneva.

Cum Philippus ⁴ redeo ab Scythia, graviter ¹ vulnere in prælium commissus inter sui et Triballi,

- *Except Indefinite and Interrogative Sentences, and such as answer the Question What? after Verbs of desiring, or entreating; in which last Case the Nominative and Subjunctive Mood are commonly used with the Conjunction ut before them.*

thought he had been slain, the Spoil was lost.

A noble Youth, who was called Pausanias, slew Philip as he went to the public Games, and it was thought that Alexander encouraged him to so great a Crime.

Demosthenes, * that he might stir up the Athenians to a War against Alexander, brought a Man into the Assembly, who affirmed, that he was wounded in the Battle in which the King was slain.

et cum omnes ¹ puto is sum interfectus, præda ³ amitto.

Nobilis adolescens, qui ¹ voco Pausanias, ¹ obtrunco Philippus cum ⁴ eo ad ludus publicus, et ³ credo Alexander ³ impello is ad tantus facinus.

Demosthenes, ut ¹ excito Atheniensis ad bellum contra Alexander, ³ produco homo in concio, qui ¹ affirmo sui ¹ vulnere in prælium in qui rex ³ occido.

* Quasi and ut, (signifying that,) govern the Subjunctive Mood.

CHAPTER XI.

The * latter of two Substantives, with of before it, is the Genitive.

Adjectives signifying Desire, Knowledge, Ignorance, Forgetting, Remembrance, Care, Fear, Guilt, Innocence, † Plenty, Want, Fulness or Emptiness, Verbals in ax and Adjectives put partitively, govern a Genitive.

Quum duo Substantiva, &c.

Adjectiva quæ Desiderium, &c.

Verbalia in ax, &c.

* If two Substantives come together, denoting the same Thing, they are the same Case. 2. Sometimes the Word to be the Genitive comes first, and then it has the Letter s joined to it, though Singular, with a Note of Apostrophe, and may be put after the other Substantive with of before. 3. Hither we may refer those Neuter Adjectives of Quantity, tantum, quantum, multum, plus, plurimum, minis, paululum, &c. which govern their Substantives in the Genitive.

† Adjectives signifying Fulness, Emptiness, Plenty, or Want, govern an Ablative as well as a Genitive. Rud. Gram. p. 36.

Nomina partitiva, &c.

Comparativa et Superlativa, &c.

Adjectiva quæ ad Copiam, &c.

When two Substantives come together, belonging both to the same Thing, they should be put both in the same Case, but when they belong to different Things, the latter must be put in the Genitive Case. Introd. p. 27.

Substantiva rei ejusdem, et vox quæ rogat, et quæ Respondet, pariter casu nectuntur in uno. Rud. p. 29.

Nomina si duo concurrant in dispare sensu,

Posterior solet in casu servire secundo:

Subsequitur duplex Genitivus duplici sensu. Rud. Gram. 31.

Gignendi inducunt casum adjectiva timoris,

Notitiæ, et desiderii, et quæ cura notatur,

Inque Nocentia, parisque monia, quæ sive potestas,

Quæ sive Memoria: quæque his sunt contraria dictis.

Adjectivum et in ax; partitiveque recepta,

Nomina uti numerale; gradus duo comque parandi.

Rud. Gram. 31 et 32.

NINUS enlarged his Empire
as far as the Border of
Lydia.

Many had rather suffer the
Loss of Life than a good Name.

Forgetfulness is the Compa-
nion of Drunkenness.

The Government of Nations
was at first in Kings.

Most Men are desirous of new
Things.

The Power of Honesty is so
great, that we love it even in
an Enemy

The Desire of Riches, Glory,
Pleasure, are Diseases of the
Mind.

Dutifulness toward Parents is
the Fountain of all Virtue.

NINUS ³ *profero impe-*
rium usque ad terminus
Lydia.

Multus malo ³ *facio*
jactura vita quam fama.

Oblivio sum comes ebri-
etas.

Imperium gens sum pri-
mum penes rex.

Plerique homo sum cu-
pidus res novus.

Vis honestas sum ³ *tan-*
tus, ut diligo is etiam
in hostis.

Cupiditas divitiæ, glo-
ria, voluptas, sum mor-
bus animus.

Pietas ergo parens sum
fundamentum omnis vir-
tus.

There is much Good in Friendship, much Mischief in Discord.

Take so much Meat and Drink that your Strength may be repaired, not oppressed.

Themistocles was (a Man) of so great a Memory, that he knew the Names of all the Citizens; but Cato of a much better Memory.

How much Good there is in Friendship, may be perceived from Quarrels and Discords.

As much Money as any one has in his Chest, so much Credit has he too.

He that has little Money, has likewise little Credit.

Cicero had less Courage than Julius Cæsar, but he had more Honesty.

If thou art conscious of no Fault, do not fear.

Cicero was a Man of good Parts and great Innocence, but too greedy of Glory.

Sicily had first the Name of Trinacria, afterwards it was called Sicania.

A Kindness does not consist in that which is done or given, but in the Intention of the Donor or Giver.

No one of those whom you see clothed in Scarlet are happy.

No one of those whom Riches and Honours have placed in an high Eminency is great.

Sum multum bonum in amicitia, multum malum in discordia.

² Adhibeo tantum cibis & petio, ut vires ³ reficio non ³ opprimo.

Themistocles sum tantus memoria, ut ³ percipio nomen omnis civis; sed Cato multo melior memoria.

Quantum bonum sum in amicitia, pessum ³ percipio ex dissenso & discordia.

Quantum nummus quisque ¹ servo in arca suus, tantum fides ² habeo.

Qui ² habeo paululum pecunia, ² habeo etiam paululum fides.

Cicero ² habeo minus fortitudo quam Julius Cæsar, sed ² habeo plus probitas.

Si sum conscius nullus culpa, ne ² timeo.

Cicero sum vir magnus ingenium & magnus innocentia, sed nimis avidus gloria.

Sicilia primò ² habeo nomen Trinacria, postea ¹ voco Sicania.

Beneficium non ³ confesso in is qui fio aut ¹ do, sed in animus dans aut faciens.

Nemo isto qui ² video purpuratus sum felix.

Nemo iste qui divitiæ bonæque ³ pono in altius fastigium sum magnus.

Live mindful of old Age and Death, which silly Men think the greatest of all Evils.

Sicily at the Beginning, was the Country of the Cyclops. After they were destroyed, Co-calus seized the Government of the Island; after whom, each of the Cities fell under the Power of Tyrants, in which no Country was ever more fruitful.

It was thought Olympias, the Wife of Philip, King of Macedonia, encouraged Pausanias to the Murder of her Husband, and that Alexander, his Son, was not ignorant of the Plot.

All France is divided into three Parts, one of which the Belgæ inhabit; another the Aquitani; the third, they who in their own Language are called Celtae, in ours Galli; of all these the Belgæ are the bravest.

The Athenians, as they had first revolted from Alexander, so they first began to repent, changing the Contempt of the Enemy into Admiration, extolling the Youth of Alexander, which they had despised before, above the Bravery of old Generals.

Gordius spying a young Lady of excellent Beauty at the Gate of the City, asked her which Augur he should consult? When she understood the Cause of his Enquiry, being skilled in the Art, she told him that he should be a King, and promised that she

³ Vivo memor senectus
& mors, qui imperitus
puto maximus omnis malum.

*Sicilia a principium
sum patria Cyclops. Post-
quam ille ³ extinguo, Co-
calus ¹ occupo regnum in-
sula; post qui singulus ci-
vitas ³ concedo in impe-
rium tyrannus, qui nul-
lus terra sum ferax.*

³ Credo Olympias, uxor
Philippus, rex Macedonia,
¹ berfor Pausanias ad cæ-
dis maritus suus, & Alex-
ander is filius non ¹ exto
ignarus infidie.

*Omnis Gallia sum di-
visus in pars tres, qui u-
nus Belgæ ³ incolo, alius
Aquitani t. rti s. qui ipse
lingua ¹ upello Celtae
noster Galli; hic omnis
Belgæ sum fortis.*

*Atheniensis, sicuti pri-
mus ³ deficio ad Alexan-
der, ita primus capi ² pe-
nitet, vertens contemptus
hostis in admiratio, extol-
lens pueritia Alexander,
qui ³ sperno antea, supra
virtus vetus dux.*

*Gordius conspicatus vir-
go eximius pulchritudo ad
porta urbs, ¹ percontor
quis auger ³ consulto: Cum
³ intelligo causa questio,
peritus ars, ² respondeo
ille sum rex, et polliceor
sui sum socius vita is &*

would be the Companion of his Life and Hopes. This Offer seemed the chief Happiness of a Kingdom.

Historians say, that Cyrus, King of Persia, who conquered the greatest Part of Asia, waged War at last against the Scythians, whose Queen was named Tomyris, that his Army was utterly routed, he himself slain, that his Head was cut off, and thrown into a Vessel full of Blood.

In the Battle fought betwixt Alexander and Darius, in the Streights of Cilicia, the Dispute was dubious a long Time, til Darius fled. After that followed a Slaughter of the Persians. There were slain sixty one thousand of the Foot, of Horse ten thousand, and forty thousand taken. Much Gold and other Riches were found in the Camp of the Persians.

Man, who is the Partaker of Reason and Speech, is more excellent than Beasts, who are void of Reason and Speech; but the Mind of Man has got Reason in vain, unless he is mindful of his Duty.

When Darius heard how generously and kindly Alexander treated his Mother, Wife, and Children, which he had taken, he writes a third Letter, gives him Thanks, and offers a greater Part of his Kingdom, as far as the River Euphrates, the other Daughter, and thirty thousand Talents for the other Prisoners.

spes. Hic conditio¹ video primus felicitas regnum.

Auctor¹ narro Cyrus rex Persia, qui¹ domo maximus pars Asia, ³gero bellum tandem contra Scythia, qui regina¹ appello Tomyris, exercitus is² deleo, ipse³ occido, caput is³ abscindo et ³conjicio in vas plenus sanguis.

In praelium factus inter Alexander & Darius, in angustia Cilicia, certamen sum anceps diu, donec Darius³ fugio. Exinde caedes Persa sequor. ³Cædo unus & sexaginta mille pedes, eques decem mille, & quadraginta mille³ capio. Multum aurum & alius opes⁴ invenio in castra Persa.

Homo, qui sum particeps ratio et oratio, sum præstantior quam fera, qui sum expers ratio, & oratio; sed animus homo⁴ fortior ratio frustra, nisi sum memor officium suus.

Cum Darius² cognosco quam liberaliter & indulgenter Alexander² habeo mater, uxor & liberi qui³ capio, ³scribo tertius epistola, ³ago gratia, & ³offero major pars regnum usque ad flumen Euphrates, alter filia, et triginta mille talentum pro reliquis captivus.

All Men hate those that are unmindful of a Kindness, and all Men love a Mind grateful and mindful of a good Turn. Mutual Benevolence is the great Bond of human Society: And without it Life itself is grievous, full of Fear and Anxiety, and void of all Comfort and Pleasure. Let us therefore avoid the Crime of Ingratitude above all others.

Cæsar resolves to take Dumnorix along with him into Britain, because he knew him to be desirous of Change, fond of Power, of a great Spirit, and great Authority among the Gauls, though he desired mightily that he might be left in Gaul.

¶ Titus Sempronius was sent into Sicily with these Land and Sea Forces, being ready to pass over into Africa, if the other Consul should be sufficient to keep the Enemy from Italy. Less Force was given to Cornelius, because L. Manlius the Prætor was sent into Gaul with a considerable Army.

After that the Ambassadors came to Marseilles, where they found that the Affections of the Gauls had been already gained by Annibal; but that they would hardly be very faithful to him, (their Temper was so wild and savage) unless the Affections of the great Men were secured now and then by Gold, of which the Nation was very greedy.

Omnis odi is qui sum immemor beneficium, & omnis ¹ amo animus gratus et memor beneficium. Mutuus benevolentia sum maximus vinculum humanus societas; et sine is vita ipse sum gravis, plenus timor et anxietas, et vacuus omni, solatium et voluptas. ³ Fugio igitur crimen ingratus animus præ reliquis.

Cæsar ³ constituo ³ duco Dumnorix sui cum in Britannia, quod ³ nosco is cupidus res novus avidus imperium, magnus animus, et magnus auctoritas inter Gallus; quamvis ille magnopere. ³ contendo uti in Gallia ³ relinquo.

Titus Sempronius ³ mitto in Sicilia cum hic terrestribus maritimisque copia, transmissurus in Africa, si alter Consul sum satis ² arceo hostis ab Italia. Minus copia ¹ do Cornelius, quia L. Manlius prætor ³ mitto in Gallia cum haud invalidus præsidium.

Deinde legatus ⁴ venio Messilia, ubi ³ cognosco animus Gallus jam ¹ præoccupo Annibal; sed vix sum satis fidus (ingenium sum adeo ferox et indomitus) ni animus princeps ² concilio subinde aurum, qui gens sum avidus.

Annibal having taken Saguntum, went to New Carthage, into Winter Quarters, where having heard those Things which had been acted and decreed at Rome and Carthage, and that he was not only the General, but the Cause of the War, having divided and sold the Remains of the Spoil, he assembles his Soldiers.

Having suddenly taken up Arms, and made an Inroad into the Country, they caused so much Terror and Consternation that not only the Country People, but the very Roman Triumviri, who came to parcel out the Land, distrusting the Walls of Placentia, fled to Modena. After this, Ambassadors were sent to the Boii to complain.

Annibal ³ *capio Saguntum;* ³ *conceao novus Carthago in hyberna, ubi* ⁴ *audio qui* ³ *ago* ³ *decernoque Roma et Carthago, suique non solum sum dux sed causa bellum,* ⁴ *partior et* ³ *vendo reliquæ præda,* ¹ *convoco miles.*

² *Arripio repente arma, et* ³ *facio impetus in ager, facio tantus terror ac tumultus, ut non tantum agrestis multitudo, sed ipse Triumviri Romanus, qui* ⁴ *venio* ¹ *assigno ager, diffusus mania Placentia* ³ *confugio Mutina. Deinde legatus* ³ *mitto Boius* ¹ *exposulo.*

C H A P. XII.

Of put for about, or concerning, is made by de. For * from, by a. ab, or de. For out of, by e, or ex.

THAT of which we treat which makes a Man happy, is equal to all.

I speak of those whom Fortune has rendered illustrious.

The Allobroges came to Cæsar, and complained of the Injuries of the Helvetii.

He enquired of the Prisoners what the Enemy designed to do.

I heard of your Father, that your Mother was sick.

IS de qui ³ *ago qui habeo* ¹ *facio beatus, sum æqualis in omnis.*

³ *Loquor de hic qui fortuna* ¹ *illustro.*

Allobroges ⁴ *venio ad Cæsar, et* ³ *queror de injuria Helvetii.*

³ *Quæro à captivus quis hostis* ¹ *cogito* ³ *facio.*

⁴ *Audio a pater, mater tuus* ¹ *ægroto.*

* In which Sense it follows after Verbs of receiving, hearing, enquiring, learning, desiring, obtaining, &c.

The Pillars were all made of Marble, and the Altars of Silver.

Pluto desired of Jupiter that he would give him Proserpine, the Daughter of him and Ceres, in Marriage. Jupiter denied that Ceres would suffer her Daughter to live in Hell; but he bids him steal her while she gathered Flowers upon Mount Ætna, which is in Sicily. Afterwards Ceres obtained of Jupiter that she should be with her sometimes.

Alexander advises his Soldiers to write to their Friends, but orders the Packets of Letters to be brought to him privately; from which, when he had discovered their Judgment of himself, he disposes of all those who had thought more hardly of him into one Regiment.

Perdiccas pretends to desire the Daughter of Antipater in Marriage, that he might the more easily obtain of him Recruits out of Macedonia. But Antipater perceived his Cunning, and baulked his Hopes. After this a War broke out between Antigonus and Perdiccas, in which Antipater assisted Antigonus.

Since I have made mention of the Kingdom of Epirus, I shall say a few Things of its Original. The first Kingdom in that Country was that of the Molossi. Afterwards Pyrrhus, the Son of Achilles, settled in those Places, being driven out of his Father's

Columna emnis flos è marmor, et altare ex argentum.

Pluto³ peto à Jupiter ut¹ do sui Proserpina, filia sui et Ceres, in matrimonium. Jupiter¹ nego Ceres³ patior filia suus³ vivo in Tartarus; sed² jubeo is³ rapio is dum³ lego flos in mons Ætna, qui sum in Sicilia. Postea Ceres¹ impetro à Jupiter, ut sum sui cum aliquando.

Alexander¹ hortor milles³ scribo ad suus, sed² jubeo fasciculus epistola³ defero ad sui clam; ex qui cum³ cognosco is judicium de sui, ³ contribuo is qui¹ opinor durius de sui in unus cohors.

Perdiccas³ simulo³ peto filia Antipater in matrimonium, ut facilius² obtineo ab is supplementum ex Macedonia. Sed Antipater⁴ presentio dolus, et ³ fallo spes is. Post hic bellum³ orior inter Antigonus et Perdiccas, in qui Antipater¹ juvo Antigonus.

Quoniam³ facio mentio de regnum Epirus, ³ dico paucus de origo is. Primus regnum in is regio sum regnum Molossi. Postea Pyrrhus, filius Achilles, ² confideo in ille locus, pulsus ex pater regnum.

Kingdom. The Inhabitants were first called Pyrhotæ, afterwards Epirotæ:

When the Helvetii were informed of Cæsar's coming, they sent the noblest Men of their State Ambassadors to him; of which Embassy Numenius and Verodoctius were chief, who said, that they designed to take their Way through the Province without doing any Mischief, because they had no other Way.

When Annibal came to Antiochus, he was very kindly received, and so overjoyed was the King, that he did not think so much of the War, as of the Reward of the Victory. But Annibal, who knew the Roman Courage, denied that the Romans could be mastered but in Italy.

¶ Whilst they were besieged at Modena, and the Boii, unskilled in the Art of attacking Towns, lay idle about the Walls, they pretended to treat of Peace; and the Legates being invited out by the Grandees of the Gauls to a Conference, were seized, contrary to the Law of Nations.

Incola primum³ dico Pyrhotæ postea Epirotæ.

Cum Helvetii fo certior de adventus Cæsar,³ mitto nobilis civitas suus legatus ad is, qui legatio Numenius et Verodoctius sum princeps, qui³ dico sui³ statuo³ facio iter per provinciam sine ullus maleficium, propterea quod² habeo nullus alius iter.

Cum Annibal pervenio ad Antiochus, benignè³ excipio, et adeo latus sum rex, ut non tam¹ cogito de bellum, quam de præmium victoria. Sed Annibal, qui³ nescio Romanus virtus,¹ nego Romanus pessim³ opprimo nisi in Italia.

Quum² obsideo Mutina, et Boius, rudis ars¹ oppugno urbs,² assideo segnis murus,⁴ simulo³ ago de pax, et legatus evocatus à princeps Gallus ad colloquium,³ comprehendo, contra jus genti.

C H A P. XIII.

Sum signifying belonging to, Property, Part, or Duty,
 * interest, refert, satago, misereor, miseresco, † remi-
 niscor, obliviscor, memini, recordor, ‡ potior, and
 § Verbs of esteeming, govern a Genitive.

Sum Genitivum postulat, &c.

Verba estimandi Genitivo, &c.

Reminiscor, obliviscor, memini, &c.

Potior aut Genitivo aut Ablativo, &c.

Hæc impersonalia, interest et refert, &c.

*Verbs signifying to remember or forget, govern a Genitive
 or an Accusative.* Introd. p. 30.

Verba obliviscor memini similique notatu
 Cætera quantum aliquando regunt aliquando secundum. R. 35.

Quin et sum si subnuitur Possessio, vel si
 Officium sibi vult casum sociare secundum. Rud. p. 31.

Poscunt hæc tamen inter et est refertque secundum. Rud. 41.

THIS Pen and this Penknife **H**IC penna et hic scal-
 are my Brother's. pellum sunt frater.

* But the Primitive Pronouns, me, thee, him, her, us, you,
 them, are made after interest and refert, by the Ablative Fe-
 minine of their Possessives, viz. meâ, tuâ, suâ, nostrâ, vestrâ.

† Reminiscor, obliviscor, memini, recordor, govern like-
 wise an Accusative.

‡ Potior governs commonly an Ablative, and sometimes an
 Accusative.

§ The Word to be, the Genitive after Verbs of esteeming,
 is that which signifies the Value, or how much the Thing is
 esteemed.

This House and that Orchard
are my Father's.

The Books which you see
were my Cousin's, but now they
are my Brother's.

It is the Property of a Fool to
say, I had not thought it.

It is the Part of a foolish Boy
to love Play, and neglect his
Studies.

Death pities none, neither
rich nor poor.

It concerns thee to study hard
if thou desirest to be a Scholar.

It concerns all Men to shun
Vice, and practise Virtue.

It is the Property of Fools to
value Pleasure at a great Rate.

It is the Part of the same Man
who likes the Bad, to dislike the
Good.

It is the Part of a wise Man to
forget Injuries.

It is pleasant to remember past
Trouble.

It concerns all Men to pity
the miserable.

A good Man easily forgets In-
juries; but always remembers a
good Turn.

Be not troublesome, I am busy
in my own Affairs.

He is of a happy Memory
who forgets nothing but Injuries.

God himself commands thee
to remember Death.

Brave Men value Threats as
nothing.

Wise Men value a good Name
more than Riches or Life itself.

*Hic domus et iste pomar-
ium sum pater meus.*

*Liber qui ² video sum
consobrinnus meus, sed nunc
sum frater.*

*Sum stultus ² dico, non
¹ puto.*

*Sum stultus puer ¹ amo-
lusus, et ³ negligo studi-
um.*

*Mors ² misereor nemo,
nec dives nec pauper.*

*Interest tuus ² studeo
diligenter, si volo sum
doctus.*

*Refert omnis ³ fugia
vitium, et ³ colo virtus.*

*Sum stultus ¹ aestimo
voluptas magnum.*

*Sum idem homo qui ¹
probo improbus, ¹ improbo
probus.*

*Sum sapiens ³ obliviscor
injuria.*

*Sum dulcis memini ac-
tus labor.*

*Interest omnis ² mise-
reor miser.*

*Bonus vir facile ³ ob-
liviscor injuria, sed semper
³ reminiscor beneficium.*

*Ne sum molestus, ³ fa-
tango res meus.*

*Sum felix memoria, qui
³ oblivisco nihil nisi in-
juria.*

*Deus ipse ² jubeo tu me-
mini mors.*

*Vir fortis ³ facio mina
nihilum.*

*Sapiens aestimo fama
plus quam divitiis vel vi-
ta ipse,*

Xantippe, Socrates's Wife, was employed sufficiently in Quarrels and Teazing.

It concerns thee not to believe rashly.

Antiochus, though he approved of Annibal's Advice, yet would not act according to his Counsel, lest the Glory of the Victory should be Annibal's and not his own. He was conquered therefore, and remembered Annibal's Counsel when it was too late.

When it was told in the Cities of Asia, that Berenice, the Sister of Ptolemy, King of Egypt, was besieged with her little Son in the City of Daphne, the Asiatics, remembering the Dignity of her Father and Ancestors, and pitying her hard Fortune, sent Aid.

If cunning Valuers of Things esteem Meadows and Clofes at a great Rate, becau'e that sort of Possession can least be damaged, at how great a Rate is Virtue to be esteemed, which can neither be taken away by Force nor by Stealth.

Perseus, King of Macedonia, forgetting his Father's Fortune, bid his Soldiers remember the old Glory of Alexander. In the first Encounter he was victorious, nevertheless he sent Ambassadors to the Roman Consul, and desired Peace, but could not obtain it.

It concerns all Men to practise Virtue; and it concerns the Public that all should promote Peace and Concord; and it like-

*Xantippe, Socrates ux-
or, ³ satago ira et molestia.*

*Refert tuus non ³ credo
temere.*

*Antiochus, tametsi ¹ pro-
bo consilium Annibal, ta-
men nolo ³ ago ex senten-
tia illo, ne gloria victoria
sum Annibal, et non suus,
³ Vinco igitur, et memini
consilium Annibal cum sum
fero.*

*Cum ¹ nuncio in civitas
Asia, Berenice, soror Pto-
lemæus, rex Egyptus, ²
obsidio cum parvulus fi-
lius in urbs Daphne, A-
siaticus recordans dignitas
pater et major, et miser-
tus is indignus fortuna, ³
mitto auxilium.*

*Sic callidus æstimator
res ¹ æstimo præsum et a-
rea magnam, quod is genus
possessio possum minime ³
lædo; quantum sum vir-
tus æstimandus, qui nec
possum ³ eripio nec ³ sur-
ripio.*

*Perseus rex Macedonia
oblitus pater fortuna ² ju-
beo suus miles ³ reminif-
cor ætus gloria Alexan-
dræ. In primis congressus
sum victor, tamen ³ mitto
legatus ad Consul Roma-
nus, et ³ peto pax, sed
non possum ² obtineo.*

*Interest omnis ³ celo vir-
tus, et interest respublica
ut omnis ² promoveo pax
et concordia; atque etiam*

wife concerns the common Good, that Youth be well educated.

Virginus begged that they would pity him, and his Daughter rather; that they would not hearken to the Entreaties of the Claudian Family, but those of Virginia's Relations, and the three Tribunes, who being created for the Assistance of the common People, did implore their Protection and Aid.

Rashness is the Property of Youth, Prudence of old Age; and to love Riches is the Property of a little and narrow Soul; as to despise them in Comparison of Virtue, is the Property of a great and noble Mind.

On the other Side the Consul bid the Romans remember their former Bravery. He put them in Mind of the Aventine and Sacred Mount; that they should fight for their Liberty, which they had lately recovered.

A wise Man values Pleasure at a very little; because it is the Bane of the Mind, and the Cause of all Wickedness and Misery; but he values no Possession more than Virtue; because it is an Ornament in Prosperity, a Comfort in Adversity, and the Fountain of all public and private Happiness.

It is not the Part of a wise Man to say, I will live well Tomorrow. Virtue is the most

multum interest communis utilitas juventus prebe³ instituo.

Virginus¹ oro ut² miseretur sui, et filia potius, ne⁴ audio precis gens Claudius, sed is Virginia cognatus, et tres tribunos, qui creatus ad auxilium plebs, imploro is fides et auxilium.

Temeritas sum florens aetas, prudentia senectus; et¹ amo divitia sum parvus augustusque animus ut³ contemno is prae virtus sum magnus et sublimis animus.

Ex alter pars Consul² jubeo Romanus memini pristinus virtus. Admonco is Aventinus et Sacer Mons; ut¹ pugno pro libertas, qui nuper¹ recupero.

Sapiens³ facio voluptas minimum, quod sum pestis animus, et origo omnis scelus et miseria; sed¹ aestimo nullus possessio plus quam virtus; quia sum ornamentum in res secundus, solatium in adversus, et fons omnis publicus et privatus felicitas.

Non sum sapiens³ dico³ vivo bene cras. Virtus sum pretiosus omnis res.

precious of all Things. It is therefore the Part of a Fool to despise that which all Men ought to value more than Riches and Pleasure.

All the Soldiers of Alexander forgetting their Wives and Children, looked upon the Persian Gold, and the Riches of all the East, as their Plunder; nor did they consider of Wars and Dangers, but the Riches which they hoped to obtain.

When Lyfimachus, King of Thrace, (a wild and barbarous Nation near the Euxine Sea) had commanded that Theodorus, should be crucified; It nothing concerns me, says Theodorus whether I rot on the ground or on high.

Such was the greatness of Alexander's Soul, that though he left a Son who was called Hercules, a Brother who was named Aridaeus, and his Wife Roxana with Child, regardless of Relationship, he named the worthiest his Heir, as if it had been unlawful, that any other than a brave Man should enjoy the Kingdom after a brave Man.

The Kingdom of Alba was Numitor's; but his Brother Amulius, a wicked Man, enjoyed the supreme Power, until Numitor's Grand-children, Romulus and Remus, deposed and killed him, and restored their Grandfather Numitor; who afterwards enjoyed the Sovereignty till his Death.

Sum itaque stultus ³ sperno is quis omnis ² debeco ¹ aestimo plus quam divitiæ et voluptas.

Omnis miles Alexander oblitus conjux et liberi, ³ duco Persicus aurum et opes totus Oriens ut sua prada; nec nemini bellum et periculum, sed divitiæ qui ¹ spero ² obtineo.

Cum Lyfimachus, rex Thraciae (ferus et barbarus gens prope mare Euxinum) ² jubeo Theodorus ³ ago in crux; nihil refert meus, inquam Theodorus, humusne an sublime putresco.

Tantum sum magnitudo animus Alexander, ut quamvis ³ relinquo filius qui ¹ appello Hercules, frater qui ¹ nominor Aridaeus, et uxor Roxana pregnant, oblitus necessitudo, ¹ nuncupo dignus hæres, quasi nefas sum, alius quam vir fortis ⁴ potior regnum post vir fortis.

Regnum Alba sum Numitor; sed frater is Amulius, vir improbus, ⁴ potior res, donec Numitor nepos, Romulus et Remus, ¹ deturbo et ³ occido ille, et ³ restituo avus Numitor, qui postea ⁴ potior res usque ad mors.

Cæsar Octavianus, Mark Anthony, and Lepidus, divided the Roman Empire among themselves. Asia and Egypt were Mark Anthony's. He married Cleopatra, the most beautiful Woman of her age, who desirous of the Empire of the World, stirred him up to make War against Cæsar Octavianus; which was the Cause of their Ruin.

¶ The Romans, although the Land was the Enemy's, and they saw their Troops draw up all along the Shore, following the Enemy's Fleet very briskly, drew out into the Sea, tied to the Sterns of their Vessels all the Ships that had not either broken their Prows upon the Shore, or were run aground.

They made themselves Masters at Sea by this Battle. Wherefore advancing with the Fleet to Honosca, having made a Descent and taken and plundered the Town, they go for Carthage; and having destroyed all the Country round about, they finally set fire to the Houses that joined upon the Wall and the Gates.

Having assembled the Senate, he said that the Design of revolting from the Romans did not please him by any Means, unless it should be necessary, for that he had Children by Appius, Claudius's Daughter, and had married his own Daughter to Livy; but that a much greater, and a more dreadful Thing

Cæsar Octavianus, Marcus Antonius et Lepidus, 4 partior Romanus Imperium inter sui. Asia et Ægyptus sum Marcus Antonius. 3 Duco Cleopatra pulcher femina sæculum suus, qui Cupius imperium terrarum orbis 3 impello is 3 gerō bellum contra Cæsar Octavianus; qui sum causa is exitium.

Romanus, quanquam terra sum hostis; et 3 cerno acies instructus totus litus, infecutus hostis classis haud cunctanter, 3 extraho in altum, religatus puppis omnis navis qui non aut 3 perfringo procelitus, aut 3 figo carina vadum.

2 Potior totus mare hic pugna. Itaque proventus classis ad Honosca, et ex-fensio 3 facio ab navis in terra, urbs 3 capio et 3 deripio, 3 puto Carthago; atque 1 depopulo omnis ager circa, postremo 3 incendio tectum injunctus murus ex porta.

2 Voco senatus, 3 dico consilium adestio ab Romanus 2 placeo sui nullus modus, nisi necessarius sum, quippe suis 2 habeo liberi ex Appius, Claudius filia, ac 1 do nuptus filia suus Livius; ceterum major res magisque tremendus 1 inflo; plebs 3 status 3

hung over them; that the People designed to deliver the City by the Murder of the Senate to the Enemy; that he could deliver them from that Danger, if they would leave themselves to him, and, forgetting their Animosities, would trust him.

trado vobis per cædes senatus hostis; sui possum libero is periculum, si per-mitto sui sui, et oblitus carmen, sui credo.

C H A P. XIV.

*Verbs of accusing, condemning, absolving, warning,
* Pœnitet, tædet, miseret, miserescit, pudet, piget,
govern an Accusative of the Person, and a Genitive of
the Thing.*

Verba accusandi, &c.

His impersonalibus subjicitur.

Of, after a Noun or Verb of admonishing, notes a Genitive; but after such Words as born, bare, ease, free, spoil, rob, release, an Ablative; and after such Words as accuse, acquit, condemn, a Genitive or Ablative.

Intro. p. 28.

Junge rei monitæ Genitivo Verba monendi. Rud. Gram. 32.

Hoc genus Accuso, absolvo, damnove requirunt

Aut culpæ aut pœnæ sextum, pariterque secundum. Rud. 36.

Pœnitet, et tædet, piget, et pudet, et miserescit,

Et miseret; personæ hæc amplectentia casum

Quartum, unâ cum personæve reive secundo.

Rud. Gram. p. 41.

I Condemn myself of Laziness.

** C*ondemno ego ipse inertia.

I am ashamed of my Fault.

Pudet ego culpa.

I am sorry for my Fault.

Pœnitet ego peccatum

meus.

** The Substantive coming before the English Verb, rendered by a Verb Impersonal, is such Case as the Impersonal requires after it; which is here the Accusative.*

Adversity puts Men in Mind of Religion.

I am not much dissatisfied with my Fortune.

This Life has so much Trouble that I am almost weary of it.

If thou hast done amiss, thou oughtest to be sorry for thy Fault.

Most Men are dissatisfied with their Condition.

He was cleared of the Crime of which he was accused.

Thy Sickness ought to put thee in mind of Death.

He was accused of the most heinous Crimes but cleared of all.

He was condemned for Murder.

He was condemned for Bribery.

If thou neglect thy Study now, thou wilt repent of thy Folly hereafter.

If thou accuse me of Idleness, I will accuse thee of Prating.

It is the Part of a Fool to accuse another of a Fault of which himself is guilty.

After the Mind of Alexander was composed, and consideration succeeded in the Place of Passion, he considered one while the Person of him whom he had slain, and here, the Cause for which he had slain him, and began to be sorry for the Fact.

Hippias ordered the Murderer of his Brother to be seized; who being forced by Torments to name those that were guilty of the Murder, named all the Ty-

*Res adversus² admo-
neo homo religio.*

*Non pœnitet ego nimis
fortuna meus.*

*Hic vita² habeo tan-
tum molestia, ut piget ego
propemodum ille.*

*Si¹ pecco,² debeo pœni-
tet tu peccatum tuus.*

*Plerique pœnitent fors
suus.*

*³ Absolvo crimen qui
² accuso.*

*Morb²us debeo² moneo
tu mors.*

*¹ Accuso gravis scelus,
sed³ absolvo omnis.*

¹ Damno cædes.

¹ Damno repetunda.

*Si nunc³ negligo stu-
dium, pœnitet tu stultitia
tuus posthac.*

*Si¹ accuso ego ignavia,
ego¹ accuso tu loquacitas.*

*Sum stultus¹ accuso
aliter peccatum qui ipse
sum conscius.*

*Postquam animus Alex-
ander³ conquiesco, Et æ-
stimatio³ succedo in locus
ira,¹ confidero modo per-
sona qui³ occido, modo
causa propter qui³ occido,
et cepit piget is factum.*

*Hippias² jubeo inter-
fector frater suus³ com-
prehendo; qui coactus per
tormentum¹ nomino is qui
sum conscius cædes,¹ no-*

rant's Friends, who were slain. His Courage put the City in mind of their Liberty, and Hippias was at length banished.

Whom, says the Consul Quintus, have the dastardly Enemies despised? Us the Consuls, or you Romans? If the Fault be in us, take away our Power; and if that be small, punish us: If the Fault be in you, let none of the Gods or Men punish your Faults; do you only repent of them.

When the Army of the thirty Tyrants, of which the greatest Part were Athenians, fled, Thraſybulus called out, and put them in mind of their Relations, the Laws, and their old Fellowship in so many Wars, and begged that they would pity their banished Countrymen.

He that is accused of a wicked Action, or he that is called in Question about any Thing, is called in Latin *Reus*; but he that is accused of a Fault, is not immediately in Fault, nor ought he to be accounted guilty of the Crime, till it be proved. For if to accuse any one of a Crime, were sufficient for Condemnation, who could be safe?

Alexander, in his Passage, put the Thessalians in mind of the Kindness of his Father Philip, and his Mother's Alliance with them by the Family of the Aecidae. The Thessalians heard

mino omnis Tyrannus amicus, qui ¹ interficio. Hic virtus ² admoneo civitas libertas, et Hippias tandem ³ ago in exilium.

Quis, inquam Consul Quintus, ignavissimus hostis ³ contemno? Ego Consul, an tu Quirites? Si culpa sum in ego, aufero imperium; et si is sum parum, ⁴ punio ego. Si culpa sum in tu, nemo Deus aut homo ⁴ punio vester peccatum; tu tantum pœnitet is.

Cum exercitus triginta Tyrannus, qui pars maximus sum Atheniensis, ³ fugio, Thraſybulus ¹ exclamo, et ² admoneo is cognatio, lex, et vetustus commilitium per tot bellum, et ¹ oro ut ² misereor is exul civis.

Qui ¹ accuso facinus, aut qui ¹ postulo de res aliquis, ¹ voco Latine Reus; sed qui ¹ accuso culpa, non sum continuo in culpa; nec ² debeo existimo conscius crimen donec ¹ probor. Nam si ¹ accuso aliquis crimen sum satis ad condemnationem, quis possum sum iustus?

Alexander, in transitu, ² in admoneo Thessalus beneficium pater Philippus, et materius necessitudo cum hic ab gens Aecidae. Thessalus ⁴ audio

these Things gladly, and made him Captain General of the whole Nation.

Who doubts but many innocent Persons have been brought to Trial for Life, and condemned to Death? and that a great many wicked Villains have been tried for Life, and absolved from the Crimes of which they are guilty? But they will not escape in the World to come. God will not absolve them from the Wickedness which they have committed.

Whilst these Things were done in the East, the Athenians and Ætolians raised a war in Greece, the Cause of which was, that Alexander having returned from India, had written Letters into Greece, in which the Exiles of all the Cities were restored, besides those that had been condemned for Murder.

A Misunderstanding of the States is the Bane of this City, says the Consul, whilst you are weary of the Patrician, and we of the Plebeian Magistrates. What do you mean, I beseech you? You desired Tribunes of the common People, we granted them. You desired the Decemviri, we suffered them to be made. You were weary of the Decemviri, we forced them to lay down their Power.

He deserves Punishment who is not ashamed of his Fault; but he that is sorry and ashamed of his Fault, is almost innocent,

hic cupide, et ¹creo ille dux universus gens.

Quis ¹dubito quin multus homo innocens ¹accuso caput, et ¹damno caput? Et multus homo facinorosus ¹acceso caput, et ³absolvo crimen qui sum conscius? Sed neq. ³effugio in seculum futurus. Deus non ³absolvo is scelus qui ¹perpetro.

Dum his ³ago in Orients, Atheniensis et Ætolus ²moveo bellum in Græcia; causa qui sum, quod Alexander reversus ab India, ³scribo epistola in Græcia; in qui exil omnis civitas ³restituo præter is qui ¹damno cades.

Discordia Ordo sum pestis hic urbs, inquam Consul, dum tædet tu Patricius, ego Plebeius magistratus. Quis volo, ³obsecro? ³Concupio tribunus plebs, ego ³concedo. ³Desidero Decemviri, ego ³patrior ¹creo. Tædet tu Decemvir, ³cogo is ¹abdico magistratus.

¹Mereor pœna qui non pudet peccatum; sed qui pœnitet, et pudet peccatum, sum penè innocens,

and will beware lest he commit any such Thing again; he remembers the Sorrow and Shame that tormented his Mind, and will avoid them.

Hamileo, a Man of the Barcine Faction, thinking there was now an Opportunity of rebuking Hanno, said, what do you think, Hanno? Are you still sorry for the War we have undertaken against the Romans? Command Annibal to be given up. Forbid Thanks to be given to the immortal Gods for such success.

To that Bassus replied, That there had been an Alliance now several Years betwixt the People of Rome and Nola, of which neither of them repented to that Day; that if they had a Mind to turn with Fortune, it was now too late to turn; and that if they designed to surrender to Annibal, they had no need to send for a Roman Garrison.

Cæsar acquaints his Soldiers that were angry that the Enemy could endure the Sight of them at so small a Distance between, and called for the Signal of Battle, how much Loss, and how many brave Men's Lives that Victory must needs cost; whom since he saw resolved to refuse no Danger for his Honour, that he ought to be condemned of the greatest Injustice, if their Lives were not dearer to him than his own.

et ² caveo ne ⁴ committo quis talis denuo; ³ reminiscor dolor et pudor qui ³ ango animus, et ³ fugio is.

Hamileo, vir factio Barcinus, ratus locus sum ¹ increpo Hanno, inquam; Quis ² cenfeo, Hanno? Etiam nunc pœnitet bellum susceptum adversus Romanus? ² Jubeo Annibal ³ dedo. — ¹ Veto grates ³ ago Deus immortalis pro tam prosper res.

Ad id Bassus ² respondeo, sum amicitia jam multus annus inter populus Romanus Nolanusque, qui neuter pœnitet in is dies. Si volo ¹ muto fides cum fortuna, serò jam sum ¹ muto is; si unquam dediturus sum sui Annibal, non sum necesse ³ accerso præsidium Romanus.

Cæsar ² edoceo miles indignans quod hostis possum ³ fero conspectus sui tantus spatium inter positus, et expensens signum prælium, quantus detrimentum et quot vir fortis mors necesse sum is victoria ¹ consto; qui cum ² video sic paratus ut ¹ recuso nullus periculum pro suis laus, sui ² debeo ³ condemno sumus iniquitas, si non ² habeo vita charus suis.

This is a Gallic Custom, to force Travellers to stand, and to enquire what they have heard or known about any Matter; the common People stand about the Merchants in the Town, and oblige them to declare from what Country they came, and what they know there; and being moved by these Reports, and Hearsays, they oftentimes enter into Measures about Matters of the greatest Moment, which they must needs repent of immediately, since they give Credit to uncertain Reports, and most tell them such Things as they think will be acceptable to them.

Hic sum Gallicus consuetudo, ut ³ cogo via or ³ confisto, et ³ quaero quis ⁴ audio aut ³ cognosco de quisque res; vulgus ³ circumfisto mercator in oppidum, et ³ cogo ³ pronuncio quis ex regio ³ venio; quisque res ibi ³ cognosco; per motus hic rumor et auditio, consilium ⁴ in eo de summus res qui necesse sum is pœnitet è vestigio, quum fides ³ habeo incertus rumor, et plerique ² respondendo is qui ¹ arbitror sum gratus is.

C H A P. XV.

* *The Person or Thing to, or for whom, or which any Thing is, or is done, is the Dative Case, and follows after. Adjectives signifying Profit, Disprofit, Likeness, Unlikeliness, Pleasure, &c.*

Verbs of giving, restoring, promising, paying, † Sum, and several others.

Adjectiva quibus commodum, &c.

Omnia verba acquisitivè, &c.

Verba dandi et reddendi, &c.

Verba promittendi, &c.

Sum cum compositis, &c.

Words that have the Sign to or for after them, govern a Dative; though the Sign be not expressed. Verbs signifying Profit or Loss, Pleasure or Displeasure, Trust or Distrust, help, hurt, command, serve, obey, resist, govern a Dative. Words signifying like or unlike, or to pity, will have a Genitive or Dative.

Verbs signifying giving or taking away, will have a Dative of the Person to whom you give, or from whom you take away. The Verb have, when it is latined by est, turns the English Nominative into the Dative, and the Accusative into the Nominative.

The Verb am, when it is joined to Praise or Dispraise, Profit or Loss, may have two Datives. Introd. 29, 30.

Nothing is so like Death as Sleep.

Is there any Thing more like Madness than Anger?

Praise is due to Virtue.

Nihil sum tam similis mors quam somnus.

An sum quid uam similis insania quam ira?

Laus² debeo virtus.

* *Those have commonly to and for before them, which are therefore called Signs of the Dative Case. Vid. Introd. p. 29.*

† *Sum is frequently used for habeo; and when the Word before the Verb in English is to be the Dative, and the Word that follows is the Nominative. Vide Introd. p. 30. Rud. p. 33.*

Give to every one according to his deserving.

He gives a Benefit twice to a poor Man, who gives it soon.

Punishments are prepared for the Wicked in Hell.

We are not born for ourselves only.

The covetous Man gets Riches for others, not for himself.

When thou givest a Benefit to a deserving Person, thou oblige all.

Nobody can promise himself To-morrow.

If thou findest any Thing, thou oughtest to restore it to the Owner.

There is something like Understanding in a Brute.

Open not thy Ears to Flatterers.

Fools open their Ears to Flatterers, and shut them to Truth.

Nothing is more useful to Man, than the Study of good Letters.

When Bacchus led his Army to India, he delivered the Government of the Kingdom of Thebes to Nisus, his Foster Father. But after Bacchus was returned from thence, Nisus refused to restore the Kingdom to him: Bacchus would not contend with him, and suffered him to keep the Kingdom.

As soon as Philip, King of Macedonia, entered upon the Government, all People had great Hopes of him, because of his Parts, and because of the old

¹ *Tribuo quisque pro dignitas.*

¹ *Do beneficium inopibus, qui ¹ do cito.*

Pœna ¹ præparo impius apud inferi.

Non ² nascor ego solum.

Avarus ¹ paro divitiæ alius, non sui.

Cum ¹ do beneficium dignus, ¹ obligo omnis.

Nemo possum ² pollicor sui crastinus dies.

Si ⁴ invenio quicquam, ² debeo ³ restituo dominus.

Sum quiddam similis mens in brutum.

Ne ⁴ aperio auris assentator.

Stultus ³ patefacio auris assentator, & ³ claudio veritas.

Nihil sum utilis homo, quam studium bonus litera.

Cum Liber ³ duco exercitus in India, ³ trado potestas regnum Thebanus Nisus nutriculus suus. Sed post a quam inde ³ revertor Liber, Nisus ¹ nego ³ restituo regnum is. Liber nolo ³ contendo cum ille, et ³ parior ille ⁴ potior regnum.

Ut Philippus, rex Macedonia, ³ ingredior imperium, omnis sum magnus spes ille, propter ipse ingenium, et propter vetus

Oracles of Macedonia, which had given out, that the State of Macedonia should be most flourishing under one of the Sons of Amyntas.

After some days another Letter of Darius is delivered to Alexander, in which the Marriage of a Daughter, and a Part of his Kingdom are offered him. But Alexander returned Answer that his own was given him, and ordered him to come and leave the Disposal of his Kingdom to the Conqueror.

Lyfimachus being wont to hear Calisthenes, and receive Precepts of Virtue from him, pitying so great a Man suffering the Punishment not of any Crime but his Freedom, gave him Poison for a Remedy of his Misery; which Alexander took so ill, that he ordered him to be delivered to a very fierce Lion.

Pyrrhus the Son of Achilles, and King of Epirus, gave to Helenus the Son of King Priam, for his singular Industry, the Kingdom of the Chaones, and Andromache, the Wife of Hector, whom he had received in Marriage in the Division of the Spoil of Troy.

Nor was Fortune more favourable to the flying Gauls, but continual Showers, Frost and Snow, Fatigue and Famine, consumed the miserable Remains of this unhappy War. The People and Nations too, through which they marched,

fatum Macedonia, qui ³cano, status Macedonia sum florentissimus, sub unus filius Amyntas.

Post aliquot dies alius epistola Darius ³reddo Alexander, in qui matrimonium filia ³et portio regnum ³offero is. Sed Alexander ³rescribo suus ¹do sui, ³et ²jubeo is ⁴venio ³et ³permitto arbitrium regnum victor.

Lyfimachus solitus ⁴audio Calisthenes, ³et ³accipio praeceptum virtus ab is, misertus tantus vir pendens poena non culpa sed libertas, ¹do is venenum in remedium calamitatis; qui Alexander ³fero tam agere, ut ²jubeo is ³traho ferox leo.

Pyrrhus filius Achilles, ³et rex Epirus, ¹do Helenus filius Priamus, propter singularis industria, regnum Chaones ³et Andromache. uxo Hector, qui ³accipio in matrimonium in arvisio praeda Trojanus.

Nec fortuna sum benignus fugiens Gallus sed assiduus imber, gelu, ³et nix, lassitudo ³et fames, ³obtero misere reliquiae hic infelix bellum. Gens quoque ³et natio per qui ²habeo iter, ¹seclor palam

followed the scattered Gauls, and killed great Numbers of them.

About the same Time Agras, King of Cyrene, died; who, before his Illness, that he might end the Differences with his Brother Ptolemy, betrothed his only Daughter Berenice to his Son; but after the Death of the King, Arsinoe, the Mother of the young Lady, sends for Demetrius, the Brother of King Antigonus, from Macedonia, and delivers her and the Kingdom of Cyrene to him.

After the Death of the King, the Alexandrians sent Ambassadors to the Romans, intreating them that they would undertake the Guardianship of the Child, and defend the Kingdom of Egypt, which they said Philip and Antiochus had divided betwixt them. This Embassy was very acceptable to the Romans.

On the other Side, Acilius the Roman Consul, who had been sent to the War against Antiochus, provided Forces, Arms, and other Things necessary for War very industriously; nor was the Event of the War any other than the Preparations of both Sides had been, wherefore he was routed and forced to fly into Asia.

The Conditions of Peace offered to Antiochus, King of Asia, were these, That Asia should be the Romans; that he should have the Kingdom of Syria; that he would deliver up all

Gallus, & ³ occido magnus is numerus.

Per idem tempus Agas rex Cyrenæ, ³ decedo, qui ante infirmitas, ut ⁴ finio certamen cum frater Ptolemæus, ² dispendeo unicus filia Berenice filius is. Sed post mors rex, Arsinoe mater virgo, ³ arcesso Demetrius frater Antigonus à Macedonia, & ³ trado is & regnum Cyrenæ ille.

Post mors rex, Alexandrinus ³ mitto legatus ad Romanus, orans ut ³ suscipio tutela pupillus, & ¹ tutor regnum Ægyptus qui ³ dico Philippus & Antiochus ³ divido inter sui. Hic legatio sum gratus Romanus.

Contra Acilius Romanus Consul, qui ³ mitto ad hic bellum contra Antiochus, ¹ paro copia, arma, & alius necessarius bellum diligenissime. Nec eventus bellum sum alius quam apparatus uterque pars sum. Quare ¹ fugo et ³ cogo ³ fugio in Asia.

Conditio pax oblatas Antiochus, rex Asia, sum hic, Ut Asia sum Romanus; ut ille ² habeo regnum Syria; ut ³ trado universus navis captivus,

his Ships, Prisoners, and Defectors; and restore to the Romans the whole Charge of the War.

Ptolemy was as ridiculous to the Romans, as he was cruel to his own Subjects. His Countenance was deformed, his Stature short, his Belly hanging out, that he was more like a Beast than a Man. He sent for his Son from Cyrené, and slew him, lest the Alexandrians should make him King.

Whilst these Things were done, the Brother of Ptolemy King of Egypt, begot of a Concubine, to whom his Father had left the Kingdom of Cyrené, made the Roman People his Heir. For now the Fortune of the Romans began to extend itself to the Eastern Kingdoms.

Whilst one Part advised to call in Mithridates, King of Pontus, the other Part Ptolemy King of Egypt, (because Mithridates was full of Business of his own, and Ptolemy had always been an Enemy to Syria) all agreed upon Tigranes, King of Armenia. Therefore being sent for into the Kingdom of Syria, he enjoyed the Kingdom very quietly for eighteen Years.

When Eumenes was returned into the Camp, Letters were found scattered throughout the Camp, in which great Rewards were promised to those that should bring the head of Eumenes to Antigonus. But this De-

Et transfuga; Et ³ restituo totus sumptus bellum Romanus.

Ptolemæus sum tam ridiculus Romanus, quam sum cruentus civis. Vultus sum deformis, statura brevis, venter prominulus, ut sum similis belluæ quam homo. ³ Arcesso filius à Cyrenæ, Et ³ interficio ille, ne Alexandrinus ¹ creox rex.

Dum hic ³ ago, frater Ptolemæus rex Ægyptus, susceptus ex concubina qui pater suus ³ relinquo regnum Cyrenæ, insituo Romanus populus hæres suus. Nam jam fortuna Romanus capi ³ extendo sui ad orientalis regnum.

Cum pars ² suadeo ³ accesso Mithridates rex Pontus; Pars Ptolemæus rex Ægyptus, (quod Mithridates ³ satago res sunt, Et Ptolemæus semper sum hostis Syria) omnis ⁴ consentio in Tygranes rex Armenia. Accitus igitur in regnum Syria, ⁴ potior regnum tranquillissime per octodecim annus.

Cum Eumenes ³ reverter in castra, literæ ⁴ invenio abjectus per castra, in qui magnus præmium ³ promitto is, qui defero caput Eumenes ad Antigonus. Sed hic consilium

sign proved insignificant, for none of the Soldiers would betray their General.

After Alexander the Great had routed Darius's Army in the Streights of Cilicia, and was advanced into Syria, the Tyrians sent him a golden Crown of great Weight; which he kindly received, and said that he would go to Tyre, and pay his Vows to Hercules.

Xerxes goes on with the War against Greece, which his Father had begun; which when Demaratus, King of the Lacedæmonians, understood, who was in Exile with Xerxes, being more respectful to his Country after his Banishment, than to the King after his Favours, he gives an Account of all Things to the Magistrates in wooden Tablets.

After Cyrus King of Persia had conquered Cræsus King of Lydia, he granted him his Life, a Part of his Patrimony, and the City Barene; in which, although he did not lead a King's Life, yet he led a Life next to Royal Majesty. This Clemency was no less useful to the Conqueror than the Conquered.

The Gauls sent Ambassadors to Dionysius the Tyrant of Sicily, waging War in Italy, desiring his Assistance and Friendship. They said that their Nation was placed amongst his Enemies, and would be very useful to him. This Embassy was very acceptable to Dionysius.

sum irritus, nam nemo miles volo ³ prudo imperator.

Postquam Alexander Magnus ³ fundo Darius exercitus in angustia Cilicia, & ³ progredior in Syria, yrius ³ mitto is aureus corona magnus pondus; qui gratè ³ accipio, & ³ dico sui volo ⁴ eo ad Tyrum ut votum ³ solvo Hercules.

Xerxes ³ instruo belum adversus Græcia, qui pater capti; qui cum Demaratus rex Lacedæmonius ³ disco, qui ¹ exulo apud Xerxes, amicus patria post fuga, quam rex post beneficium, ³ prescribo omnis magistratus in ligneis tabella.

Postquam Cyrus rex Persia, vinco Cræsus rex Lydia, ³ concedo is vita, pars patrimonium, & urbs Barene; in qui etsi non ³ ago regius vita, tamen ³ ago vita proximus regius Majestas. Hac clementia sum non minus utilis victor quam victus.

Gallus ³ mitto legatus ad Dionysius tyrannus Sicilia, gerens bellum in Italia, petens auxilium & amicitia. ³ Dico gens suus ³ pono inter hostis is, & sum utilis is. Hic legatio sum gratus Dionysius.

As soon as Eumenes understood that Perdiccas was slain, himself judged an Enemy, and the management of the War committed to Antigonus, he declared those Things to the Soldiers; and added moreover, if those Things were a Terror to any, it was permitted them to depart.

The Macedonians had perpetual Wars with the Thracians and Illyrians. The latter, despising the Infancy of the King, invaded the Macedonians; who being beat, brought out their King, and placed him behind their Army in his Cradle, and then renewed the dispute more briskly.

After Alexander had dismissed the Soldiers, being now near his Death, he asked his Friends standing about him, Whether they thought they could find a King like him? They all held their Tongues. Then he said that he knew not that; but that he foresaw how much Blood Macedonia should shed in that contest.

¶ He drew his Army back to Carales, where having drawn out the Men of War, and put the Soldiers aboard which he had brought along with him, he sailed to Rome, and tells the Fathers that Sardinia was reduced; and delivers the Money to the Quæstors, the Corn to the Ædiles, and Prisoners to Fulvius the Prætor.

Being forsaken by Pyrrhus, we accepted of a necessary

*Ut Eumenes ³ cognosco
Perdiccas ³ occido, sui ¹
judico hostis, & summa
bellum ³ committo Anti-
gonus, ¹ indico is miles;
& ³ addo insuper, si is
sum terror qui, licet ille
³ desido.*

*Macedo sum assiduus
bellum cum Thrax & Il-
lyrius. Posterior contem-
nens infantia rex, ³
invado Macedo; qui pul-
sus ³ profero rex suus
& ³ pono pone acies in
cunæ, & tunc ³ repeto cer-
tamen acius.*

*Postquam Alexander ³
dimitto miles, jam proxi-
mus mors, ¹ percontor a-
micus circumstans, num
¹ existimo sui possum ⁴
invenio rex similis sui?
Cunctus ² taceo: Tam ³
dico sui ⁴ nescio is, sed
sui ³ prospicio quantus
sanguis Macedonia fusu-
rus sum in is certamen.*

*³ Reduco exercitus Ca-
rales, ubi ³ deduco navis
longus, & ³ impono miles
qui ³ adveho sui cum, ¹
navigo Roma, & ¹ nuncio
pater Sardinia ¹ perdomo;
ei ³ tradeo pecunia Quæ-
stor, frumentum Ædilis,
captivusque Fulvius Præ-
tor.*

*Relictus Pyrrhus ³ ac-
cipio necessarius pax, sum*

Peace, and continued in it for almost fifty Years to the Time when you came into Italy; and not your Virtue and Fortune, so much as your Courtesy and Kindness to our Countrymen, whom you sent us back when you had taken them Prisoners, has so united us to you, that whilst you are safe, we should not only not fear the Roman People, but even not the Gods themselves, if it be lawful to say so.

Annibal replied, That he would not march his Army into the Country of the Hirpini or Samnites; lest it should be a Burden to them, but into the neighbouring Places of the Allies of the Roman People; and would enrich his Soldiers by plundering them, and by that Terror would drive the Enemy far from them.

He said, if both the Consuls were with their Armies at Nola, that they would not nevertheless be any more a match for Annibal than they had been at Cannæ; much less would one Prætor be able to defend Nola with a few new raised Men; that it concerned them more than Annibal whether he should get Nola by Force or a Surrender, for that he would be Master of it, as he was of Capua and Nuceria.

The third Day after, (either upon the Account of some Disgust, or the Hopes of a more advantageous Service) a thousand two hundred and seventy-

que in is per annus prope quinquaginta, ad is tempus qui tu ⁴ venio in Italia; Et non magis tuis virtus Et fortuna quam clemens Et benignitas in civis noster, qui captus ⁵ remitto ego, ita ¹ concilio ego tu, ut, tu saluus, non modo non ² timeo Romanus populus, sed ne Deus quidem ipse, si ita ³ dico fas sum.

Annibal ² respondeo sui non ³ adduco exercitus in ager Hirpinus Samnive; ne et ipse sum onus, sed in proximus locus socius Populus Romanus; et ⁴ dito miles suus ¹ populus is, et is metus ² summoveo hostis procul ab is.

³ Dico, si ambo Consul sum cum exercitus suus ad Nola, non tamen magis sum par Annibal quam sum ad Cannæ; nedum unus Prætor possum ¹ tutor Nola cum paucus novus miles; interest ipse magis quam Annibal an ³ potior Nola vis aut deditio; ³ potior enim, ut ³ potior Capua et Nuceria.

Tertius post dies, (sive ob ira aliquis sive spes liberalis militia) mille ducenti et septuaginta duo equus ³ transfugio ad

two Horse, Numidians and Spaniards, deserted to Marcellus; who were very serviceable to the Romans in that War. Land was given to the Spaniards in Spain, and to the Numidians in Africa, after the War, upon the Account of their good Behaviour.

He ordered Marcus Claudius, the Proconsul, to retain at Nola a Garrison necessary to defend the Town, and send away the other Soldiers to Rome, that they might not be a Burden to their Allies, and a Charge to the Government.

Marcellus, Numidæ, & Hispani, qui sum perquam utilis Romanus in is bellum. Agër ¹ de Hispanus in Hispania, & Numida in Africa, post bellum, causa virtus.

¹ Impero Marcus Claudius, Proconsul, ut ² retineo Nola præsidium necessarius ² tueor urbs, et ³ dimitto cæter miles Roma, de sum onus socius, et jumptus respublica.

C H A P. XVI.

*Verbs of anger, believing, commanding, * comparing, favouring, flattering, † forgiving, helping, meeting, obeying, persuading, pleasing, displeasing, profit, dis-profit, resisting, shewing, taking away, threatening, and trusting, govern a Dative.*

Verba significantia commodum, &c.

Verba comparandi, &c.

Verba imperandi, &c.

Verba fidendi, &c.

Verba obsequendi, &c.

Verba minandi, &c.

After to be angry with notes a Dative. Introd. p. 29.

Multa Dativum optant queis significata voluptas, &c.

Rud. p. 32.

THERE is a great Part of Men, which are not angry with the Faults, but the Offenders.

It is the Part of a mad Man to be angry with dumb Animals.

Believe not any one more than yourself of yourself.

It is not safe to believe Fame: she is often a Liar, and feigns many Things.

It is the Property of a wise Man to govern his Tongue.

Govern thy Tongue and Passion when thou art angry with any one.

SUM magnus pars homo, qui non ³ irascor peccatum, sed peccans.

Sum demens ³ irascor mutus animal.

Ne ³ credo qui plus quam de tu.

Non sum tutus ³ credo fama: is sum saepe mendax, et ³ fingo plurimus.

Sum sapiens ¹ moderor lingua.

† Moderor lingua et animus cum ³ irascor quisvis.

* *Verbs Active of comparing govern an Accusative of the Person or Thing compared, and a Dative of that, to, or with which the Comparison is made.*

† *Verbs of forgiving, taking away, threatening, trusting, and shewing, govern an Accusative of the Thing, and a Dative of the Person.*

two Horse, Numidians and Spaniards, deserted to Marcellus; who were very serviceable to the Romans in that War. Land was given to the Spaniards in Spain, and to the Numidians in Africa, after the War, upon the Account of their good Behaviour.

He ordered Marcus Claudius, the Proconsul, to retain at Nola a Garrison necessary to defend the Town, and send away the other Soldiers to Rome, that they might not be a Burden to their Allies, and a Charge to the Government.

Marcellus, Numidæ, & Hispani, qui sum perquam utilis Romanus in is bellum. Agè¹ de Hispanus in Hispania, & Numida in Africa, post bellum, causa virtus.

¹ *Impero Marcus Claudius, Proconsul, ut² retineo Nola præsidium necessarius² tueor urbs, et³ dimitto cæter miles Roma, de sum onus socius, et sumptus respublica.*

C H A P. XVI.

*Verbs of anger, believing, commanding, * comparing, favouring, flattering, † forgiving, helping, meeting, obeying, persuading, pleasing, displeasing, profit, disprofit, resisting, shewing, taking away, threatening, and trusting, govern a Dative.*

Verba significantia commodum, &c.

Verba comparandi, &c.

Verba imperandi, &c.

Verba fidendi, &c.

Verba obsequendi, &c.

Verba minandi, &c.

After to be angry with notes a Dative. Introd. p. 29.

Multa Dativum optant queis significata voluptas, &c.

Rud. p. 32.

THERE is a great Part of Men, which are not angry with the Faults, but the Offenders.

It is the Part of a mad Man to be angry with dumb Animals.

Believe not any one more than yourself of yourself.

It is not safe to believe Fame: she is often a Liar, and feigns many Things.

It is the Property of a wise Man to govern his Tongue.

Govern thy Tongue and Passion when thou art angry with any one.

SUM magnus pars homo, qui non ³ irascor peccatum, sed peccans.

Sum demens ³ irascor mutus animal.

Ne ³ credo qui plus quam de tu.

Non sum tutus ³ credo fama: is sum sæpe mendax, et ³ fingo plurimus.

Sum sapiens ³ moderor lingua.

[†] Moderor lingua et animus cum ³ irascor qui-vis.

* *Verbs Active of comparing govern an Accusative of the Person or Thing compared, and a Dative of that, to, or with which the Comparison is made.*

† *Verbs of forgiving, taking away, threatening, trusting, and shewing, govern an Accusative of the Thing, and a Dative of the Person.*

Wise Men command their Desires, which others serve.

We often compare small Things with great.

None of all the Romans were to be compared to Cato for Virtue.

The Wicked favour the Wicked, and the Good favour the Good.

Neither flatter any Body nor suffer any one to flatter thee.

It is the Property of a little Mind to flatter the Rich.

Flattery can hurt nobody but him whom it pleases.

Forgive others many Things, thyself nothing.

It concerns all Men to help the miserable.

When the Fox met the Lion in the Wood the first Time, he trembled.

When he came to the Town, all the Inhabitants came out to meet him.

He is not to be accounted a free Man who obeys his Lusts.

No Body can serve Pleasures and Virtues together.

It is no easy Thing to persuade the Wicked to be good.

It was no difficult Matter for him to persuade those who resolved to die.

Let whatever has pleased God please Man.

It is a commendable Thing to displease the bad.

One ungrateful Person does Harm to all the miserable.

Sapiens ¹ *impero cupiditas, qui alius* ⁴ *servio.*

Sæpe ³ *confero parvus magnus.*

Nemo Romanus sum comparandus Cato ob virtus.

Improbis ² *faveo improbus, et bonus* ² *faveo bonus.*

Nec ⁴ *adulor quisquam nec* ³ *fimo quisquam adulor tu.*

Sum parvus animus ¹ *assenter dives.*

Assentatio possum ² *noceo nemo nisi is qui* ² *placeo.*

Ignosco alius multus, tu nihil.

Interest omnis ³ *succurro miser.*

Cum Vulpes ³ *occurro Leo in sylva primum* ¹ *trepido.*

Cum ³ *accedo ad urbs, omnis incola obviam ille* ⁴ *prodeo.*

Non sum habendus liber, qui ⁴ *obedio cupiditas.*

Nemo possum ⁴ *servis voluptas et virtus simul.*

Haud facilis sum ² *persuadeo malus sum bonus.*

Haudquaquam sum difficilis ² *persuadeo is qui* ³ *decerno* ⁴ *morier.*

Quicquid ² *placeo Deus* ² *placeo homo.*

Sum laudandus ² *displaceo malus.*

Ingratus unus ² *noceo omnis miser.*

Anger will hurt me more than Injury.

Whosoever spares the Bad, does harm to the Good.

Be not a Slave to Passion, which you ought to resist.

We do not easily withstand the Allurements of Pleasure.

He took away my Estate & now desires to take my Life from me.

He does wickedly, that does not shew the Way to one that is wrong.

He threatens many, who does Injury to one.

Beware lest thou trust thyself too much.

Let nobody trust too much to Prosperity.

We are wont not to believe a lying Person, even when he speaks truth.

It is a Fault both to believe every Body and no Body.

Let him who is about to command others, learn to command his own Lusts.

How shall he command others, who cannot command his own Lusts?

Fortune is very rightly compared to the Wind, to which it is very like.

God hath given nothing to Man which can be compared to Reason and Wisdom.

The Law of Nature forbids us to do Injury to one another.

Annibal's Advice pleased King Antiochus; wherefore one of Annibal's Companions is sent into Africa, to the Carthaginians, to encourage them to the

Ira ² *noceo* *ego* *plusquam* *injuria*.

Quisquis ² *parco* *malus*, ² *noceo* *bonus*.

Ne ⁴ *servio* *iracundia*, *qui* ² *debeo* ³ *resisto*.

Non facile ³ *obfisto* *blanditiæ* *voluptas*.

³ *Eripio* *bona*, *et* *nunc* ⁴ *gestio* ³ *eripio* *vita* *ego*.

³ *Facio* *improbè*, *qui* *non* ¹ *monstro* *via* *errans*.

¹ *Minor* *multus*, *qui* ³ *facio* *injuria* *unus*.

² *Caveo* *ne* ³ *confido* *tu* *nimum*.

Nemo ³ *confido* *res* *secundus* *nimum*.

² *Soleo* *non* ³ *credo* *mendax* *homo*, *nec* *verus* *quidem* *dicens*.

Uterque *vitium* *sum* *et* ³ *credo* *omnis* *&* *nemo*.

Qui *sum* *imperaturus* *alius*, ³ *disco* ¹ *impero* *cupiditas* *suus*.

Quomodo ¹ *impero* *alius*, *qui* *non* *possum* ¹ *impero* *cupiditas* *suus*?

Fortuna *rectissime* ¹ *comparo* *ventus*, *qui* *sum* *similis*.

Deus ¹ *do* *nihil* *homo*, *qui* *possum* ¹ *comparo* *ratio* *et* *sapientia*.

Lex *Natura* ² *prohibeo* ³ *faccio* *injuria* *alter*.

Annibal *consilium* ² *placeo* *rex* *Antiochus*; *quare* *unus* *ex* *comes* *Annibal* ³ *mitto* *in* *Africa* *ad* *Carthaginensis*, *ut* ³ *hor-*

War, and tells them that Annibal would come presently with an Army; that nothing was wanting but the Countenance of the Carthaginians.

The Triballi met Philip, King of Macedon, as he returned from Scythia. They declared they would not grant him a Passage through their County, unless they received a Part of the Spoil. Upon this a Battle ensued, in which Philip was so wounded in the Thigh, that his Horse was killed through his Body.

It is a dreadful Thing to displease God, the Creator of all Things, who is able to destroy both Body and Soul in Hell, and has threatened those with eternal Torments, who refuse to obey his Laws. Let us endeavour to please him therefore, that we may avoid that dreadful Punishment.

The Common People being thus deceived, gave him the Sovereignty; and whilst they are angry at the Senate's Power, deliver themselves with their Wives and Children into Slavery. Wherefore the Tyrant seizes sixty Senators, lays them in Chains, and threatens them with Death.

He that only pleases himself does himself no Kindness, because he displeases God his Creator, who commands us to be kind and good to all Men, and to do to others those Things, which we are willing should be done to ourselves. This

ter is ad bellum et ¹ nuncio ille, Annibal max² venio cum exercitus; nihil defum nisi tantum Carthaginiensis.

Triballi ³ cecurro Philippus rex Macedonia ut ³ reverter ab Scythia. ¹ Nego sui ¹ no ille transitus per finis suis, ni ³ accipio pars praeda. Hinc praelum ³ orior, in qui Philippus ia ¹ vulnere in femur, ut equus is ³ interficio per corpus is.

Horrendus sum ² displiceo Deus, conditor omnis res, qui possum ³ perdo anima et Corpus in infernum, et ¹ minor is aternus supplicium qui ¹ recuso ² parco lex suis. ¹ Conor igitur, ² placeo ille, ut ³ effugio ille horrendus supplicium.

Plebs ita deceptus, ³ defero is sumus imperium; et cum ³ irascor Senatus potentia, ³ trado sui cum conjux et liberi in servitus. Itaque tyrannus ³ comprehendo sexaginta, senator. ³ compingo in vinculum, et, ¹ minor ille mors.

Qui tantum ² placeo sui non profum sui, quia ² displiceo Deus creator suis, qui ² jubeo ego sum benignus et beneficus emnis, et ³ facio alius is qui volo fio ego ipse. Hic praeceptum ³ complector

Precept comprehends almost the whole Duty of a Christian.

Venus is said to have loved Anchises the Son of Asaracus, and to have lain with him, by whom she had Æneas. She ordered him that he should not tell it to the World. But Anchises blabbed it out amongst his Companions over a Glass of Wine: for which Jupiter flew him.

Pyrrhus in the mean Time commands his allies to prepare for War, and commits the keeping of the Citadel of Tarentum to his Son Helenus, and his Friend Milo. Being returned into Epire, he immediately invades the Borders of Macedonia; whom Antigonus met with an Army, and being worsted, was put to Flight.

King Eumenes met the Romans with Aid; and a little after a Battle was fought with Antiochus; a Roman Legion was beat in the right Wing, and fled to the Camp: but M. Æmilius, a Tribune of the Soldiers, who had been left for the Security of it, commands his Soldiers to arm and threaten the Runaways.

The Christian Religion not only commands us to help our Friends, but to relieve those who are Enemies to us; for so we shall make them our Friends; and shall promote Love, Kindness, Peace and good Will among Men, which Things please God.

pene totus officium Christianus.

Venus ³ dico ¹ amo Anchises filius Asaracus, et ³ concumbo cum ille, ex qui ¹ procreo Æneas. ³ Præcipio ille n¹ evancio is homo. Sed Anchises ³ eliquor inter sodales per vinum; ab qui Jupiter ³ interficio is.

Pyrrhus interea ² impetro socius ¹ paro bellum, et ³ trado custodia arce Tarentinus filius suus Helenus, et amicus Milo. Reversus in Epirus statim ³ invado finis Macedonia; qui Antigonus ² occurro cum exercitus, et victus, ³ verto in fuga.

Rex Eumenes ³ occurro Romanus cum auxilium et paulo post prælium ³ committo cum Antiochus; Romanus legio ³ pello in dexterius cornu, et ³ fugio ad castra; sed M. Æmilius, Tribunus miles, qui ³ relinquo ad tutela is, ¹ impetro miles ¹ armis sui et ¹ minor fugiens.

Christianus religio non tantum ³ præcipio ego ³ opitulor amicus, sed ³ succurro is qui sum inimicus ego, sic enim ³ reddo is amicus, et ² promoveo amor, benignitas, pax, et benevolentia inter homo, qui ² placeo Deus.

Attalus, the Rhodians, Achæans, and Ætolians, began to demand that those Places should be restored to them, which Philip had taken from them: to whom he replied, that he might be prevailed upon to obey the Romans: but that it was a shame that the Greeks, whom his Ancestors Philip and Alexander had conquered, should prescribe Laws of Peace to him.

The coming of the Carthaginians into Sicily, recalled Dionysius the Tyrant out of Italy. Hanno the Carthaginian was General of that War; whose Enemy Suniatus, being the most powerful of the Carthaginians, gave notice of his coming, by a Letter to Dionysius; which Letter was intercepted, and he condemned for Treason.

Wicked men provoke God daily, but he is very merciful, therefore he pities their Folly, and is willing to forgive them their Sins, if they repent of them, and are willing to obey those Precepts which our blessed Lord and Saviour has prescribed to us in his Gospel.

Neoptolemus, the Son of Achilles and Deidamia, begot Amphilus of Andromache, the Daughter of Ætion; but after he heard that his Bride Hermione was given to Orestes, he came to Menelaus, and demanded his Bride of him; who took her from Orestes, and gave her to Neoptolemus.

Attalus, Rhodius, Achæus, et Ætolus, capi¹ postulo, is locus³ reddo sui qui Philippus² eripio sui; qui² respondeo sui possum³ adduco ut² pario Romanus; sed sum indignus Græcus qui majores suos Philippus et Alexander³ vinco, dico lex pax sui.

Adventus Carthaginensis in Sicilia, revoco Dionysius Tyrannus ex Italia. Hanno Carthaginensis sum dux bellum; qui inimicus Suniatus, potens Pænus, prænuncio per literæ Dionysius adventus is, qui literæ³ comprehendendo, et ipse¹ damno predictio.

Improbis³ laceffo Deus quotidie, sed sum clemens itaque² misereor is, stultitia, et paratus sum¹ condono is peccatum, si penitet is is, et volo¹ obtempero lex qui noster beatus dominus et salvator³ condo ego in exangelium.

Neoptolemus filius Achilles et Deidamia¹ procreo Amphalius ex Andromache, filia Ætion; sed postquam⁴ audio sponsa suus Hermione¹ do Orestes, venio ad Menelaus et, peto sponsa suus ab is; qui³ adimo is Orestes, et¹ do is Neoptolemus,

Alexander commends the Loyalty of the Persians, as well to their former Kings as himself. He puts them in mind of his Kindnesses to them, how he had never treated them as a conquered People, but as the Companions of his Victory; and now he says that he would trust the Guard of his Person not only to the Macedonians, but to them too.

Honesty hurts Nobody; but Knavery, tho' it may seem to profit a Man, is very pernicious to a Man's Credit, which all wise Men value more than Money; and very often to his Estate and Life too, which Fools value more than all things else. It therefore concerns all Men to beware of and avoid injustice.

All Ages will abhor the Cruelty of the Triumviri, Mark Antony, Cæsar Octavianus, and Lepidus, who proscribed whom they pleased, and pitied none who had Estates, and disliked, as they thought, their Proceedings. He that was so inhuman did not deserve the Empire of the World.

When Alexander returned from the East, the Ambassadors of the Carthaginians and other Cities of Africa, Spain, Sicily, Gaul, and Sardinia, waited his coming at Babylon. The Terror of his Name had so possessed the whole World that all Nations flattered him as a King designed for them.

Alexander ¹ laudo fides Persa, tum in pristinus rex, tum sui. ² Admonéo is beneficium suum in is, ut nunquam ² habeo is quasi victus, sed veluti socius victoria; et nunc aio, sui ³ credo custodia corpus suus, non tantum Macedo, sed is etiam.

Probitas ² noceo nemo; sed improbitas, etsi ³ videor presum homo, sum perniciosus existimatio homo, qui omnis sapiens ¹ aestimo plus quam pecunia; & sæpissime res & vita etiam, qui stultus ³ facio plus quam alius omnis. Refert igitur omnis ² caveo & ¹ vitio injustitia.

Omnis sæculum ¹ detestor crudelitas Triumviri, Marcus Antonius, Cæsar Octavianus, & Lepidus, qui ³ proscribo qui ² placeo ille, & ² misereor nullus, qui ² habeo opes, & ¹ improbo, ut ³ credo factum suus. Qui sum tam inhumanus baud ² meritor imperium terrarum orbis.

Cum Alexander ³ revertor ab Oriens, ligatus Carthaginensis & reliquus civitas Africa, Hispania, Sicilia, Gallia, & Sardinia ⁴ operior adventus is apud Babylon. Terror is nomen adeò ³ invado totus orbis ut cunctus gens ¹ adulator is velut rex destinatus sui. C 3

He that resisteth his own evil Inclinations, obeyeth God, and deserves greater Praise than the General who vanquishes mighty Armies, and takes the strongest Cities, and serves his Passions, which he cannot govern.

Remember the Counsel which I give thee; It will profit thee very much, if thou dost not forget it. Obey the Laws of Almighty God, obey the King and all other subordinate Magistrates, in all Things that are lawful. Resist the Beginnings of Anger, and yield not to the Allurements of Pleasure.

The Parthians were formerly the most obscure among the People of the East. When the Empire of Asia was transferred from the Medes to the Persians, they were a Prey to the Conquerors. Finally they were subject to the Macedonians, that it may seem strange to any one, that they are arrived at so flourishing a Condition, that they now command those Nations which they formerly were in Subjection to.

God commanded Abraham the Father of the Faithful, to sacrifice his only Son Isaac. He obeyed the Divine Precept without Delay, and was ready to restore the promised seed to him that gave it. But the Angel of the Lord commanded him to spare his Child, and told him that his Compliance was very acceptable to God.

Qui ¹ *repugno* suis malus affectus, ² *obedio* Deo, et ² *mercor* major laus quam aux qui ³ *fundo* maximus copia, et ¹ *expugno* munitus urbi, sed ⁴ *servio* cupiditas, qui non possunt ¹ *moderor*.

Memini consilium qui ¹ *do* tu, *profum* tu plurimum, si non ³ *obliviscor* is. ⁴ *Obedio* lex omnipotens Deus, ⁴ *obedio* rex et omnis alius inferior *magistratus*, in omnis qui sum *licitus*. ¹ *Repugno* principium ira, et ne ³ *cedo* blanditiæ voluptas.

Parthus sum olim *obscurus* inter populus orientis. *Cum* imperium Asia ³ *transfero* a Medis ad Persas, sum *præda* victor. *Postremo*, ⁴ *servio* Macedo, ut ² *videor* mirus quisvis, is *proventus* sum ad tantus *fælicitas*, ut nunc ³ *impero* is gens qui olim ⁴ *servio*.

Deus ³ *impero* Abrahamus, pater fidelis, ¹ *immolo*, unicus suus filius Isaac. ² *Parco* divinus præceptum sine mora, et sum *paratus*. ³ *redio* promissus soboles is qui ¹ *do*. Sed Angelus Dominus ³ *jubeo* is ³ *parco* puer, et ³ *dico* is obsequium sum gratus Deus.

Go, says Romulus, to Julius Proculus, tell the Romans, that the Gods will have it so, that my Rome be the head of the World. Wherefore let them mind military Affairs. Let them know and deliver it so to Posterity, that no human Power shall be able to resist the Roman Arms.

God is angry with the Wicked, and threatens them with most dreadful Torments; not because he hates them, but that they may repent of their Sins, and be happy for ever in Heaven. Do not they therefore deserve the Punishment of eternal Death, who value eternal Life and Happiness as nothing?

It was no hard thing for Leonidas to persuade his Men who were resolved to die. Wherefore they immediately take Arms, and six hundred Men break into the Camp of five hundred thousand, and seek for the King's Pavilion, which they could not find. They wandered victorious through the Camp, and at last died among Heaps of the slain Enemies.

The Anger of the Almighty God ought to be terrible to all Men, no less to the highest and haughtiest of the Lord of the Earth than the meanest of Mortals. He can, if he pleases, disjoint all the Parts of this beautiful Structure of the World, and reduce them into one confused Mass, like that out of which they were originally formed.

¹ Ab eo, inquam Romulus Julius Proculus, ¹ nuncio Romanus, Caeli s volo, ut meus Roma sum caput terrarum orbis. Proinde ¹ colores militaris. ⁴ Scio et ³ trade posteri, nullus opes humanus possum ³ resisto Romanus arma.

Deus ¹ irascor impios, et ¹ minor ille dirus supplicium: non quod edi, sed ut pœntet is peccatum, et sum felix in æternum in cælum. Nonne igitur ² mereor pœna æternus mors, qui æstimo æternus vita et felicitas nihilum?

Non sum difficilis Leonidas persuadeo juus miles qui ³ decerno ⁴ morior. Quare statim ³ capio arma, et sexcenti vir ³ irrumpo castra quingeni mille, et ³ peto rex prætorium, qui non possum ⁴ invenio. ¹ Vagor victor per castra, et tandem ³ occido inter acervus st. a-tus hostis.

Ira Deus ² debet fore terribilis omnis, non minus summus, et superbus dominus terrarum orbis, quam infimus. I essum, si ² placeo is, ³ dirigello omnis pars hic pulcher ædificium mundus, et ³ redigo in unus moles indigestus, similis is ex qui primum ¹ formo.

Laudice, out of the Number of six Sons, which she had by King Ariarathes, killed five. One little Child was delivered from the Cruelty of his Mother, who after the Death of Laudice (for the People killed her for her Cruelty) enjoyed the Kingdom.

¶ After the Ætoli had dismissed the Embassy of the Romans, they lay waste the Borders of Epirus and Acarnania. Olympias had now delivered the Kingdoms to her Sons, and Ptolemy had succeeded in Place of his Brother deceased. He went to meet the Enemy, but being taken with Illness in his March, died.

When these Things were told Asellus in the Camp, staying only till he had obtained Leave of the Consul to fight an Enemy that challenged him, he immediately took up Arms, and going upon Horseback before the Enemy's advanced Guards, he called Taureas by Name, and bid him fight where he would.

At Croton there were great Animosities betwixt the Nobility and the Commons. For the same Dissemper had over-run all the Cities of Italy, that the common People dissented from the Nobility; the Senate favoured the Romans, and the Commons the Carthaginians. A Deserter carried the News of this Disagreement to the Brutii.

When Aristomachus could not work upon them by advising them to surrender, nor found an

Laudice ex numeris sex filius, qui ³ suscipio ex rex Ariarathes, ¹ neco quinque. Unus parvulus ³ eripio crudelitas mater, qui post mors Laudice (nam populus ³ extinguo is propter crudelitas) ⁴ potior regnum.

Postquam Ætolus ³ dimitto legatio Romanus ¹ depopulo finis Epirus et Acarnania. Olympias jam ³ tradeo regnum filius suus, et Ptolemæus ³ succedo in locus frater suus defunctus. ³ Procedo obvius hostis, sed correptus infirmitas ³ decedo.

Cum hic ¹ nuncio Asellus in castra, moratus modo ut ¹ impetro ab Consul venia ² pugno in hostis provocans, extemplo ³ capio arma, et proventus equus ante hostis statio, ¹ compello Taureas nomen et ² jubeo ³ congregor ubi volo.

Croton magnus sum certamen inter princeps et plebs. Nam idem morbus ³ invado omnis civitas Italia, ut plebs ⁴ dissentio ab optimates; Senatus ² favio Romanus, et plebs Pænus. Perfuga ³ nuncio hic dissentio Brutii.

Quando Aristomachus non satis ² valeo ² suadeo ad deditio, nec ⁴ ingenio

Opportunity of betraying the Citadel as he had betrayed the Town, he deserted to Hanno. The Locrenſian Ambaſſadors having entered the Citadel a little after, perſuaded them to ſuffer themſelves to be removed to Locri.

They declared that they had been ſent by Hannibal to Hieronymus as a Friend and Ally; had obeyed his Orders as their General had commanded them, that they were deſirous to return to Annibal again; but ſince the Way was not ſafe, the Roman Armies ſpreading themſelves every where throughout Sicily, they deſired they would give them ſomething of a Guard, by which they might be conducted to Locri in Italy.

When theſe Things were told Marcellus, he ſent Ambaſſadors immediately to Syracuſe, to complain of the Violation of the Treaty. They ſaid that there would never be wanting an Occaſion of War, unleſs Hippocrates and Epicydes were baniſhed not only from Syracuſe, but far from Sicily. Upon this Epicydes perſuades the Leontini to revolt from the Syracuſans.

They thinking it not ſafe, at firſt Appearance, as the only Counſel, all hopes being cut off on all Sides, to deliver themſelves to the Souldiers acquainted with them for the moſt Part; and then incenſed by the Report of the Slaughter of their Fellow Soldiers, went out to meet the Army.

locus ³ *prodo arx, ſicuti* ³ *prodo urbi,* ³ *transfugio ad Hanno. Locrenſis legatus* ¹ *intro arx brevi poſt,* ² *perſuadeo is ut* ³ *patior ſui* ³ *traduco Locri.*

¹ *Prædico ſui* ³ *mitto Annibal Hieronymus, ut amicus & ſocius;* ² *parco is imperium uti imperator* ¹ *impero ſui, volo* ⁴ *re-deo Annibal: cæterum quum inter non ſum tutus, Romanus arma* ¹ *vagor paſſim per totus Sicilia,* ³ *peto uti* ¹ *do ſui aliquis præſidium, qui* ³ *perduco Locri in Italia.*

Quum hic ¹ *nuncio Marcellus,* ³ *mitto legatus ex-temple Syracuſæ, qui* ¹ *ex-poſtulo de violatio fœdus.* ³ *Dico nunquam deſum cauſa bellum, niſi Hippocrates atque Epicydes* ¹ *ablego non modo ab Syracuſæ, ſed procul à Sicilia. Deinde Epicydes* ² *perſuadeo Leontini* ³ *deſicio à Syracuſanus.*

Ille ratus non tam tutus primus ſpecies, quam unus conſilium, ſpes undique abſciſſus, ut ³ *permitto ſui miles aſſuetus ſui magnus ex pars; & tum accenſus fama cædes commiſiſſo,* ³ *proce. o obviam agmen.*

- * *Several Verbs compounded with præ, ad, con, sub, ante, post, ob, in, inter, and super, govern a Dative.*

Dativum ferre regunt Verba composita, &c.

English Verbs having these Particles after them, against, afore, before, after, at, in, on, or, upon, over; when they are latined by Words compounded of these Prepositions, ad, præ, post, contra, super, ante, sub, inter, in, ob, con, govern a Dative.

Introd. p. 3.

Præposita hæc in compositis appone Dativo,

Ad, præ, post, contra, super, ante, sub, inter, in, ob, con.

Rud. G. 43.

A Good Name excels Riches.

It is the Part of a wise Man to prefer Virtue before Pleasure.

Mercury presides over Gain and Eloquence.

It is the Part of a brave Man to prefer his Country before his Life.

Prefer Virtue before Riches, Friendship before Money, and profitable Things to pleasant

Take care thou do not rashly assent to Things unknown.

Stick to Justice and Honesty.

Fame delights to add false Things to true.

A wise Man accommodates himself to Nature.

They ride up by Degrees to the Enemies Gates.

Consider that a Robber and an Enemy may put a Sword to your Throat.

A Sword is ill trusted to an angry Man.

Existimatio bonus præsto divitiæ.

Sum sapiens³ præpono virtus voluptas.

Mercurius² præsideo lucrum et eloquentia.

Sum vir fortis³ præstere patria vita.

³ Præfero virtus divitiæ, amicitia pecunia, & utilis jucundus.

² Carveo ne temerè assentior incognitus.

³ Adhæresco justitia et honestas.

Fama² gaudeo³ addo falsus verus.

Sapiens¹ accommodo sui natura.

¹ Adequito sensim hostis porta.

¹ Cogito latro et hostis possum² admoveo gladius iugulum tuum.

Ferrum male³ committo iratus.

* *Transitive Verbs that have this Government, are followed by two casual Words, one of which has some English Preposition, as, to, for, before, over, upon, or the like, before it; and is to be the Dative, the other the Accusative.*

A wise Man does his Endeavour that his Works may agree with his Words.

Men struggle with great and many Inconveniencies.

They began by little and little to withdraw themselves from the Fight.

The Enemy came up to the Camp.

Do not sink under thy Burden.

A good Magistrate prefers the public Good to his own.

Virtue excels all Things.

One Day well spent is to be preferred before a sinning Immortality.

We ought to prefer the Advantage of a Friend before our own.

Children commonly postpone all Things to Play.

Narbonensis Gallia is to be put after none of the Provinces.

Youth creeps upon Childhood, old Age upon Youth.

It is not the Part of a gallant Man to expose himself to Danger without Cause.

They rode before the Enemy's Lines.

Macedonia fell to Antipater.

So great a Burden was put upon the common People.

It is a wicked Thing to make War upon one's own Country.

Sapiens ¹ *do opera ut opus* ¹ *concordo verbum.*

Homo ¹ *confictor magnus et multus incommodum.*

Cæpi paulatim ³ *subtrabo sui pagna.*

Hostis ³ *succedo castra.*

Ne ³ *succumbo onus.*

Bonus magistratus ³ *antepono communis utilitas suus.*

Virtus ¹ *antiflo omnis res.*

Unus dies bene actus sum anteponendus peccans immortalitas.

² *Debio* ³ *antepono commodum amicus nosse.*

Puer ferè ³ *postpono omnis lusus.*

Narbonensis Gallia sum postponendus nullus provincia.

Adolescentia ³ *obnepo pueritia, senectus adolescentia.*

Non sum magnanimus vir ³ *offero sui periculum sine causa.*

¹ *Obequito hostis munimentum.*

Macedonia ⁴ *obvenio Antipater.*

Tantus onus ³ *impono plebs.*

Sum nefarius ³ *impono bellum patria.*

He struck a Terror into the Enemy.

The covetous Man gapes after Riches.

Mix sometimes Diversion with thy Studies.

I was present at their Feasts.

They poured themselves in upon Italy.

He came upon the Enemy un-
aware.

When Alexander went to the Persian War, he slew all his Step-mother's Relations, whom Philip had raised to any high Post of Honour, and had set over the Cities and Districts of Macedonia; neither did he spare his own Relations that seemed fit for the Kingdom; that no Occasion of Sedition might remain in Macedonia whilst he was away.

Alexander divided all his Patrimony, which he had in Macedonia and Europe, among his Friends, saying, that Asia was sufficient for him. Before any Ships departed from the Shore, he offers Sacrifice, and implores the Help of the Gods in that War, in which he had been chosen the Avenger of Greece.

King Darius's Mother, who till that Day had not been weary of her Life, when she heard of the Death of Alexander, she laid violent Hands upon herself; not that she preferred an Enemy before a Son, but because she had experienced the Duty of a Son, in him whom she had feared as an Enemy.

³ *Incutio terror hostis.*

Avarus ¹ *inbio divitiæ.*

³ *Interpono interdum gaudium studium tuus.*

Inter sum ipse convivium.

³ *Superfundo se Italia.*

⁴ *Supervenio hostis inopinans.*

Cum Alexander ³ *proficiscor ad Persicus bellum,*
³ *interficio omnis noverca cognatus qui Philippus* ³ *provebo in excelsior locus dignitas, et* ³ *præficio urbs et provincia Macedonia; nec* ³ *parco suus cognatus qui* ² *videor aptus regnum; ne qui materia seditio* ² *remaneo in Macedonia dum abssum.*

Alexander ³ *divido omnis patrimonium suus qui* ² *habeo in Macedonia et Europa amicus, dicens, Asia* ³ *sufficio sui. Priusquam ullus navis* ³ *abcedo ab litus, facio res divinus, et* ¹ *imploro opis Deus in is bellum in qui* ³ *eligo ultor Græcia.*

Rex Darius mater, qui in is dies non sædet vita, cum ⁴ *audio mors Alexander* ³ *infero manus sui ipse; non quod* ³ *præfero hostis filius, sed quod* ⁴ *exsuperior pietas filius in is qui* ² *timeo ut hostis.*

Alexander took this Fact of Lyfimachus so ill, that he ordered him to be exposed to a very fierce Lion. But as the Lion at the Sight of him, made at him, Lyfimachus thrust his Hand, wrapped in his Gown, into the Lion's Mouth, got hold of his Tongue, and killed him.

Elissa put the King's Servants with all their Wealth on board, and being launched out into the Main, makes them throw Bags full of Sand into the Sea, pretending it to be Acerbas's Wealth, and tells them, that she had long since wished for Death, but that cruel Torments and dreadful Punishments hung over them who had withdrawn Acerbas's Wealth from the Tyrant's Avarice.

Turnus, King of the Rutuli, to whom Lavinia, Latinus's Daughter, had been contracted before Æneas's coming into Italy, taking it ill that a Foreigner was preferred before him, made War upon Æneas and Latinus. The Rutuli were conquered, but the Aborigines and Trojans lost their Prince Latinus.

Because some publick Rites were performed by the Kings themselves, that there might be no want of Kings any where, they constituted a Priest, who was called Rex, but subjected that Office to the High Priest, lest Honour added to the Name should prejudice their Liberty, of which they had a very great Care,

Alexander ³ fero hic factum Lyfimachus adeo ægre, ut ² jubeo is ³ objicio ferox leo. Sed cum leo ad conspectus is, ³ facio impetus, Lyfimachus ³ immergo manus, involutus amiculum, os leo, ³ arripio lingua, et ¹ exanimis is.

Elissa ³ impono rex minister rem omnis opes, navis, et proventus in altum, ³ compello ³ dejicio saccus plenus arena in mare, simulans sum opes Acerbas, et ³ dico ille sui olim ¹ opto mors, sed acerbus cruciatus et dirus supplicium ² immineo ille qui ³ subtrabo Acerbas opes tyrannus avaritia.

Turnus, rex Rutulus, qui Lavinia, Latinus filia, pactus sum ante Æneas adventus in Italia, ægrè ³ patior advena præfero sui, ³ infero bellum Æneas et Latinus. Rutulus ³ vinco, sed Aborigines et Trojanus ³ amitto dux suus Latinus.

Quia quidam publicus sacrum ¹ factito per rex ipse, necubi sum desiderium rex, ¹ creo sacrificulus, qui ¹ voco Rex, sed ³ subjicio is sacerdotium pontifex; ne honor additus nomen, ³ officio libertas, qui sum primus cura,

The Cruelty of his Mother affrighted Alexander King of Egypt so much that he left her, preferring a secure and a safe Life before a Kingdom. But Cleopatra fearing lest Cyzenicus should assist her eldest Son Ptolemy, sent Aid to Grypus, and gave Selene in Marriage to the Enemy of her former Husband.

When Eumenes understood these Things, he called his Soldiers together, and first he gives them Thanks, that none was found who preferred the Hopes of a bloody Reward to the Obligation of his Oath; then he cunningly subjoins, that he had forged those Letters that he might try their Affections.

A great many other famous Things were recorded of Queen Semiramis; for not being content to defend the Bounds of her Kingdom, she added Ethiopia to her Empire, and made War upon India, whither Nobody ever came besides her and Alexander the Great.

Cæsar said to the Helvetian Ambassadors, that though those Things were so, yet if they would give him Pledges, that he might see that they would do those Things which they promised, and would satisfy the Adui for the Injuries they had done them and their Allies, and the Allobroges likewise, that he would make peace with them.

Cruelitas mater suus
² *terreo Alexander rex*
Egyptus adeo, ut ³ *relin-*
quo is, anteponeus securus
et tutus vita regnum. Sed
Cleopatra, timens ne Cy-
zenicus ¹ *auxilior major*
filius Ptolemæus, ³ *mitto*
auxilium Grypus, et ¹ *do*
Selene in matrimonium
hostis prior maritus.

Cum Eumenes ³ *cognos-*
co hic, ¹ *convoco miles, et*
primo ³ *ago is gratia,*
quod nemo ⁴ *invenio qui*
³ *antepono spes cruentius*
præmium fides sacramen-
tum; tum callide ³ *sub-*
necto sui ³ *confringo hic*
epistola ut ⁴ *experior ani-*
mus suus.

Multus alius præclarus
³ *predo regina Semiramis;*
siquidem non contentus ²
inveor terminus regnum, ³
adjicio Ethiopia imperi-
um, et bellum ³ *profero*
in India, quo præter ille
et Alexander Magnus ne-
mo ¹ *intro.*

Cæsar ³ *dico Helvetius*
legatus, quum is ita sum,
tamen si ¹ *do obsequi sui, uti*
³ *intelligo is* ³ *facio is qui*
² *pollicor, et satisfacio*
Adius de injuria qui
¹ *infero ipse jociusque, et*
Allobroges item, sui ³
facio pax cum is.

Cambyſes ſucceeded Cyrus. He added Egypt to the Empire of his Father; but being offended at the Superſtition of the Egyptians, he ordered the Temples of Apis, and the other Gods, to be pulled down. Afterwards he added Parricide to his Sacrilege, for it was hard for him to ſpare his Relations, who had not ſpared the Gods.

When he died he left the Guardianſhip of his Sons to a Slave of approved Fidelity; and ſo great was the reſpect for his Memory among all People, that they choſe rather to obey a Slave than forſake the King's Sons; and the great Men of the Kingdom forgetting their Honour, ſuffered the Government to be managed by a Slave.

When Africanus had received his Son from Antiochus, whom he had taken paſſing over into Aſia in a ſmall ſhip, he ſaid, That private Favours were to be ſeparated from public Concerns; that the Duty of a Father was one Thing; and the Rights of his Country another, which ſhould be preferred not only before Children, but even Life itſelf: that he therefore received his preſent thankfully, and would answer the King's Bounty in all other Things.

¶ When he was come almoſt up to the Walls, no Motion being made at the Sight of the Vanguard, as he ſuppoſed there would, he pitched his Camp a thouſand Paces from the Wall

Cambyſes ³ *succedo* *Cyrus*. ³ *Adſicio* *Ægyptus* *imperium* *pater*; *ſed iratus* *ſuperſtitio* *Ægyptius*, ² *jubeo* *ædes* *Apis* *cæterque* *Deus* ³ *diruo*. *Poſtea* ³ *addo* *parricidium* *ſacrilegium*; *nam ſum* *difficilis* *is* ³ *parco* *ſuis* *cognatus*, *qui non* ³ *parco* *Deus*.

Cum ³ *decedo* ³ *relinquo* *tutela* *ſilius* *ſervus* *ſpectatus* *ſides*; *et tantus ſum* *amor* *memoria* *is* *apud* *omnis*, *ut malo* ² *pareo* *ſervus*, *quam* ³ *deſero* *rex* *ſilius*; *et princeps* *civitas*, *oblitus* *dignitas* *ſuus*, ³ *patior* *regnum* ¹ *adminiſtro* *per ſervus*.

Cum *Africanus* ³ *accipio* *ſilius* *ab* *Antiochus* *qui* ³ *capio* *trajiciens* *in* *Aſia* *in* *parvus* *navigium*, ³ *dico*, *Privatus* *beneficium* *ſum* *ſecernendus* *à* *res* *publicus*; *officium* *pater* *ſum* *alius*; *et* *jus* *patria* *alius*, *qui* ³ *præpono* *non* *tantum* *liberi*, *verum* *etiam* *vita* *ipſe*; *ſui* *proinde* ³ *accipio* *gratus* *munus*, *et* ² *reſpondeo* *munificentia* *rex* *in* *alius* *res*.

Quum *propemodum* ³ *accedo* *murus*, *nullus* *motus* ³ *facio* *ad* *conſpectus* *primus* *agmen*, *ut* ² *reor*, ¹ *loco* *caſtra* *mille* *paſſus* *ab* *urbs* *murus*. *Sed* *triduum*

of the City; but three Days before Annibal came to Tarentum, M. Valerius, the Proprætor, who commanded the Fleet at Brundisium, had sent M. Livius to Tarentum; who, being very intent both Day and Night, gave neither the Enemy nor the wavering Allies any Opportunity of attempting any Thing.

The Roman Ambassador said, that he did not bring War, but Aid and Assistance to the Syracusans, and those, who being escaped out of the Middle of the Slaughter, had fled to them; and those who being oppressed with Fear, did undergo a Slavery worse not only than Banishment, but even Death itself; that the Romans would not suffer the villainous Murder of the Allies to be unrevenged.

The same Summer the War begun with Philip, which had been already suspected. Ambassadors came from Oricum to M. Valerius, the Prætor, who commanded the Fleet, telling him, that Philip had first attempted Apollonia, having advanced up the River with an hundred and twenty Biremes, and after that brought his Army up to Oricum in the Night.

When the Ambassadors had told those Things to the Prætor, they begged he would help them, and drive away an undoubted Enemy to the Romans by Land, or with his Sea-

antequam Annibal³ accedo Tarentum, M. Valerius, Proprætor, qui præsum classis ad Brundisium,² mitto M. Livius Tarentum; qui plurimum intentus dies ac nox, neque³ præbeo hostis nec dubius socius quicquam locus² tento.

Romanus legatus³ dico, sui non³ affero bellum, sed opis auxiliumque Syracusanus, et is qui elapsus ex mediis cædes³ perjugio ad sui; et is qui metus oppressus³ patior servitius fœdus non solum exitium, sed etiam mors; nec Romanus³ patior nefandus cædes socius inultus.

Idem æstas bellum² moveor cum Philippus, qui jam ante suspectus sum. Legatus⁴ venio Oricum M. Valerius Prætor, præficens² classis, nuncians, Philippus primum¹ tento Appollonia, subvectus adversus flumen cum centum viginti biremes, et deinde¹ admoveo exercitus Oricum nox.

Quum legatus hic¹ nuncia Præto, ¹ oro uti sui opus³ fero, et³ arceobaud dubius hostis Romanus, terra, aut maritimus vires; quum³ peto ob

Forces ; since they were attacked for no other Reason, but because they were near to Italy.

nullus alius causa, nisi quod² imminet Italia.

C H A P. XVIII.

To is made ad, after Verbs signifying or implying Motion ; of which latter Sort are allure, apply, avail, belong, call, conduce, encourage, entice, exhort, incite, invite, provoke, stir up, tend, &c.

His vero attinet, &c.

To, after a Verb of Motion, is latined by Ad. *Introductio* 29.

IT belongs to Parents and Masters to exhort Children to Virtue.

Cæsar provoked the Enemy to Battle.

The Wicked endeavour to tempt all others to Wickedness.

Temperance avails much to the Health of the Body.

It is the Part of a prudent Boy to apply his Mind to the Study of Learning and Virtue.

It conduces much to the Good of the Commonwealth to favour learned Men.

It is a wicked Thing to encourage others to Wickedness.

He called the Enemy to him.

He inticed the Maid to Dishonesty.

He exhorts them to Patience.

The Love of Honour incites Men to noble Actions.

The Day after he invited the People to a Feast.

Attineo ad parens³ præceptor¹ exhortor puer ad virtus.

Cæsar¹ provoco hostis ad pugna.

Improbis¹ conor³ allicio alius ad nequitia.

Temperantia² valio multum ad salutis corpus.

Sum prudens puer³ adjungo animus ad studium literæ et virtus.

Conduco multum ad bonum respublica² faveo vir doctus.

Sum nefarius¹ hortor alius ad scelus.

Voco hostis ad sui.

Pelliceo virgo ad stuprum.

Hortor is ad patientia.

Amor leus² incito vir ad præclarus facinus.

Postridie¹ invito populus ad epulæ.

Ill Language stirs Men up to Anger.

It tends to the Good of the Publick that Rogues be punished.

When Gallimander was brought to the King, not only Pardon, but a Reward of his Fidelity was given him; but he chides Demetrius heavily, and sends him back to his Wife into Hyrcania, and orders him to be kept more strictly. A little after he attempted to make his escape again; but was brought back and conducted to the King, who was angry with him, and ordered him to be removed out of his Sight.

Whilst all were amazed at the cruel Tyranny, of Aristotimus, Helenicus, who had no children, and was now old, gathers together his Friends, and exhorts them to the Delivery of their Country. They conspire together against the Tyrant's Life, and so Aristotimus is taken off.

Darius ready to die, said that he thanked Alexander for his Kindness and Generosity to his Relations; that he prayed the Gods that they would give him the Empire of the whole World; and as to what belonged to the Revenge of his Death, that it was not his only, but the common Cause of all Kings, which it was very dishonourable and dangerous for Alexander to neglect.

The Captain General of the Gauls congratulated them, be-

Convitium ¹ *instigo*
homo ad ira.

¹ *Specio* *ad utilitas*
respublica ut improbus ⁴
punio.

Cum Gallimander ³ *per-*
duco ad rex, non tantum
venia, sed etiam premi-
um fides ¹ *do is; sed* ¹
castigo Demetrius gravi-
ter, et ³ *remitto conjux in*
Hyrcania, et ² *jubeo is*
¹ *observo arctius. Paulo*
post ¹ *tento denuo fuga;*
sed ³ *retrabo et* ³ *perduco*
ad rex, qui ³ *irascor is,*
et ² *jubeo is* ² *summo-ro*
et conspectus.

Cum omnis ² *stupro ad*
severus dominatio Aristoti-
mus, Helenicus, qui nullus
liberi sum jam senex ³
contraho amicus suus, et
¹ *horror ad vindicta pa-*
tria. ¹ *Conjuro in caput*
tyrannus, et Aristotimus
³ *opprimo.*

Darius moribundus ¹
dico, sui ² *ago gratia A-*
lexander pro humanitas et
liberalitas is in suus; sui
¹ *precor Deus uti* ¹ *do is*
imperium totus terrarum
orbis; et quod ² *peritio*
ad ultio mors suus, non sum
suus tantum, sed communis
causa omnis rex, qui sum
indecorus et periculosus
Alexander ³ *negligo.*

Dux Gallus ¹ *gratulo-*
is, quod ³ *animadverso is*

cause he perceived they belonged to the Care of the Immortal Gods; he presented a Golden Chain to the Goddess, and made an Alliance with them for ever.

After this Alexander invites his Friends to a Feast, where when mention was made of the Things which Philip his Father had done, he began to prefer himself before his Father, and to extol the greatness of his own Exploits to Heaven whilst the greater Part of the Guests said as he said.

Cyrus takes Sybaris, and returns to Persopolis, where he called the People together, and orders them all to be ready with Hatchets, and cut down the Wood which hung over the Highway; which when they had readily done, he invites them all to a Feast the Day after.

It is a commendable Thing for a Boy to apply his Mind to the Study of good Letters; they will be always useful to him; they will procure him the Favour, and Love of good Men, which those that are wise value more than Riches and Pleasures.

The Apolloniates send Ambassadors to Caesar, and receive him into their Town. The Bulidenses, Amantiani, and other neighbouring Cities follow them, send Ambassadors to Caesar, and promise him that they will do whatsoever he should command; which when Pompey

² *pertineo ad cura Deus immortalis*; ¹ *dono torquis aureus Dea, et* ³ *jungo amicitia cum is in perpetuum.*

Post hic Alexander ¹ *vo-co amicus ad convivium, ubi cum mentio* ³ *eror res qui Philippus pateris* ³ *gero, capi* ³ *præfero sui pater, et* ³ *extollo magnitudo res suus cælum tenus, dum major pars conviva* ¹ *assentior.*

Cyrus ³ *assumo Sybaris, et* ³ *regredior Persopolis, ubi* ¹ *convoco populus, et* ² *jubeo omnis præsto sum cum securis, et* ³ *excido sylva qui* ³ *immineo via; qui cum strenue* ³ *facio, invito omnis ad epulæ postredie.*

Laudabilis sum puer ¹ *adjungo animus ad studium bonus literæ: sum semper utilis ille; concilio ille favor et amor bonus, qui qui* ³ *sapio* ¹ *astimo plus quam divitiæ et voluptas.*

Apolloniates ³ *mitto legatus ad Caesar, et* ³ *recipio is in oppidum. Bulidensis, Amantiani, et alius finitimus civitas* ³ *sequor is, mitto legatus ad Caesar, et* ² *pollicor is sui* ³ *facio qui* ¹ *impero; qui cum Pompeius* ³ *au-*

heard he was wonderfully surprised

Darius also, King of the Persians, mindful of his Father and Grandfather's Hatred against the City of Athens, made a League with the Lacedæmonians by Tisaphernes, the Governor of Lydia, promising them all the Charge of the War; for he was afraid, lest after the Lacedæmonians had conquered the Athenians, they should transfer their Arms to him.

After the Dictator had put the Enemy to flight, and taken their Camp, he gave the plunder to his Soldiers; which was the more acceptable to them, because they had not hoped for it. Afterwards pursuing the flying Enemy, he laid waste all the Country of the Volsci, and forced them to a Submission.

God invites Sinners to Repentance. He offers them eternal Happiness in Heaven; but they despise his Mercy, and hearken to the Devil, who endeavours to tempt them to Wickedness. They repent of their Sins when it is too late, and their Repentance can do them no Kindness, that is, when they suffer the Punishment due to their Folly.

When the Athenian Ambassadors came to Alcibiades, he promised them the King's Friendship, if the Government should be transferred from the People to the Senate. The Athenians, because the Danger of the War hung over them, had

dio, magnopere¹ perturbo.

Darius etiam, rex Persæ, memor paternus et avitus odium in urbi Athenæ;³ facio societas cum Lacedæmonius per Tisaphernes præfectus Lydia, pollicitus is omnis sumptus bellum; nam² timore postquam Lacedæmonius³ vinco Atheniensis, transfero arma ad sui.

Postquam Dictator¹ do hostis in fuga, et³ capio castra, do præda miles: qui sum ergo gratus is quia non¹ fero. Dein¹ persecutus hostis fugiens, depopulo omnis ager Volsci, et³ subigo is ad deditio.

Deus¹ invito peccator ad pœnitentia. Offero ille æternus felicitas in Cœlum; sed³ contemno is misericordia, et² pareo diabolus, qui¹ conor² pelliceo is ad salutem. Pœnitet is peccatum quando sum serò, et pœnitentia suus non possum profunt is, is sum, cum¹ do pœnæ debitus stultitia suus.

Cum Atheniensis legatus⁴ venio ad Alcibiades, pollicor is amicitia rex, si respublica translatum forem à populus ad senatus. Atheniensis, quod periculum bellum² imminet is, sum major cura sa-

a greater Care of their Preservation than Honour; and therefore the Government is transferred to the Senate.

The critic Art comprises three Things; first, Rules and Precepts belonging to the Order, according to which we ought to read the Ancients: secondly, Canons concerning the Interpretation of Words and Expressions; thirdly, Precepts concerning the Judgment that ought to be made of old Authors.

After Alexander, Arrybas's Step-son, and Brother to Olympias, was come to the Age of twenty Years, Philip King of Macedonia took the Kingdom of Epire from Arrybas, and gave it to the Youth; being wicked in both; for he neither observed the Laws of Affinity in him from whom he took the Kingdom, and he made him to whom he gave it a Debauchee, before he made him a King.

¶ The Aruspices declared, that the Prodigy belonged to the General, and that he must beware of disguised Friends and Designs; yet the Fate that hung over him could not be prevented by any Foresight; for he was betrayed to the Carthaginians by the perfidiousness of a Lucanian.

Flavius, a Lucanian, was Head of that Part of the Lucani, which sided with the Romans, when the other had revolted to Annibal, and had now been created Prætor by them, he

lus quam dignitas; itaque imperium ² transfero ad jenatus.

Criticus ars ³ complectitur tres; primò monitum et præceptum pertinens ad ordo, secundum qui ² debeo ³ lego vetus; secundò, canon de interpretatio verbum et locatio; tertio, præceptum de judicium qui ¹ debet ³ fero de liber vetus auctor.

Postquam Alexander, privignus Arrybas, et frater Olympias, ⁴ pervenio ad aetas viginti annus, Philippus, rex Macedonia, ³ eripio regnum Epirus Arrybas, et do puer; scelestus in uterque; nam nec ¹ servo jus cognatio in is qui ³ adimo regnum, et ³ facio is qui ¹ do impudicus, antequam ³ facio rex.

Aruspex ² præmoneo ad duo ² pertineo prodigium, et ab occultis ² caveo homo consultumque: nullus tamen providentia fatum qui ille ² immineo ² moveo possum; nam Lucanus perfidia Pænus ³ prodo.

Flavius Lucanus, caput sum iste pars Lucanus qui, quum pars Lucanus qui, quum pars ad Annibal ³ deficio, cum Romanus ¹ fero et idem ille ¹ creio Prætor, is ¹ mutuo

having changed his Mind all on a sudden, endeavouring to ingratiate himself with the Carthaginians, was not satisfied to draw in the Lucani to a Revolt, unless he ratified the Treaty with the Enemy with the Head and Blood of a General.

The Castellonenses having been Allies of the Romans in their Prosperity, after the Scipios with their Armies were cut off, had revolted to the Carthaginians. The Illurgitani, by betraying and killing those who had fled to them from that Overthrow, had added Villany to their Revolt.

Ambassadors were sent with these Instructions into Africa, and had each of them a Quinquere mis assigned them: The Letter of Q. Minucius, the Prætor, who had the Province of the Brutii, was read then in the Senate, that the Money had been taken privately in the Night out of the Treasures of Proserpine at Locri, and that it was not known who was concerned in the Roguery.

repente voluntas, locus gratia apud Pænus querens, non satis ² habeo ³ traho ad defectionem Lucanus, nisi imperator caput ac sanguis fœdus cum hostis ⁴ sancio.

Castalonenses socius populus Romanus prosperæ res sum, post casus exercitus Scipio ³ deficio ad Pænus. Illurgitani, ³ prodo qui ex ille clades ad is ³ perfugio, et ³ interficio scelus etiam defectionem ³ addo.

Legatus ³ mitto cum mandatum in Africa, Quinquere mis datus singuli: Literæ deinde ¹ recito in Senatus Q. Minucius Prætor, qui Brutii provincia sum, pecunia clam sublatâ nox ex Proserpina thesaurus Locri, nec ⁴ scio ad qui ² pertinet facinus.

*The * Instrument, Cause, Manner, Means, Respect wherein † Price, § Time when, and || Measure of Magnitude, are the Ablative.*

Adjectiva regunt Ablativum, &c.

Forma vel modus rei, &c.

Quodvis Verbum admittit, &c.

Quibusdam Verbis subicitur, &c.

Magnitudinis mensura, &c.

Spatium loci, &c.

With, when it stands before a Word that expresses the Instrument, Cause, or Manner, is a Sign of an Ablative, and not latined by cum. Introd. p. 29.

Instrumentum optat sibi sextum, et causa, modum ve,
Qualiquetas, pretiumque, excessus, et indita forma,
Circumstantia item, personam quæ notat, aut rem.

Rud. G. 34.

MEN are caught with Pleasure as Fishes are with a Hook.

The Manners of Men are changed by Adversity as well as Prosperity.

They cut down the Wood which hung over the Way with their Hatchets.

HOMO ³ capio voluptas ut piscis habemus.

Mos homo ² muto adversus res, perinde atque prosper.

³ Excido sylva, qui ² immineo via, securis.

** The Instrument, Cause, Manner, and Means, have commonly with, or by before them in English, which are therefore called Signs of the Ablative Case: But with, signifying Company, in which Sense it either has, or may have the Word together before it, is rendered in Latin by the Preposition cum.*

Vide Introd. p. 29.

† By the Words tantus, quantus, plus, minus, tantundem, quantumlibet, quantumcumque, put without Substantives to signify the Price, are the Genitive.

§ The Time how long is the Accusative commonly, but sometimes the Ablative. Vide Introduct. p. 31. Rud. Gram. 38.

|| The Measure of Magnitude is the Measure of the Length, Breadth, Thickness, Height, Depth of any Thing, or the Distance of one Thing or Place from another; and though frequently expressed by the Ablative Case, yet the Accusative is more common. Vide Introduct. p. 31. Rud. Gram. 39.

Scipio's Thigh was wounded with a Spear.

I give Thanks to Old Age, it does not cost me much.

At the same time he ascends I descend.

Alexander run his most dear Friend Clitus through with a Spear.

A wise Man is not overcome with Grief.

All Things are overcome by Labour.

In this Bath he washed his Body weary with Labour.

I wrote a Letter to you in the Month of June.

They fought Hand to Hand with their Swords.

They followed them with their Swords, and killed Abundance of them.

The Helvetii excel the rest of the Gauls in Bravery.

The Helvetii are chooped in on all Sides by the Nature of the Place.

At the same Time the Consentini revolted from the Carthaginians.

Scipio was Curule Ædile that Year with M. Cornelius Cethegus.

Posthumius was a Publican, who for several Years had none in the City equal to him in Knavery and Covetousness.

That Roguery was discovered to M. Attilius the Prætor, the Year before.

We hope we should satisfy our Country by our Blood and Wounds.

Scipio femur ¹ vulnere hasta.

³ Ago gratia senectus, non ¹ consto ego magnum.

Idem tempus ille ³ ascendendo, ego ³ discendo.

Alexander ³ transfudit clavus suus amicus Clitus hasta.

Sapiens non ³ vinco moror.

Omnis ³ vinco labor.

In hic balneum ³ ablus corpus fissus labor.

³ Scribo tu epistola mensis Junius.

¹ Pugno cominus gladius.

³ Li sequor is gladius, et ³ interficio magnus is numerus.

Helvetii ³ præcedo reliquis Gallus virtus.

Helvetii ² contineo undique natura locus.

Idem tempus Consentini ³ deficio à Pænnus.

Scipio sum Curulis Ædilis is annus cum M. Cornelius Cethegus.

Posthumius sum Publicanus qui multus annus ² habeo nemo in civitas par sui fraud et avaritia.

Is fraud ¹ indico M. Attilius Prætor annus prior.

¹ Spero ego ³ satisfacio patria sanguis noster vulnusque.

Some Towers of Cuma were not only struck with Thunder, but thrown down.

There was a Supplication for one Day upon the Account of these Prodigies.

He pitched his Camp six Miles from the Enemy.

Annibal was at that Time three Days Journey from Tarentum.

Despise Pleasure; Pleasure being bought with Pain is hurtful.

Life is not to be bought at every Price.

We are all worse for (too much) Liberty.

The Walls of Babylon were two hundred Feet high, and fifty broad.

That which is not necessary, is dear at a Penny.

I bought the Book which I gave you for ten Pence.

Nothing will cost a Father less than his Son.

They never considered how much their Pleasure cost them.

Philip followed his Son Alexander with his drawn Sword, being hardly withheld from the Murder of his Son, by the Intercession of his Friends: wherefore Alexander betook himself with his Mother, into Epire, to his Uncle, and from thence to the King of the Illyrians; and scarcely was he reconciled to his Father, who recalled him, and with Difficulty obliged, by the Entreaties of his Relations, to return.

Quidam turris Cumæ non solum ictus fulmen sed decussus.

Sum Supplicatio unus dies causa hic prodigium.

³ Pono castra sex mille passus ab hostis.

Annibal is tempus absum via triduum à Tarentum.

³ Sperno voluptas; voluptas impius dolor ² noceo.

Vita non sum emendus omnis pretium.

Omnis sum deterior licentia.

Murus Babylon sum ducenti pes altus, & quinquageni latus.

Qui non opus sum, sum charus as.

³ Ego liber qui ¹ do tu donus as.

Res nullus ¹ consto pater minor quam filius.

Non unquam ¹ reputo quantus suus gaudium ¹ consto.

Philippus ¹ confessor filius suus Alexander siccatus gladius, ægre exoratus à cædes filius preces amicus; quamobrem Alexander ³ confesso sui mater in Epirus arunculus, & inde rex Illyrius ægreque ¹ mitigo pater qui ¹ revoco is, vixque compulsi preces cognatus ⁴ redeo.

The first Encounter betwixt Alexander and the Forces of Darius was in the Fields of Adraf-tia. In the Army of the Persians there were six hundred thousand Men, which being overcome, no less by the Art of Alexander, than the Valour of the Macedonians, turned their backs; wherefore there was a great Slaughter of the Persians. There fell of the Army of Alexander nine Foot, and one hundred and twenty Horse.

After Alexander had received the Cup, at the Feast to which Medius Thessalus invited him, he groined in the Middle of his Draught as if stabbed with a Dart; and being carried out of the Feast half alive, he was racked with so much Pain, that he called for his Sword to kill himself with.

The Shepherd being wearied by his Wife's Entreaties, returned into the Wood, and found a Bitch by the Infant, giving her Dugs to the little One, and defending it from the Wild Beasts and Birds; and being moved with Pity, with which he saw the Bitch moved, he carried it to his Cottage, whilst the same Bitch followed.

Olympias the Mother of Alexander confessed to her Husband Philip, that she had conceived Alexander, not by him, but by a Serpent of a huge Bigness. Finally, Philip declared openly the latter Part of his Life, that he was none of his Son, for which Reason he di-

Primus congressio inter Alexander & copie Dari-us, sum in campis Adra-ftia. In acies Persa sum sexcenti mille homo, qui superatus non minus ars Alexander, quam virtus Macedo, ³ verto tergum; itaque magnus cades Per-sa sum. ³ Cado de exer-citus Alexander, novem pedes, & centum viginti eques.

Postquam Alexander ³ accipio poculum in convi-vium qui Medius Thessa-lus ¹ voco is, ¹ ingemisco in medius potio, veluti confixus telum; elatusque è convivium semianimis ¹ crucio tantus dolor, ut ³ pisco ferrum qui interficio sui.

Pastor fatigatus preces uxor, ³ reverter in Sylva, et ⁴ invenio canis, femini-na juxta infans, prabens uber parvulus, et defen-dens à fera absque; et motus misericordia qui ² video canis motus, ³ aefero ad stabulum dum idem canis ³ prosequor.

Olympias, Mater Alex-ander, ² confiteor maritus suus Philippus sui ³ con-cipio Alexander non ex ille, sed ex serpens ingens magnitudo. Denique, Phi-lippus ³ prædico palam ultimus tempus vita suus, ille non sum filius suus:

forced Olympias as guilty of Adultery.

About the same time Darius, King of the Persians, dies, leaving two Sons, Artaxerxes and Cyrus. He gave the Kingdom to Artaxerxes by Will, to Cyrus the Cities over which he was Governor. But the Judgment of his Father seemed to Cyrus unreasonable, wherefore he made War upon his Brother.

Some Presages of the future Greatness of Alexander appeared at his Birth; for the Day on which he was born, two Eagles sat all Day upon the Top of his Father's House; by which was signified that he should enjoy the Empire of Asia and Europe. The same Day also his Father received the News of two Victories.

When this was told to the Senate, immediately M. Geganius, Consul, went against them with an Army, and took a Place for his Camp, three Miles from the Enemy. About the fourth Watch he marched out of the Camp, and the Work was carried on so fast, that the Volsci found themselves surrounded by a strong Intrenchment at Sunrise.

At the same Time, Nabis the Tyrant had seized many Cities of Greece. Therefore the Senate, lest they should be engaged in a double War at the same Time, wrote to Flaminius, if it seemed good to him, as he

qui de causa³ dimitto. Olympias ut compertus adulterium.

Idem ferè tempus Darius rex Persa³ morietur,³ relinquo duo filius, Artaxerxes & Cyrus. ¹ Lego regnum Artaxerxes testamentum, Cyrus civitas qui præsum. Sed iudicium pater² video Cyrus iniquus, quare³ infero bellum fratrem suum.

Nonnullus prodigium futurum magnitudo Alexander² appareo in ipse ortus; nam is dies qui² nascitur, duo aquila² sedeo totus dies supra pater domus; qui¹ significo ille⁴ petio imperium Asia Europaque. Idem dies quoque pater is³ accipio nuntium duo victoria.

Cum hic nuncio Senatus, exemplo M. Geganius; Consul, ³ proficiscor adversus is & ³ capio locum castra tres mille passus ab hostis. Quartus vigilia³ egredior e castra, & opus adeo¹ aspropereo, ut Volsens² video sui circumvallatus firmus munimentum sol ortus.

Idem tempus, Nabis tyrannus¹ occupo multas urbs Græcia. Igitur Senatus, ne² detineo duplex bellum idem tempus, ³ scribo Flaminius, si² video is, ut libero Macedonia

he had freed Macedonia from Philip, so he would deliver Greece from Nabis, for which Reason his Command was continued to him.

Othos and Ephialtes, the Sons of Alous and Hiphimede the Daughter of Neptune, are said to have been of wonderful Bigness: They grew every Month nine Inches: wherefore when they were nine Years old, they endeavoured to climb up into Heaven.

In that Battle Astyages is taken, from whom Cyrus took nothing else but his Kingdom, and acted the Grandson towards him rather than a Conqueror, and set him over the great Nation of the Hyrcanians; for he was unwilling to return among the Medes. This was the End of the Empire of the Medes. They enjoyed the Empire three hundred and fifty Years.

Rome, which was, in the Time of the old Romans, Mistress of the World, and was called the Eternal City, is distant fifteen Miles from the Sea of Tuscany, which the Romans formerly called Mare Inferum. Tybur is distant twenty Miles from Rome, to the North and East.

In the Beginning of his Reign, Cyrus set Sybaris (whom he had freed out of Jail, and made his Companion in all Things) over the Persians, and gave him his Sister in Marriage. But the Cities which had

à Philippus, ita ¹ libero Græcia à Nabis, ob quæ causa imperium ¹ prorege is.

Othos & Ephialtes, filius Alous & Hiphimede filia Neptunus, ³ dico sum mirus magnitudo; ³ creco singulus mensis novem digitus; quare cum sum natus novem annus, ¹ conor ³ ascendere in cælum.

In is prælium Astyages ³ capio, qui Cyrus ³ admo nihil aliud quam regnum, & ³ ago nepos in is magis quam victor, et ³ rapeno is maximus gens Hyrcanus, nam nolo ⁴ redeo in Medus. Hic sum suis imperum Medus. ⁴ Petior imperium tercentum & quinquaginta annus.

Roma, qui tempus vetus Romanus sum domina orbis, & ¹ voco Aeternus Urbs, alsum quindecim mille passus à mare Thuscia, qui Romanus olim appello Mare Inferum. Tybur ¹ disto à Roma viginti mille passus versus septentrionem orientem.

Initium regnum Cyrus ³ præparo Sybaris (qui ¹ libero ex ergastulum, & ² habeo comes in omnis) Persa, et ¹ do ille soror suus in matrimonium. Sed civitas qui sum tribu-

been tributary to the Medes, thinking their Condition was changed, revolted from Cyrus; which Thing was the Cause and Original of a great many Wars to Cyrus.

The Gauls passing the Alps, subdued the Pannonians, and waged War several Years with the neighbouring Nations; some invaded Greece, and others Macedonia; and so great was the Terror of the Gallic Name, that Kings not molested bought Peace of their own Accord at a great Rate.

This Garden is an hundred Feet long, and sixty broad; here are three Beds set with Lettuce, every one of which is three Feet broad, and five Feet long; but that which pleases me best, is a Bed of a Foot high, set with Greens, upon which I sit and read the old Poets with great Pleasure.

Whilst these Things are done, one of Alexander's Friends, Ephæstion by Name, died; he was very dear to Alexander, who lamented his Death above Measure, and made him a Monument that cost twelve thousand Talents, and ordered him to be worshipped as a God after his Death.

I have Virgil with Notes Variorum, which cost me five Shillings; besides Horace, with Notes for the Use of the Dauphin, which cost me five Shillings and six Pence; I have

trarius Medus, arbitrans conditio suus ¹ *muto,* ³ *deficio* à Cyrus; qui res sum causa et origo multus bellum Cyrus.

Gallus transgressus Alpes, ¹ *domo Pannonius,* et ³ *gero bellum multus annus cum finitimus gens;* alius ³ *invado Macedonia,* alius *Græcia;* et tantus sum terror Gallicus nomen, ut rex non laceffitus ¹ *mercer ultro pax ingens pecunia.*

Hic hortus sum centum pes longus, sexaginta latus; hic sum tres area confusus lactuca, qui singuli sum tres pes latus et pes quinque longus; sed qui ² *placeo ego maxime,* sum area pes unus altus confusus herba super qui ² *sedeo et* ³ *lego* vetus poeta magnus cum voluptas.

Dum ³ *ago,* unus amicus Alexander, Ephæstion nomen, ³ *decedo;* sum percarus Alexander, qui ² *lugeo is mors supra modus,* et ³ *facio is monumentum* qui ¹ *conflo duo-* acem mille talentum, et ² *jubeo is* ³ *colo ut Deus post mors.*

Sum ego Virgilius cum Nota Varius, qui ¹ *conflo equo quinque solidus; præ-* terea Horatius cum Nota in usus Delphinus, qui ¹ *conflo ego quinque solidus*

likewise Cicero's select Oration, with Notes for the Use of the Dauphin, which I bought for four Shillings.

The General of this War was Agis, King of the Lacedæmonians. But Antipater suppressed this Rising at the very Beginning; nevertheless there was a great Slaughter on both Sides.

King Agis, when he saw his Men turning their Backs, dismissed his Guard, that he might appear inferior to Alexander not in Valour, but Fortune, and made such a Slaughter of the Enemy, that he put to Flight whole troops sometimes. At last, although he was overpowered by Numbers, yet he exceeded all in Glory.

Whilst the rest flattered Alexander, one of the old Men, Clitus by Name, in Confidence of the King's Friendship, of which he held the first Place, defended the Memory of Philip, and commended his Exploits; he so displeased the King, that he slew him in the Entertainment with a Spear, which he took from a Life Guard Man.

Hercules promised Dixamenus the Father of Dejanira, that he would marry his Daughter. After his Departure, Eurytion the Centaur, Son of Ixion and Nube, sought Dejanira in Marriage, whose Father, out of Fear, promised him that he should give him her. Upon the Day appointed, he came with

Et sex as; ² habeo etiam Cicero selectus Oratio cum Nota in usus Delphinus, qui ³ emo quatuor solidus.

Dux hic bellum sum Agis rex Lacedæmonius. Sed Antipater ³ opprimo hic motus in ipse citus; tamen sum magnus cædes utrinque.

Rex Agis, cum ² video suus tergum dans, ³ dimitto satelles, ut ² videor inferior Alexander, non virtus sed felicitas, Et tantus ³ edo strages hostis, ut totus agmen ¹ fugo nunquam. Tandem, etsi ³ vinco multitudo, tamen ² vinco omnis gloria.

Dum cæteri ¹ adulator Alexander, unus ex senex, Clitus nomen, fiducia rex amicitia, qui primus locus ² teneo, ² tueor memoria Philippus, Et ¹ laudo is res gesta; adeo ² displiceo rex, ut trucida is in convivium telum, qui ³ aufero satelles.

Hercules ³ promitto Dexamenus pater Dejanira sui ³ duco filia is. Post is discessus Eurytion Centaurus, filius Ixion Et Nube, ³ poto Dejanira in matrimonium, qui pater metus ² polliceor is sui ¹ do is is. Dies constitutus ⁴ venio cum frater suus ad

his Brethren to the Wedding: but Hercules came in and slew the Centaur.

After this Alexander goes for India, that he might bound his Empire with the Ocean; to which Glory, that the Ornaments of his Army might agree, he covers the Horses Trappings and his Soldiers Arms with Silver, and called his Army, from their Silver Shields, *Argyraspides*.

The next Night, and the Day after, the Camp was besieged and attacked, with so great Violence, that a Messenger could not be sent to Rome. The Hernici brought Word, that the Consul and Army were besieged, and struck such a Terror amongst the Fathers, that Order was given to the other Consul *Posthumius*, that he should take Care the Commonwealth received no Detriment.

When Alexander was come to the *Cuphites*, where the Enemy waited his coming with two hundred thousand Horse; the whole Army being wearied, no less with the Number of their Victories, than the Fatigue of the War, entreats him with Tears, that he would make an End of the War, remember his Country, and regard the Years of his Soldiers.

Whilst the Works go on more diligently in the Day, than they are guarded in the Night, a great Multitude coming out of the Town, armed chiefly with Torches, threw Fire a-

nuptiæ; sed Hercules ⁴ *intervenio* et ³ *interficio* *Centaurus*.

Post hic Alexander India ³ *peto*, ut ⁴ *finio imperium* *Oceanus*; qui *gloria* ut *ornamentum exercitus* ⁴ *convenio*, ³ *induco equus phaleræ* et *miles arma argentum* et ³ *voco exercitus* *suus* ab *argenteus clypeus Argyraspides*.

Proximus nox, et dies posterus, castra ² *circumsideo* et ³ *obsideo tantus vis*, ut *nuncius non possum* ³ *mitto Roma*. *Hernici nuncio Consul exercitusque* ² *obsideo*, et ³ *incutio tantus terror pater*, ut *negotium* ² *do aliter Consul Posthumius*, ² *video ne quis respublica detrimentum* ³ *capio*.

Cum Alexander ⁴ *venio Cuphites*, *ubi hostis* ³ *oppor*. *et is adventus cum ducenti mille eques*; *omnis exercitus fessus non minus numerus victoria*, quam *luber bellum* ² *deprecor is lacryma*, ut ³ *facio finis bellum*, *memini patria*, et ³ *respicio annus miles*.

Dum opus *fo diligenti* *us dies quam* ⁴ *custodia nox*, *magnus multitudo egressus ex urbs armatus præcipue* *sax* ³ *conspicio ignis*; et *mementum*

bout; and in the Moment of an Hour, the Fire consumed the Mole and the Vineæ, a Work of so long a Time; and a great many Men bringing Aid in vain, perished by Fire and Sword.

After this, The Ambassadors of the Sicilians came to Pyrrhus, delivered him the Government of the whole Island, which was harassed with the continual Wars of the Carthaginians: Wherefore he secured the Cities of his Allies with strong garrisons, and carried his Army over into Sicily.

¶ Philip came down into Thessaly, supposing that the Thessalians might be engaged to undertake the War with him against the Ætoli; and having left Perseus at the Entrance of Thessaly with four thousand armed Men, to keep the Ætolians from passing, he himself, before he was engaged in great Affairs, led his Army into Macedonia, and from thence into Thrace.

Q. Quintius, descended of an obscure Family, commanded the Fleet, but famous for many gallant Actions. At first he had five Ships, the greatest of which, two Triremes, had been delivered to him by Marcellus; afterwards three Quinqueremes were added to them; after that he made up a Fleet of twenty Ships, by exacting those that were due, according to Treaty, from their Allies.

*tum bora incendium⁴
baurio agger et Vineæ,
opus tam longus tempus;
et multus mortalis ferens
opis frustra,³ absumo
ignis ferrumque.*

*Post hic, legatus Siculus⁴
venio Pyrrhus, tradens
is imperium totus insula,
qui¹ vixit assiduus bellum
Carthaginienſi; quare¹
firmo civitas socius vali-
dus præſidium, et³ traji-
cio exercitus in Sicilia.*

*Philippus in Thessalia³
deſcendo, bellum ſus cum
adverſus Ætolus² capſo
¹ incito peſſum Thessalus
ratus; et³ relinquo ad
faux Thessalia Perſeus
cum quatuor mille armatus
² arceo aditus Ætolus, ipſe
priuſquam major¹ occupo-
res, in Macedonia, atque
inde in Thracia exercitus
³ duco.*

*Præſum classiſ 2. Quin-
tius, obſcurus gens ortus,
cæterum multus fortis fac-
tum illuſtris. Primo quin-
que navis² habeo, qui
maximus duo triremis
Marcellus is³ trado; paſ-
tea tres³ addo quinquere-
mis; ipſe deinde à ſocius
debitus ex ſædus³ exigo
clasiſ, viginti navis³ ef-
ſcio.*

Democrates met this Fleet coming from Rhegium, with a Fleet of Tarentine Ships, equal in Number, and almost fifteen Miles from this City, at Sacriportus. The Romans came upon full Sail, little thinking of the Engagement that followed, but had supplied their Ships with Rowers about Croton and Sibaris, and had their Fleet excellently well rigged and armed for the Greatness of their Vessels.

When the Numidians had seized upon the Gate that leads to the Sea, having beat the Guard from thence, or slain them, they let the Romans into the Town, that had been sent for that Purpose, and when they now marched in a Body into the Middle of the City and the Forum, with great Noise, Hanno supposing it to be some Tumult of the Numidians (as had happened before) went to quell the Mutiny.

The Day after, having assembled the Soldiers, and the naval Auxiliaries, he first gave Praise and Thanks to the Immortal Gods, who had not only made him Master of the richest City in Spain in one Day, but had before gathered thither the Wealth of all Africa and Spain.

The Romans who escaped from this great Overthrow, fled different Ways, half armed, to the Consul in Samnium; who not at all dismayed at so great a Loss, sent a Letter to the Se-

Hic ab Rhegium profectus classis Democrates obvius sum cum per classis navis Tarentinus numerus, quindecim mille ferme ab urbs, Sacriportus. Velum tum forte improvidus futurus certamen ⁴ venio Romanus; sed circa Croton Sibarisque ¹ suppleo remigium navis, instructusque, & armatus egregie pro magnitudo navis classis ³ habeo.

Porta ad mare ferens Numidæ quum ¹ occupo, ³ pello inde custos aut ³ cedo, Romanus ad is ipse missus in urbs ³ accipio; & quum agmen jam in medius urbs ac forum magnus tumultus ⁴ eo Hanno ratus tumultus sum Numidæ (is qui ante ³ accido) ³ comprimo seditio ³ procedo.

Posterus dies, convocatus miles navalisque socius, primum Deus Immortalis laudesque & grates ³ ago, qui non solum urbs opulentus omnis in Hispania sui compos ³ facio, sed ante eo ³ congero omnis penè Africa atque Hispania opes.

Romanus qui ex tantus clades ³ evado, diversus iter semiermis consul in Samnium ³ perfugio; qui nihil admodum tantus clades territus, literæ Roma

nate to Rome, concerning the General and Army that was lost at Herdonea.

Senatus, de dux et exercitus ad Herdonea amissus, scribo.

CHAP. XX.

The Agent or Doer after a Verb passive, is the Ablative with à or ab before it.

HE is miserable, who neither loves any, nor is himself beloved by any one.

The Affairs of a good Man are never neglected by God.

Do not trust to a Man by whom thou hast been once deceived.

Gaul was conquered by Julius Cæsar.

Carthage was destroyed by the famous General Scipio Africanus.

Nothing can be well done by an angry Person.

Learning and Virtue are sought by few, Pleasure by many.

We are so formed by Nature, that we do not seem made for Sport or Jest.

There were in Cyrus's Army ten thousand Greeks, who conquered in the Wing in which they stood; and after Cyrus's Death, could neither be conquered by so great an Army, nor taken by Stratagem, and returning through so many wild and barbarous Nations, defended themselves by their Cou-

Miser sum qui neque diligo quisquam, nec diligo ab ullus.

Res bonus vir nunquam negligo à Deus.

Ne fido homo, à qui semel decipio.

Gallia subigo à Julius Cæsar.

Carthago deleo à celeberrimus dux Scipio Africanus.

Nihil possum rectè fieri ab iratus.

Doctrina et virtus appeto à paucus, voluptas à plurimus.

Ita genero à natura, ut non videor factus ad ludus jocusque.

Sum decem mille Græcus in Cyrus exercitus, qui vinco in cornu in qui sto; et post Cyrus mors neque possum vinco à tantus exercitus, nec capio dolus; et revertens per tot indomitus et barbarus gens, defendo sui

rage unto the Borders of their Country.

For these Atchievements, Codomannus is set over the Armenians; and after the Death of King Ochus, is made King by the People, for his former Bravery, being honoured with the Name of Darius, lest any Thing should be wanting to Royal Majesty; and waged War with Alexander, with great Courage. At last, being conquered by Alexander, and slain by his Relations, he ended his Life, together with the Empire of the Persians.

Then he enters upon the Persian War, began by his Father; and being busy in the Preparations, he is informed that the Athenians and Thebans had revolted from him to the Persians; and that the Adviser of the Revolt was Demosthenes, corrupted by the Persians with a great Sum of Gold; for he had declared in an Assembly of the People, that all the Army of the Macedonians, with their King, had been cut off by the Triballi.

The Father sent a Letter to M. Claudius, that he would relieve the Commonwealth, forsaken by his Colleague, and would nominate him Dictator, whom the People had ordered. Accordingly Q. Fulvius was nominated Dictator by Claudius the Consul; and, according to the same Vote of the People, P. Licinius Crassus, the High-priest, was nominated Master of the Horse by Q. Fulvius.

virtus suus usque ad terminus patria.

Ob hic decus Codomannus³ præficio Armenia, & post mors Ochus³ constituo rex à populus propter pristinus virtus, honoratus nomen Darius ne quis desum regius majestas; & ³gero bellum cum Alexander magnus virtus. Postremo victus ab Alexander, & occisus à suis, finis vita pariter cum imperium Persa.

Deinde³ aggredior bellum Persicus, inchoatus à pater; & occupatus in apparatus, fit certior Aibeniensis & Thebanus³ desicio ab sui ad Persa; & auctor is defectio sum Demesthenes, corruptus Persa magnus pondus aurum; nam² affirmo in concio populus, omnis copie Macedo, cum rex, ²deleo a Triballi.

Pater³ mitto litera M. Claudius, ut⁴ subvenio republica desertus à Collega, ³dicoque Dictator qui populus² jubeo. Ita Q. Fulvius³ dico Dictator à Claudius Consul; & ex idem plebiscitum P. Licinius Crassus, pontifex maximus, ³dico Magister Equos à Q. Fulvius.

Whilst these Things are doing, he is acquainted by the Discovery of a Prisoner, that a Plot was laid for him by Alexander Lyncestes, the Son-in-law of Antipater, who had been set over Macedonia; for which Reason, fearing, lest he should be slain, some Tumult should arise in Macedonia, he kept him in Chains. After this he goes to the City of Gordium, which is placed betwixt the greater and lesser Phrygia.

Nor was Darius wanting to himself; he went about encouraging his Men, and putting them in Mind of the ancient Glory of the Persians, and the perpetual Possession of Empire given him by the Gods. After this the Battle is fought with great Courage, in which each King is wounded: the Dispute was doubtful till Darius fled; then followed a Slaughter of the Persians.

Annibal got Marcellus's Ring, together with his Body; Crispinus fearing some Trick would be played with it by the Carthaginians, sent Messengers about the neighbouring Cities that his Colleague was slain, and the Enemy had got his Ring, that they should not believe any Letters written in the name of Marcellus.

In the mean Time one of the Friends of Darius, Bessus by Name, is brought bound to Alexander, who had not only betrayed his King, but slain him: whom he delivered up to Da-

Dum hic ³ ago fio certior indicium captivus infidiae ¹ paro sui ab Alexander Lyncestes gener Antipater, qui ³ praepono Macedonia, ob qui causa timens ne si ³ interficio, quis motus ³ orior in Macedonia, ² habeo is in vinculum. Post hic ³ peto urbs Gordium, qui positus sum inter major et minor Phrygia.

Nec Darius desum sui; ⁴ circumeo hortans suos, et admonens vetus gloria Persa, et perpetuus possessio imperium datus sui à Deus. Post hic praelium ³ committo ingens animus, in qui uterque rex ¹ vulnere. Certamen anceps sum, quoad ³ fugio Darius; exinde caedes Persa ³ sequor.

Annibal ⁴ potior annulus Marcellus, simul cum corpus; Crispinus metuens ne quis dolus ³ necto à Pænus, ³ mitto nuncius circa proximus civitas ³ occido Collega, et hostis ⁴ potior annulus is, ne quis ³ credo litera compositus nomen Marcellus.

Interea unus amicus Darius, Bessus nomen, ³ perduco vincens Alexander, qui non solum ³ prodo rex suos, sed ³ interficio, qui ³ trade Darius frater

rius' Brother to be tormented, in Revenge of his Treachery, considering not so much that Darius was his Enemy, as the Friend of him by whom he had been slain.

There was a Report that Attalus King of Asia would pass over into Europe. The Ætoli, whom Pyrrias commanded, who had been created Prætor with Attalus for that Year, met Philip coming down into Greece, at the City Lamia. They had likewise Auxiliaries from Attalus with them, and almost a thousand from the Roman Fleet sent by P. Sulpicius.

He called Gods and Men to witness that he had been wanting in no Place or Time; but where the Enemy carried their Arms, thither he repaired with all the Speed he could; and that it could hardly be said, whether the War was carried on more boldly by him, or more timorously by the Enemy.

Whilst the Gauls plunder the Ships, fearing no such Thing, they are cut in Pieces by the Rowers, and a part of the Army, which had fled thither with their Wives and Children; and so great was the Slaughter of the Gauls; that the Fame of this Victory procured Antigonus a Peace, not only from the Gauls, but all his Neighbours.

Whilst these things are done in Italy, Zopyrion also, left Governor of Pontus by Alexander, thinking himself idle if he

exeruciandus in ultio perfidia, reputans non tam Darius sum suus hostis, quam amicus is à qui¹ interficio.

Fama sum Attalus, rex Asia, trajicio in Europa. Ætoli, qui præsum Pyrrhi- as, qui¹ creo Prætor cum Attalus in is annus, ³ occorro Philippus descendens in Græcia, ad urbs Lamia. ² Habeo et auxilium ab Attalus sui cum, et mille ferme ex Romanus classis à P. Sulpicius mis- sus.

¹ Testor Deus homoque sui desum nullus locus nec tempus, quin ubi hostis arma ³ circumfero, eò ³ tendo quantus maximus pos- sum celeritas; sed vix ³ dico possum utrum bellum ³ gero audacius à sui, an fugacius ab hostis.

Dum Gallus ³ deripit navis, metuens nihil talis, ¹ truido à remex, et pars exercitus, qui ³ confugio eò cum conjux et liberi; et tantus sum cædes Gallus, ut opinio hic victoria ¹ præsto Antigonus pax non tantum à Gallus, sed om- nis finitimus.

Dum hic ³ ago in Ita- lia, Zopyrion etiam, relic- tus præfectus Pontus ab Alexander, ratus sui oi-

should do nothing, got together an Army of thirty thousand Men, and made War upon the Scythians, but was slain with all his Army.

When Philip had drawn out his Army into the Field, he began to encourage them, saying, That the Persians, Bactrians, Indians, and all Asia had been conquered by the Macedonians. Flaminius, the Roman Consul, encouraged his Men to the Battle by the Relation of Things very lately done.

When the Time of the Election came on, and it was resolved that the Election should be held by a Dictator, C. Claudius the Consul, nominated his Colleague M. Livy, Dictator. Livy nominated Q. Cæcilius, Master of the Horse; L. Veturius and Q. Cæcilius, the same that was Master of the Horse, were made Consuls by the Dictator.

Artabanus being more secure of Artaxerxes, who was but a Boy, pretends that the King had been slain by Darius, who was a Man, that he might the sooner attain the Kingdom; when they were come to Darius's House, being found asleep, he is slain, as if he counterfeited Sleep.

Moreover, Alexander King of Epire, being invited into Italy by the Tarentines, begging Aid against the Brutii, went so gladly, as if in the Division of the World, the East had fallen by Lot to his Sister's Son, and the West to himself. After he came

osus si ipse nihil ³ gero, ³ contraho exercitus triginta mille, et ³ infero bellum Scythia, sed ³ occido cum omnis copia.

Cum Philippus ³ educo exercitus in acies, capi ¹ hortor is, dicens, Persa, Bactri, Indus, et omnis Asia ¹ perdomo à Macedo. Flaminius, Romanus Consul, ¹ stimulo suus in prælium relatio res nuperime gestus.

Cum tempus comitia ³ appeto, et ² placeo comitia ² habeo per Dictator, C. Claudius Consul, Dictator ³ dico Collega suus M. Livius. Livius Q. Cæcilius, magister eques ³ dico; L. Veturius et Q. Cæcilius, is ipse qui Magister eques sum, ¹ creo Consul a Dictator.

Artabanus securus de Artaxerxes, qui puer admodum sum, ³ fingo rex ³ occido a Darius qui jam vir sum, ut maturius ⁴ potior regnum. Cum ⁴ venio Darius domus, inventus dormiens, ³ interficio, quasi seminus ¹ stimulo.

Porrò Alexander rex Epirus invitatus in Italia à Tarentinus, deprecans auxilium contra Brutii, ³ proficiscor tam cupidè, quasi in divisio orbis, Oriens contingo sors soror suus filius, et Occidens sui. Post-

into Italy, his first War was with the Appuli.

Ptolemy held Egypt with the greater Part of Africa, Cyprus, and Phœnicia; Macedonia with Greece, was subject to Cassander: Antigonus had seized Asia, and the Parts of the East; whose Son Demetrius was conquered in the first Encounter by Ptolemy at Gamala.

Antigonus, elevated with his Victory, commands himself, with his Son Demetrius, to be called King by the People. Ptolemy, also, that he might not be thought of less Authority among his Subjects, is called King by his Army. When Cassander and Lysimachus heard this, they assumed to themselves Royal Majesty; they all abstained from the Ensigns of this Dignity, as long as the Sons of their Prince were alive.

After the Death of Cassander and his Son Philip, Queen Thessalonice, the Lady of Cassander, was slain by her Son Antipater, no long Time after, tho' she begged her life by a Mother's Breasts. The Reason of which Parricide was, that after the Death of her Husband, in the Division of the Kingdom betwixt the Brethren, she seemed to have been more favourable to Alexander.

About the same Time there was an Earthquake in the Parts of the Hellespont and Chersonese, by which the City of Lysimachia, built two-and twenty Years be-

quam ⁴ venio in Italia; primus ille bellum Appulus sum.

Ptolemæus ² teneo Ægyptus major pars Africa, Cyprus, et Phœnicia; Macedonia et Græcia ² pareo Cassander. Antigonus ² occupo Asia, et pars oriens, qui filius Demetrius ³ vinco primus congressus à Ptolemæus ad Gamala.

Antigonus, elatus hic victoria, ² jubeo sui cum filius Demetrius ¹ appello rex à populus. Ptolemæus quoque ne ² habeo minor auctoritas apud suos ¹ cognomino rex ab exercitus. Cum Cassander et Lysimachus ⁴ audio hic, ¹ vindico sui regius majestas; omnis ¹ abstinere ab insigne hic dignitas; quamdiu rex suus filius super sum.

Post mors Cassander et filius suus Philippus, regina Thessalonice, uxor Cassander ³ occido à filius Antipater non magnus post tempus, cum ¹ deprecior vita per uber maternus: Causa qui parricidium sum, quod post mors maritus, in divisio regnum inter frater, ² videor propensus Alexander.

Idem fere tempus sum terræ motus in regio Hellespontus et Chersonesus, qui urbs Lysimachia, conditus autè duo et viginti

fore by Lyfimachus, was ruined ; which foreboded dreadful Things to Lyfimachus and his Family, and the Ruin of his Kingdom, with the Defolation of the harraſſed Provinces.

There was an Example of the Roman Moderation like this about the ſame Time. For when the Ambaſſadors that had been ſent by the Senate into Egypt, had ſlighted the great Preſents ſent them by King Ptolemy, a few Days after they were invited to a Feaſt, at which Golden Crowns were given them, which the Day after they put upon the King's Statues.

¶ Having continued the Fight from three o' Clock till Night, and the firſt Lines being weary with fighting, the firſt Legion and the right Wing were brought up to the Engagement by the Romans ; the Spaniſh Soldiers, Balerean Slingers, and Elephants by Annibal.

Before the Conſuls went to War, they were admoniſhed by the Senate, that they would take Care to bring back the common People into the Fields ; that the War was now removed, by the Kindneſs of the Gods, from the City of Rome and Latium ; and that they might live in the Country without Fear ; and that it was not fit they ſhould take more Care of cultivating Sicily than Italy.

About the ſame Time Ambaſſadors are ſent by King Syphax to Rome, relating what ſucceſſful Battles he had fought with the

annus à Lyſimachus, 3 evertor ; qui 3 portendo dirus Lyſimachus et ſterpis, et ruina regnum, clades regio vexatus.

Sum exemplum Romanus continentia ſimilis hic idem ſerè tempus. Nam cum legatus miſſus à Senatus, in Ægyptus, 3 ſperno magnus manus miſſus ſui à rex Ptolemæus ; poſt paucus dies 1 invito in convivium, in qui aureus corona 1 do is, qui dies poſterus 3 impono rex ſtatua.

Ab hora tertius ad nox pugna 3 exiendo, feſſuſque 1 pugno primus acies ſum, à Romanus primus legio et dexter ala in prælium 3 ago ; ab Annibal Hiſpanus miles, Balearis funditor, et Elephantis.

Præſquam 3 proficiſcor Conſul bellum, monitus à Senatus ſum ut in ager 3 reduco pſobis cura 2 habeo ; Deus benignitas ſum motus bellum ad urbs Roma et Latium ; et poſſim ſine metus in ager 1 habito ; minime 4 convenio Sicilia quam Italia 2 co'o major ſum cura.

Is ſerè tempus legatus à rex Syphax ad Roma miſſus, memorans qui proſper prælium cum Car-

Carthaginians, they affirm, that the King was not more an Enemy to any People than the Carthaginians, nor more a Friend to any than the Romans.

Julius Cæsar married Cornelia, the Daughter of Cinna, who had been four Times Consul, of whom Julia was soon after born to him; nor could he by any Means be obliged by the Dictator Sylla to divorce her. Wherefore he was deprived of his Priest's Office and his Wife's Fortune, and was reckoned of the other Party.

As Julius Cæsar was passing over to Rhodes in the Winter Time, he was taken by Pirates about the Isle of Pharmacuse, and continued with them, not without a great deal of Indignation, near forty Days, with one Physician and two Valets de Chambre; for he had at first sent away his Companions and other Servants immediately to dispatch Money to redeem him.

Octavianus went over to the Optimates, to whom he perceived M. Antony was odious, chiefly because he endeavoured to drive by Arms D. Brutus, besieged at Modena, out of the Province given him by Cæsar, and confirmed by the Senate; some therefore encouraging him to it, he suborns assassins against him.

thaginiensis ³ facio. ¹ *Affirmo rex nec inimicius ullus populus sum quam Carthaginiensis nec amicus quam Romanus.*

Julius Cæsar Cornelia Cinna, quater Consul, filia ³ *duco uxor, ex qui illo mox Julia* ³ *nasco; neque ut* ¹ *repudio ille* ³ *compello à Dictator Sylla ullus modus possum. Quare sacerdotium et uxor dos multatus, diversus pars* ² *habeo.*

Dum Rhodus Julius Cæsar hybernus mensis ³ *irajicio, circum Pharmacusa insula à prædo* ² *capio, maneoque apud is non sine summus indignatio prope quadraginta dies, unus medicus et cubicularius duo; nam comes servusque cæter initium statim* ⁴ *expedio pecunia qui* ³ *redimo* ³ *dimitto.*

Octavianus ad Optimates sui conféro, qui M. Antonius invsus sum ⁴ *sento, maxime quod D. Brutus, obsessus Mutina, arma* ³ *expello* ³ *nitor provincia à Cæsar datus et per Senatus confirmatus; hortans itaque nonnullus, percussor is* ³ *suborno.*

*Comparatives govern an Ablative of the * Thing compared, and the Measure of Excess.*

*Comparativa cum exponuntur per quam, &c.
Admittunt et alterum Ablativum, &c,*

Than, after the Comparative Degree, may be left out, and the Word following put in the Ablative Case.

Introduct. 30.

*Poscit dempto quam, Gradus is qui comparat
— sextum vocis, quæ proxima, casum. Rud. Gram. 34.*

Nothing is pleasanter to the
Mind than the Light of
Truth.

*NIHIL sum dulcis
mens lux veritas.*

The Sun is many Times bigger than the Earth.

*Sol sum multus pars
major terra.*

Is is much more laborious to conquer one's Self than an Enemy.

*Sum multum operosior
supero sui ipse quam bo-
sis.*

Anger is nothing better, often worse, than those Faults with which it is angry.

*Ira sum nihilum meli-
or, saepe peior, hic deli-
cium qui irascor.*

There is nothing more pleasant to a wise Man than the Sweetness of Knowledge.

*Nihil sum jucundus sa-
piens suavis sapientia.*

Nothing can be more intolerable than a fortunate Fool.

*Nihil possum fio intolera-
bilis insipiens fortunatus.*

What is more desirable or more excellent than Wisdom?

*Quid sum optabilis aut
præstans sapientia?*

By how much the longer Simonides considered the Nature of God, by so much the more obscure the Thing seemed to him.

*Quantum diutius Si-
monides considero natura
Deus, tantum res obscuri-
or videor ille.*

Nature

Natura

* *The Thing compared has always than before it, which is therefore reckoned a Sign of the Ablative Case; but sometimes the Word immediately following than does signify the Thing compared, and in that Case than is made by quam; as it may likewise in the other Case; but then the Word following must be the same Case with the other Terms of Comparison going before.*

Nature has given nothing to Men better than Shortness of Life.

Alexander was sensible how much happier he was who coveted nothing, than he who required the whole World for himself.

The more thou hast gotten, the more thou desirest.

Virginus, weeping, said never a Word a long Time. At last, lifting up his Hands to Heaven, he desired his Fellow Soldiers that they would not attribute the Villainy of Appius Claudius to him; that they would not abhor him as the Murderer of his Children. He told them that the Life of his Daughter was dearer to him than his own.

The Contest was dubious, till his Army broke into the Town. In that Battle, being wounded under the Breast, he began to faint through Loss of Blood; yet fought upon his Knees, till he killed him by whom he had been wounded. The Dressing of the Wound was more painful than the Wound itself.

After Seleucus was recalled into Asia by new Commotions, Arsaces settles the Kingdom of the Parthians, raises Soldiers, fortifies Castles, and strengthens the Town; he builds likewise a City, called Dera, upon a Mountain which is called Zaportenon; the Nature of which Place is such, that nothing can be stronger or more pleasant than that Mountain.

Natura¹ de nihil homo melior brevitatis vita.

Alexander⁴ sentio quantum felix his qui³ cupio nil quam qui³ posco totius orbis sui.

Quantum plus¹ paratantum plus³ cupio.

Virginus flens³ mittonullus vox diu. Tandem, tendens manus ad cælum,³ oro commilito ne³ attribuo scelus Appius Claudius sui; ne¹ averter sui ut parricida liberi.³ Dica is vita filia carior sum sui suus.

Certamen sum anceps, donec exercitus³ irrumpo oppidum. In is prælium trajectus sub mamma, cæpi³ deficio, fluxu sanguis; tamen¹ prælior genu donec³ occido is à qui¹ vulnero. Curatio vulnus sum gravis ipse vulnus.

Postquam Seleucus¹ revoco in Asia novus motus, Arsaces¹ firmo regnum Parthicus,³ lego miles,⁴ munio castellum, &² firmo civitas;³ conao quoque urbs, nomen Dera, in mons qui¹ appello Zaportenon; qui locus conditio sum is, ut nihil possum sum munitus & amœnus is mons.

The Exploits of the Athenians were (as I think) great and glorious enough, but yet something less than they are represented by Fame. But because the Authors that have delivered them to Posterity, were Men of Parts and Eloquence, the Actions of the Athenians are celebrated throughout the World, for the greatest.

Agathocles, King of Sicily, sent his Wife Texena, and two little Boys he had by her, with all his Money and Family, and the Royal Furniture, in which none of the Kings was richer than he, into Egypt, from whence he had his Wife, though she begged she might not be separated from her sick Husband.

Mithridates, King of the Parthians, sets Bacasis over Media, and goes himself into Hyrcania, from whence being returned, he waged War with the King of the Elymæans, and added this Nation likewise to his Kingdom, and extended the Empire of the Parthians from Mount Caucasus to the River Euphrates. Being seized with Illness, he died in a glorious old Age, no less than his great Grandfather Arsaces.

There were, besides, a great many Accomplices of this Design a little more privately, whom the Hope of Power encouraged more than Want or any Necessity. Most of the Youth, but especially of the Nobility, favoured the Designs

Res gestæ Atheniensis sum (sicuti ego existimo) satis amplius et magnificas, verum tamen aliquantum minor quam fero jam. Sed quia auctor qui trado is posteri, sum homo magnus ingenium et faciundia; factum Atheniensis celebro per totius orbis pro maximus.

Agathocles, rex Sicilia, mitto uxor Texena et duo parvulus qui gigno ex is, omnis pecunia, et familia, regalisque instrumentum, qui nemo rex sum ditior ille, in Ægyptus, unde accipio uxor, quamquam ille depricor ne divello ab æger maritus.

Mithridates rex Parthus præpono Bacasis Media, et ipse proficiscor in Hyrcania unde reverterus, gero bellum in rex Elymæus, et adjicio hic gens quoque regnum, et profero imperium Parthus à mons Caucasus usque ad flumen Euphrates. Corruptus morbus, decedo gloriosus senectus, non minor proavus Arsaces.

Sum complures participes huius consilium paulum occultius, qui spes dominatio borior magis quam inopia aut alius necessitudo. Plerique juvenis, sed præsertim nobilis, faveo inceptum Catili-

of Cataline. They chose War rather than Peace, who might have lived in Peace quietly, and splendidly.

In the Storming of Sparta, Pyrrhus's Son advanced into the Middle of the Town on Horseback, where he was slain in a Concourse of the People; when his Body was carried back to his Father, they report that he said, that he was slain something later than he feared, or his Rashness deserved.

We have Want at Home, Debts abroad, our Estate small, Hopes much less. Finally, what have we left besides a miserable Life; Route therefore to the Liberty which you have often wished for. Besides, Riches, Honour, Glory, are placed before your Eyes. Fortune has proposed all these Rewards to the Conqueror.

Almost all the East appointed divine Honours and Temples for Jason, which after many Years Parmenio, a General of Alexander the Great, ordered to be pulled down, lest the Name of any one should be more venerable in the East, than the Name of Alexander. After the Name of Jason, Medius, his Son, built the City Medea in Honour of his Mother.

This Condition was so much the more grievous on them, by how much it was the later, considering the Times they had opposed the mighty Force of the Persians with their own do-

na. *Malo bellum quam pax, qui licet* ³ *vivo in etium molliter et magnifice.*

In oppugnatione Sparta, Pyrrhus filius ³ *procurro in medius urbs equus, ubi* ³ *interficio concursus multitudo; cum corpus is relatus sum pater, fero is* ³ *dico* ³ *occido aliquantus tardius quam* ² *timeo, vel temeritas is* ² *mereor.*

Sum ego inopia demus, æs alienus foris, res noster parvus, spes multus minor. Denique quis ² *habeo reliquus præter miser anima?* ³ *Expergiscor igitur ad libertas qui sapis* ¹ *opto. Præterea, divitiæ, decus, gloria, situs sum in oculus. Fortuna* ³ *pono hic præmium victor.*

Forè totus Oriens ³ *constituo divinus honor et templum Jason, qui post multus annus Parmenio, dux Alexander Magnus,* ² *jubeo* ³ *divino; ne nomen quisquam sum venerabilis in Oriens, nomen Alexander. Post mors Jason, Medius, is filius,* ³ *condo urbs Medea in honor mater.*

Hic conditio sum tantus amarus is, quantus sum serus, reputans ille tempus qui ³ *refuso magnus spes Persa domesticus vires; qui* ³ *frango in*

mellic Strength; by which they had quelled, in the Delphic War, the Fury of the Gauls, terrible both to Asia and Italy.

He has shewn above, that Avarice is worse than Ambition, because amongst the ambitious some are good and some are bad: For almost all Men are desirous of Praise, Glory, and Power, but seem to differ in this, that the good attain to Honour by the true Way of Virtue, but the bad by Deceit and Fraud.

His Virtue and Moderation were such, that tho' he conquered the Romans in several Battles, yet he changed not his Armour, Dress or Diet, but continued in the same Habit in which he began the War, that any common Soldier seemed richer than the General himself.

The Macedonian War was by so much the more famous than the Carthaginian, by how much the Macedonians exceeded the Carthaginians in Glory; wherefore the Romans raised more Legions in Number than usual, and sent for Aid from Masanissa King of the Numidians, and all their other Allies.

Annibal, the Son of Amilcar, a general greater than both, succeeds. For he subdued all Spain; then made War upon the Romans, and disturbed Italy sixteen Years, when in the mean Time the Romans sent the Sci-

bellum Delphicus violentia Gallus, terribilis, et Asia et Italia.

³ *Offendo superius avaritia sum deterior ambitio, propterea quod inter ambitiosus tam bonus quam malus* ⁴ *invenio. Nam omnis ferme sum cupidus laus, gloria, et imperium: tamen* ² *videor in hic* ³ *differo, quod bonus* ³ *accedo honor verus via virtus, malus autem dolus et fraus.*

Is virtus et continentia sum is, ut quamvis ³ *vinco Romanus plurimum praelium, tamen non* ¹ *mutato arma, cultus, aut victus; sed* ¹ *persevero in idem habitus in qui corpori bellum, ut quavis, gregarius miles* ² *videor opulentus ipse Imperator.*

Bellum Macedonicus sum tantus clarus Punicus, quantus Macedo ² *antecedo Pænus gloria; quare Romanus* ³ *conscribo plus numerus legio solutus, et* ⁴ *accipio auxilium à Masanissa rex Numida, cæterque omnis socius.*

Annibal filius Amilcar dux major uterque, ³ *succedo. Nam* ¹ *domo omnis Hispania. Inde* ³ *infero bellum Romanus, et* ¹ *vexo Italia sexdecim annus, cum interea Roma-*

pious into Spain, and drove the Carthaginians out of the Province. Afterwards they had great Wars with the Spaniards themselves.

The Cause of the Parricide was more wicked than the Parricide itself. For after Cyrus was slain in the War, of which mention has been made before, King Artaxerxes had received his Concubine in Marriage. Darius desired his Father to give her to him as well as the Kingdom; who, out of his Indulgence to his Children, at first said he would do it; but he repented of his Promise.

He said that he entered upon the Pontic War much more timorously and diffidently; that the Scythians were secured by Deserts and Cold; but that nothing was more temperate than the Air of Asia, nothing more fruitful than the Soil, and nothing more pleasant than the Multitude of its Cities.

He slew him upon the Day of the Wedding, upon which he received his Mother in Marriage, amidst the Preparations of the Feast, and the solemn Exercises of Religion, in the Embraces of his Mother; and so ascends his Wife's Bed, bloody with the Murder of her Son. After which he was nothing milder to his Subjects, who had invited him into the Kingdom.

¶ After he heard of the Death of Sylla, in hopes of a new Dissention, which was raising

nus ³ mitto Scipio in Hispania; et ³ expello Carthaginensis provincia. Postea ³ gero gravi, bellum Hispanus.

Causa parricidium sum sceleratus ipse parricidium. Nam postquam Cyrus ³ occido in is bellum, qui mentio ² habeo supra, rex Artaxerxes ³ recipio pellex in matrimonium. Darius ¹ postulo pater ³ cedo hic sui scuti regnum; qui pro indulgentia suus in liberi primo ³ dico sui ³ facio, sed pœnitet promissum.

³ Dico sui ³ ingredior Ponticus bellum multus timidus et diffidens; Scythia ⁴ munio solitudo et frigus; sed nihil sum temperatus calum Asia, nihil fertilis solum, et nihil amœnus multitudo urbs.

³ Interficio is dies nuptiæ, qui ³ recipio mater is in matrimonium, inter apparatus epulæ, et solennis religio, in complexus is mater; atque ita ³ ascendo uxor torus cruentus cædes filius is. Post qui sum nihilum mitis in popularis, qui ¹ voco is in regnum.

Sylla mors ⁴ comperio, spes novus dissentio, qui per M. Lepidus ² moveo,

by M. Lepidus, he returned hastily to Rome. And he refused indeed to join himself to Lepidus, although he was invited by great Offers, distrusting as well his Parts, as the Occasion, which he had found less than his Expectation.

The King having divided his Army, sent Philocles with one Part to Athens. He proceeds with a Part to Pyraeum, that while Philocles, by going up to the Walls, and threatening an Assault, kept the Athenians in the Town, he might have an Opportunity of carrying Pyraeum, left with a slender Garrison. But the Attack of Pyraeum, was nothing more easy than that of Eleusis.

When their Army was little more than five hundred Paces off, the Velites, and almost two Wings of Horse were sent out by the Romans, that their Horse and Foot might equal the Enemy in Number. The Macedonians thought the Manner of fighting would be what they had been accustomed to; that the Horse pursuing and flying by Turns, should one while use their Weapons, and another while turn their Backs.

The Roman Standards and Arms, not seen before, and the Courage of the Soldiers, coming so briskly under the Walls, affrighted the Greeks, something more. Wherefore they fled immediately into the Citadel, and the Enemy carried the Town.

Roma propere ⁴ redeo. Et ³ jungo quidem sui Lepidus ¹ recusis, quanquam magnus conditio ¹ invito, cum ingenium is diffusus, tum occasio qui minor opinio ³ offendo.

³ Divido exercitus rex pars Philocles Athenæ ² mitto. Pars in se Pyraeum ³ pergo; ut dum Philocles ⁴ subeo murus, et ¹ comminor oppugnatio, ² contineo urbs Atheniensis, in se Pyraeum levis praesidium reliquus ¹ expugno facultas sum. Sic nihilum Pyraeum quam Eleusis facilis oppugnatio sum.

Quum absum acies is paulum plus quingenti passus, Romanus Velites, et eques duo ferme ala ³ emitto, ut numerus quoque eques pedesque hostis ¹ aequo. ³ Credo Macedo genus pugna qui ³ assuesco sum; ut eques invicem inssequens refugiensque nunc telum ³ utor, nunc tergum ² do.

Plus aliquantulus Graecus Romanus signum armaque non ante visus, animusque miles tam promptè succedens murus ² terreo. Itaque fuga ex templo in arx fit, urbsque hastis ⁴ potior.

But above all things, the Brothers of the Candidates, two of the most famous Generals of their Time, enflamed the Dispute. The Glory of Scipio was greater, because the nearer to Envy. Quintius's was more recent, who had triumphed that Year.

The Gates were opened to the Consul when he came to Chalcis. Aristotle, who had been made Governor of the City by the King, having left the Town, the other Cities in Eubœa were delivered without Dispute. The Army was driven back to Thermopylæ. The Consul's Moderation after the Victory was much more commendable than the Victory itself.

Regillus, who commanded the Fleet, went about the same Time. L. Aurunculeius was employed by the Senate to make thirty Quinqueremes, and twenty Triremes; because the report was, that Antiochus, after the Sea-fight, was fitting out a much greater Fleet.

Cæterum ante omnis certamen³ accendo frater candidatus, duo clarus ætas suus imperator. Major Scipio gloria sum quia propior invidia. Quintius recent, ut qui is annus¹ triumpho.

Consul Chalcis veniens porta² pateo. Aristoteles, qui urbs³ præficio rex,³ excedo, cæter urbs in Eubœa sine certamen³ trado. Exercitus Thermopylæ³ reduco. Modestia Consul post victoria multum laudabilis ipse victoria sum.

Regillus, qui præsum classis, idem fere tempus³ proficiscor. L. Aurunculeius negotium Senatus¹ do ut triginta Quinqueremis, viginti Triremis³ facia; quia fama sum Antiochus, post prælium navalis, multum major classis¹ reparo.

C H A P. XXII.

*Verbs of abounding, wanting, * filling, emptying, loading, unloading, depriving, robbing, spoiling, govern an Ablative.*

Verba abundandi, implendi, &c.

Words denoting plenty or want, will have a Genitive or Ablative. Introd. 30.

Copia queis inerit, contra vel inopia, casum
Admittunt ambo sextum, casumque secundum.

Rud. Gram. 36.

HE that wants Virtue, wants all Things.

We see some Men abounding with Money and Wealth, yet do desire those Things mostly with which they abound.

The Romans deprived the Carthaginians of all the Isles which they held in the Mediterranean.

Men abounding with Wealth are often puffed up with Pride.

Nature wants few and small Things.

The Soldiers returned into the Camp laden with Spoil.

We ought to help those, rather than others, who most want Relief.

All the upper Places were seen filled with a great Number of armed Men.

After he had taken the Enemy's Camp, filled with Plenty of all Things, he gave all the Plunder to his own Soldiers: and chiding the Consular Army, and the Consul himself,

QUI ² careo virtus,
² careo omnis.

² Video quidam homo circumfluens pecunia opesque, tamen ¹ desidero is maxime qui ¹ abundo.

Romanus ¹ spolio Pænus omnis insula qui ² teneo in mare Mediterraneus.

Homo offluens divitiæ sepe ³ effero fastidium.

Natura ² egeo paucus & parvus.

Miles ³ revertor in castra oneratus præda.

² Dele. ¹ opituler is potissimum, qui maxime ² indigeo opis.

Omnis superior locus ³ conspicio completus multitudo armatus.

Postquam ³ capio hostis castra refertus copia omnis res, ¹ do præda omnis miles suus, & increpans consularis exercitus, & ipse Consul, inquam, ²

* *Verbs of filling, emptying, loading, unloading, depriving, robbing, spoiling, govern b fides an Ablative of the Thing filled with, emptied of, loaded with, &c. an Accusative of the Person or Thing filled, emptied, loaded, &c.*

he says, You shall go without your Part of the Spoil of that Enemy, to which you yourselves were nearly a Prey.

The Ambassadors of the Gauls returning, set forth the King's Wealth and Negligence. They tell him that the Camp was filled with Gold and Silver; that it was not secured either by a Rampart or a Ditch: and that they neglected all military Offices, as if they did not want the Help of the Sword, because they abounded in Gold.

Idas, the Son of Apharæus, designed to deprive Teuthras, King of Mæsia, of his Kingdom; whither, when Telephus, the Son of Hercules, was come seeking his Mother, with his Companion Parthenopæus, Teuthras promised that he would give him his Kingdom and his Daughter Auge, if he would defend him from his Enemy.

The Gauls did so abound with Numbers of People, that they filled all Asia as it were with a Swarm. Finally, neither the Kings of the East carried on any War without a mercenary Army of Gauls; nor being driven out of their Kingdoms, did they fly to any other than the Gauls.

Although he was but a Boy, whilst his Father was absent, he recruited the Army, and not only recovered Macedonia, which had been lost, but also deprived Alexander of the Kingdom of Epire. Such was either the Levity of the Soldiers, or the

² careo pars præda ex is hostis, qui tu ipse sum prope præda.

Legatus Gallus reversus, ³ ostendo rex opes & negligentia. ³ Dico castra sum repletus aurum & argentum; non sum munitus vel vallum vel fossa: & is ³ intermitto omnis militaris officium; quasi non ² indigeo auxilium ferrum quia ¹ abundo aurum.

Idas, filius Apharæus, volo ¹ privo Teuthras, rex Mæsia, regnum suus; quo cum Telephus, filius Hercules, ⁴ venio quærens mater, cum comes Parthenopæus, Teuthras ³ promitto sui ³ do is regnum & filia Auge, si ¹ tutor sui ab hostis.

Gallus adeo ¹ abundo multitudo, ut ² impleo omnis Asia velut examen. Denique neque rex Oriens ³ gero ullus bellum sine mercenarius exercitus Gallus; nec pulsus è regnum, ³ confugio alius quam Gallus.

Tametsi admodum puer sum, dum pater absens, ² reparo exercitus, & non solum ³ recipio Macedonia qui ³ amitto, sed etiam ¹ spolio Alexander regnum Epirus. Tantis sum vel mobilitas miles, vel

Inconstancy of Fortune, that Kings were one while Kings, and another while Exiles.

Alexander forgetting his former Meanness, being supported by the Force of almost all the East, made War upon Demetrius, and deprived him of his Life and Kingdom together; altho' Demetrius was not wanting to himself, for in the first Battle he routed the Enemy, and at last died fighting with invincible Courage amongst the thickest of them.

This place is encompassed on all Sides with craggy Rocks, that it needs no Defenders; and such is the Fruitfulness of the adjacent Soil, that it is filled with its own Riches; and such is the Plenty of Fountains and Woods that it is watered with Abundance of Water, and wants not the Diversions of Hunting.

Alexander in this Battle carried the Empire of Asia, in the fifth Year after he had received the Kingdom. He found in the City Susa forty thousand Talents, and sack'd Persepolis, the Metropolis of the Persian Empire, a City famous for many Years, and filled with the Spoils of the World, which then appeared in the Destruction of it.

Philip, King of Macedon, married Olympias, Daughter of the King of Molossi. The Match was made by her Cousin Arrubas, King of the Molossi, who had Troas, the Sister of Olym-

varietas fortuna, ut rex nunc sum rex, nunc exul.

Alexander oblitus pristinus sordes, succinctus vires totus ferme Oriens, bellum³ infero Demetrius, et¹ spolio vita et regnum pariter; quamvis Demetrius non desum sui; nam in primum praelium¹ fugo hostis, et tandem³ cado amicans invictus animus inter confertissimus.

Hic locus³ cingo undique præruptus rupes, ut² ego nullus defensor; et tantus sum fertilitas circumjacens solum, ut² expleo proprius opes; et is sum copia fons et sylva, ut¹ irrigo abundantia aqua, nec² careo voluptas venatio.

Alexander in hic praelium¹ rapio imperium Asia, quintus annus postquam¹ accipio regnum. Invenio in urbs Susa quadraginta mille talentum, et¹ expugno Persepolis, caput regnum Persicus, urbs illustis multus annus, et refertus spoliis terrarum orbis, qui nunc³ appareo interitus is.

Philippus, rex Macedonia,³ duco Olympias filia rex Molossi. Nuptiæ¹ concilio patruelis Arrubas rex Molossi, qui² habeo Troas, soror Olympias, in matri-

pias, in Marriage: which was the cause of his Ruin and all his Misfortunes. For whilst he hopes for an Increase of his Kingdom by the Affinity of Philip, he is deprived of his own Kingdom by him.

The Inheritance of the Kingdom was delivered to Ochus, who fearing the like Conspiracy, fills the Palace with the Murder of his Relations and the Slaughter of the Princes; being moved with Pity of neither Sex nor Age; lest he should seem more innocent than the Parricides his Brethren.

The Queen of the Scythians, Tomyris, slew Cyrus with two hundred thousand Men, and ordered his Head to be cut off, and thrown into a Vessel filled with human Blood, with this Upbraiding of his Cruelty. Glut thyself with Blood, which thou thirstedst after, and of which thou wast insatiably desirous.

Whilst these Things are doing, Antiochus, King of Syria, makes War upon Ptolemy, King of Egypt, his Sister's eldest Son, a very inactive Man, and so corrupted with Luxury, that he not only discontinued all the Offices of Royal Majesty, but through over feeding, wanted the Sense of a Man.

Whilst he thinks himself despised, he fills the City with Slaughter, for which he was odious to all. Wherefore when the Syracusans had resolved upon a War against him, he was du-

menium: qui sum causa ille exitium et omnis malum. Nam dum ¹ spero incrementum regnum affinitas Philippus, ¹ spolio regnum suus is.

Hæreditas regnum ³ trado Ochus, qui timens similis conjuratio, ² repleo regia cædes cognatus et strages princeps; permotus misericordia nec sexus nec ætas; ne ² videor innocens parricida frater.

Regina Scythia Tomyris, ¹ trucidò Cyrus ducenti mille Persa, et ² jubeo caput is ¹ amputo, et ³ conjicio in vas plenus humanus sanguis, cum hic exprobratio crudelitas, ¹ Satto tu sanguis qui ⁴ fuis, et qui insatiabilis sum.

Dum hic ³ ago, Antiochus, rex Syria, bellum ³ infiro Ptolemæus rex Ægyptus, soror suus filius major, segnis admodum, et ita marcens luxuria, ut non solum ³ intermitto omnis officium regius majestatis, sed nimis sagina ² careo sensus homo.

Dum ¹ puto sui ² contemno, ² repleo civitas cædes, ob qui sum invisus omnis. Itaque cum Syracusanus ³ decerno bellum adversus is, dubito diu

bious a long Time, whether he should lay down his Authority, or oppose them.

¶ Scipio was ordered to send over into Sardinia fifty of the fourscore Ships which he had either brought with him out of Italy, or taken at Carthage; because there was a Report that there were great naval Preparations that Year at Carthage; and that they would fill all the Coast of Italy, Sicily, and Sardinia, with two hundred Ships.

The Roman Empire was defended with one and twenty Legions that Year; and Publius Licinus, Prætor of the City, was employed to repair thirty old Men of War which were at Ostia, and to fill twenty with naval Auxiliaries, that he might be able to defend the Sea Coasts near to Rome, with a Fleet of fifty Ships. C. Calpurnius was forbid to draw his Army from Arretium, till his Successor came.

He had four thousand Foot and two thousand Horse given him; and being filled with the Hopes of great Rewards, if he should bring the Head of Masanissa, or take him alive; having attacked them, dispersed at unawares, and having separated a vast Number of Cattle and Men from the Convoy, he forced Masanissa himself, with a few more, upon the Top of a Mountain.

Having encouraged his Soldiers, he spurred on his Horse

num³ depono imperium an³ resisto.

Scipio ex octoginta navibus qui sui cum ex Italia adductus aut captus Carthago² habeo, quinquaginta in Sardinia³ transmittito jussus; quia fama sum magnus navalis apparatus is annus Carthago sum; et² impleo omnia ora Italia, Sicilia, et Sardinia, ducenti navis.

Unus et viginti legio is annus³ defendo Romanus imperium; et P. Licinius, Pretor urbis, negotium¹ do ut navis longus triginta vetus³ reficio, qui sum Ostia, et viginti novus socius navalis² impleo, ut quinquaginta navis classis ora mare vicinus Roma² tueor possum, C. Calpurnius¹ veto ab Arretium² moveo exercitus, nisi cum successor⁴ venio.

Is¹ do quatuor mille pedes, duo eques; præmiun-que ingens spes oneratus, si caput Masanissa³ refero, aut vivus³ capio; palatus improviso adortus, pecus homoque ingens multitudo à præsidium armatus exclusus, Masanissa ipse paucus in vertex mons³ compello.

Cohortatus miles¹ concito in hostis equus; non

against the Enemy; being hurried on, not so much by Anger as Glory; because the Walls being filled with a huge Multitude of People to see the Battle, he thought it a glorious Thing to be seen fighting.

Within a few Days, Provisions being brought over from the Sea, the Camp was filled with Plenty of all Things. From thence he marched to Atraces, which Town is almost ten Miles from Larissa, and is situated upon the River Peneus. The Thessalians were nothing dismayed at the first coming of the Romans.

The Bœotians being dismayed at this Loss, having filled all Places with Terror and Consternation, they send Ambassadors; who being not admitted into the Camp, the Achæians and Athenians came. The Achæians had more Authority in interceding for them; and if they had not obtained a Peace for the Bœotians, designed to carry on the War with them.

M. and P. Junius Brutus, Tribunes of the common People, maintained the Appian Law, and said they would not suffer it to be repealed. Many of the Nobility came to advise and dissuade the repealing of it; and the Capitol was filled with Multitudes of People favouring and opposing the Law.

ira tantum, sed etiam gloria elatus; quia ingens turba ² *compleo* *murus* ¹ *speculo prælium,* ³ *conspicio sui pugnant egregius* ³ *duco.*

Intra paucos dies ³ *transveho mare commo-*
atus, ² *repleo omnis res*
copia castra. Inde Atraces proficiscor, *qui urbs*
decem ferme mille ab Larissa absum, *& situs sum*
super Peneus amnis. Nihil ¹ *trepido Thessalus ad*
primus Romanus adventus.

Bœotus hic clades percussus, *cum omnis terror* *&*
mitus ¹ *compleo,* *legatus*
³ *mitto; qui cum in castra*
non ³ *admitto, Achæus*
Atheniensisque ³ *superve-*
nio. Plus auctoritas ²
habeo Achæus ¹ *deprecor;*
ac ni pax Bœotus ¹ *impetro,* *bellum simul* ³ *gero* ³
decerno.

M. & P. Junius Brutus, Tribunus Plebi, lex
Appius ² *tueor, nec is sui*
¹ *abrogo* ³ *parior* ³ *dico.*
² *Suadeo* ³ *diffundereque*
malis nobilis ² *prodo; et*
Capitolium turba homo
favens, adversansque lex
² *compleo.*

C H A P. XXIII.

Fungor, defungor, fruor. utor, abutor, glorior, gaudeo, lætor,† exulto, nitor, supersedeo, vescor, * dignor, † muto, commuto, impertio, *or* impertior, dono, *govern an Ablative.*

Fungor, fruor, utor, &c.

These Verbs, to use, utor; to perform, fungor; to enjoy, fruor; to want, careo; govern an Ablative. Int. 30.

Ufus, opus, fungor, fruor, utor, gaudeo, lætor, Glorior, et nitor, vescor, dant pluraque sextum.

Rud. Gram. 34.

WE cannot make use of our Understanding well, being filled with much Meat and Drink.

Use thy Time well, which is the most precious of all Things.

The Good enjoy eternal Life in Heaven.

Have a Care, thou thinkest that thou wast born for this only Thing, that thou mightest enjoy Pleasure.

He rejoiced at the Death of his Rival.

The Pythagorean Philosophers eat no Flesh.

He was presented by the Citizens with a Golden Crown.

It becomes thee to rely on Virtue rather than Blood.

What is more glorious than to change Anger into Friendship?

NON possum³ utor
mens res² comple-
tus multus cibus et po-
tio.

³ Utor tempus bene, qui
sum pretiosus omnis.

² Bonus³ fruor æternus
ævum in cælum.

² Caveo, ³ credo tu na-
tus sum ad hic unus res,
ut ³ fruor voluptas.

² Gaudeo mors æmulus.

Pythagoræus, Philoso-
phus non³ vescor caro.

¹ Dono civis aureus co-
rona.

Decet tu³ nitor potius
virtus quam sanguis.

Quis sum gloriosus quam
ira muto amicitia?

* Dignor, impertio *or* impertior, and dono, govern besides an Ablative of the Thing, an Accusative of the Person.

† Muto and Commuto govern an Accusative of the Thing changed, and an Ablative of that for which it is changed.

The Conveniences which we use, the Light which we enjoy, the Breath which we draw, are given and bestowed upon us by God.

He designed to have used the same Kindness to the Thebans, if he had found the same Repentance; but the Thebans made use of Arms, not Prayers and Entreaties. Wherefore, being conquered, they underwent the most intolerable Hardships of a most miserable Slavery.

He then desires Aid of Leonatus, by his Ambassadors, whom the Athenians met with an Army, and slew him. Antipater, though he saw his Auxiliaries defeated, yet rejoiced at the Death of Leonatus. He was glad that his Rival was taken off, and that himself was strengthened by the Accession of his Forces.

In the mean Time Eurydice, Wife of Aridaeus, when she found that Polyperchon was returning from Greece into Macedonia, and that Olympias was sent for by him, being struck with a womanish Emulation, abusing her Husband's Weakness, whose Offices she claimed to herself, she writes in the King's Name to Polyperchon, that he should deliver up his Army to Cassander, upon whom the King had transferred the Government of the Kingdom.

He said, that he brought no small Comfort of his Countrymen, that the Enemy might rejoice at their Misfortunes, but not glory in them; since

*Commodum qui³ utor³
lux qui³ fruor, spiritus
qui³ duco, ¹ do & ⁴ im-
pertio ego Deus.*

*³ Constituo ³ utor idem
clementia in Thebanus, si
⁴ experior idem patientia;
sed Thebanus ³ in-
arma, non preces & depre-
catio. Itaque victus ³ ex-
perior gravis supplicium
miser servitus.*

*Deinde ³ peto auxilium
à Leonatus, per legatus,
qui Atheniensis ³ occurro
exercitus, & ³ occido is.
Antipater, etsi ² video
auxilium suus ¹ spero,
tamen ¹ lætor mors Leona-
tus. ² Gaudeo æmulus
sublatus sum, & sui auc-
tus accessio is vires.*

*Interea Eurydice, uxor
Aridæus, cum ³ cognosco
Polyperchon ⁴ redio à Græ-
cia in Macedonia, & O-
lympias ³ arcesso is, per-
cussus muliebris æmulatio,
abutens maritus valetudo,
qui officium vendico sui,
³ scribo nomen rex Poly-
perchon, ut ³ trado exerci-
tus Cassander, in qui rex
³ transfero administratio
regnum.*

*³ Dico sui ³ defero non
mediocris solatium civis,
quod hostis possum ² gay-
deo malum is, sed non ¹
gloriosior is; cum neque pos-*

they could neither say that those who were dead were slain by them, nor those that returned forced away by them; that the Booty they had taken out of their Camp was not such as they could shew as the Spoils of a conquered Enemy.

Pyrrhus's Head is brought to Antigonus, who using his Victory with Moderation, sent back his Son Helenus, yielded up to him with the Epirotæ, into his Kingdom, and delivered to him the Bones of his Father unburied, to be carried into his native Country. It is certain, that there was no Prince, either of that or the foregoing Age, to be compared to Pyrrhus.

The Soldiers being stirred up by these Encouragements, engage; the one glorying in the Empire of the East, and the other glorying in the Empire of the West. But the Roman Fortune overcame the Macedonians. Philip being brought low by the War, begs Peace of Flaminius the Consul. He retained indeed the Name of King, and Macedonia, but was deprived of all the Cities of Greece.

For this Reason therefore, he raises that ancient and noble City, and delivers up his Brothers to Punishment, and enjoys his Wish, and great Spoil. After that he seizes upon the Gold Mines in Thessaly, and Silver Mines in Thrace. At length he determines to practice Piracy.

sum ³ *dico is qui mortuus*
sum ³ *occido sui, nec is*
qui ³ *revertor* ¹ *fugo sui;*
præda qui ³ *aufero castra*
non sum talis qui possum
¹ *ostento velut spoliū vic-*
tus hostis.

Pyrrhus caput ³ *refero*
Antigonus, qui usus vic-
toria mitius. ³ *remitto fi-*
lius is Helenus, deditus
Epirota in regnum, et
³ *trado is os pater insepul-*
tus referendus in patria.
Constat nullus rex, nec is
nec superior ætas, sum
comparandus Pyrrhus.

Miles concitatus hic ad-
hortatio, ³ *concurro; alter*
glorians imperium Oriens,
et alter glorians imperium
Occidens. Sed Romanus
fortuna ³ *vinco Macedo!*
Philippus fractus bellum
³ *peto pax à Flaminius*
Consul. ² *Retineo quidem*
nomen regis et Macedo-
nia, sed ¹ *privo omnis urbs*
Græcia.

Ob hic causa, igitur, ²
excindo iste antiquus et
nobilis civitas, et ³ *trado*
frater supplicium, et ³
fructu votum et ingens
præda. Inde ¹ *occupo au-*
rarium in Thessalia, et
argentarium in Thracia.
Tandem ³ *instiguo* ² *exer-*
co piratica.

Hercules, after the Victory, restored the Prisoner Menalippe to her Sister, and received the Queen's Arms. And thus having performed his Orders, returns to the King. But Orithya, when she found that War had been made upon her Sisters by a Prince of the Athenians, she encourages her Friends, and tells them that Asia had been conquered in vain by them, if they were exposed to the Devastations of the Greeks.

He had been trepanned by a Plot of his Wife Eurydice, who had undertaken to kill her husband, and deliver the Kingdom to her Gallant, if her Daughter had not betrayed her Mother's Dishonesty and wicked Intentions. Having therefore run thro' so many Dangers, he died old, and left his Kingdom to the eldest of his Sons, Alexander.

They live upon Flesh, which they get in Hunting, and ride always on Horseback, and dispatch all publick and private Business upon them. Finally, this is the Difference between Slaves and Freemen, that Slaves go on Foot, Freemen on Horseback. They obey their King more out of Fear than Duty.

He then recites his own Services; how he had revenged the Revolt of their Allies, and quelled the Thessalians rejoicing at the Death of Demetrius; how he had not only defended, but advanced the Dignity of the Macedonians; for which if they

Hercules, post victoria,
³ *reddo captivā Menalippē*
soror, et ³ *accipio regina*
arma. Et ita functus
imperium, ⁴ *redio rex.*
Sed Orithya, ubi ⁴ *com-*
perio bellum illatus sum
soror princeps Atheniensis,
¹ *hortor comes; et* ¹³ *dico*
ille Asia ¹ *edomo sui fru-*
stra, si ² *pateo rapina*
Græcus.

¹ *Occupo infidice uxer*
Eurydice, qui ³ *suscipio* ³
occido maritus, et ³ *trado*
regnum adulter, nī filia ³
prodo pellicatus mater et
sceleratus confilium. Func-
tus itaque tot periculum,
³ *decedo senex, et* ³ *relinquo*
regnum maximus filius,
Alexander.

³ *Vescor caro, qui* ³
quæro venatus, et ¹ *vec-*
tor omnis tempus equus,
et ⁴ *obeo publicus et pri-*
vatus negotium ille. De-
nique, hic sum discrimen
inter servus et liber, quod
servus ³ *incedo pes, liber*
equus. ² *Pareo rex magis*
metus quam pudor.

Deinde ¹ *commemoro suos*
beneficium; ut ¹ *vindi-*
co defectio socius, et ³
compesco Thessalus exul-
tans mors Demetrius; ut
non tantum ³ *defendo ve-*
rum ² *augeo dignitas Mæ-*
cedo; qui is si pœnitet,

were sorry, he said he laid down his Authority, and restored them their Presents; they might seek a King whom they could govern.

He calls them to an Assembly, and exhorts them that they would send their Wives and Daughters very fine into the Temple of Venus, out of which an hundred chosen by Lot, should fulfil the public Vow, and stand a Month in the Stews; that all the Men should swear first, that none should defile any of them.

He seems to me to live, and to enjoy Life, who being intent upon Business, seeks after the Glory of some famous Action or good Art. But in great Abundance of Things, Nature has shewn different Ways. It is a glorious Thing, to do good to the Public; and it is no silly Thing to speak well.

¶ The Bill concerning the Macedonian War, was rejected at first by almost all the Centuries; they were weary with the long Continuance and Burthen of the former War: and Q. Bæbius, a Tribune of the Commons, entering upon the old Way of accusing the Fathers, said, That one War was raised after another, that the common People might never enjoy Peace.

Philip approaching the Town something before Day, seeing a great many Lights, and hearing a Noise of Men in a Hurry, stopt the Ensigns, and or-

³ dico sui ³ depono imperium, et ³ reddo ille munus suus; ipse ³ quero rex qui ¹ impero.

¹ Voco is in concio, et ¹ hortor, ut ³ mitto uxor et filia ornatissimus in templum Venus, ex qui centum ductus fors ³ fungor publicus votum, et ¹ stomenfis in lupanar; ut omnis vir ¹ juro ante, ne quis ¹ contamino ullus.

Is ² videor ego. ³ vivo et ³ fruor anima, qui intentus negotium, quero gloria aliquis præclarus facinus aut bonus ars. Sed in magna copia res, natura ³ ostendo diversus iter: Sum pulcher bene ³ facio respublica; et non sum absurdus bene ³ dico.

Rogatio de bellum Macedonicus primo omnis fere centuria ¹ antiquo; diuturnitas et gravitas prior bellum sum fessus: Et Q. Bæbius, Tribunus Plebs, via antiquus ² criminor pater ingressus, ³ dico, bellum ex bellum ³ fero, ne pax unquam plebs ³ fruor possum.

Philippus aliquantus ante lux appropinquans urbs ³ conspicio lumen creber, et fremitus homo trepidans ⁴ exaudio, ² susti-

dered his Army to halt, and rest themselves, resolving to use open Force, since his Stratagem had miscarried.

The War being begun by this happy Expedition, the petty Kings and Princes, Neighbours of the Macedonians, came into the Roman Camp, and promised him their Help: to whom the Consul replied, That he would make Use of the Assistance of the Dardani and Pleuratus, when he brought his Army into Macedonia.

The King being about to fight with all his Forces of Horse and light Armour, he placed the Cetrati, whom they called Peltastæ, in the Night, in a convenient Place betwixt the two Camps in Ambuscade, and charged Athenagoras and the Horse, that if the Business succeeded well in open Fight, they should use their Fortune; if otherwise, they should, by giving Ground by little and little, draw the Enemy to the Place of Ambuscade.

The following Day the Consul marched out to Battle, with all his Army, placing his Elephants before the first Standards, which the Romans then first made use of, because they had some which they took in the Carthaginian War. When he found the Enemy kept close within their Trenches, he advanced up to them, upbraiding them with their Fear. After that he decamped to a Place eight Miles

neo signum, et ¹ confido ac ³ conquiesco agmen ² jubeo, vis apertus usus, quando dolus parum profum.

Hic felix expeditio bellum ³ committo, regulus ac princeps, accola Macedo, in castra Romanus ⁴ venio, & ² polliceor is auxilium; qui ² respondeo Consul, Dardani & Pleuratus opera ³ utor, cum exercitus in Macedonia ³ induco.

Rex omnis copia eques levisque armatura pugnaturus, nox Cetratus, qui Peltastæ ¹ voco, locus opportunus inter binus castra in insidiæ ³ abdo, ³ præcipioque Athenagoras & eques, ut si apertus prælium ³ procedo res, ³ utor fortuna; sin minus, ³ cedo sensim insidiæ locus hostis ³ pertrabo.

Posterus dies omnis copia Consul in acies ³ descendo, ante primus signum ¹ loco Elephantus qui tum primum Romanus ³ utor, qui captus aliquot bellum Punicus ² habeo. Ubi hostis latens intra vallum ⁴ sentio, exprobrans metus ³ succedo. Deinde castra ² moveo locus ab hostis castra octo mille

from the Enemy's Camp, where the Country abounded with Corn. *passus distans, ubi ager abundo frumentum.*

C H A P. XIV.

Opus and Usus, for need, dignus, indignus, præditus, captus, contentus, extorsus, profugus, fretus, lætus, superbus, natus, prognatus, fatus, cretus, creatus, ortus, editus, genitus, govern an Ablative Case.

Opus et Usus Ablativum, &c.

Dignus, indignus, præditus, &c.

Natus, prognatus, fatus, &c.

Usus, opus, fungor, fruor, &c.

Rud. p. 34.

Dignus et indignus, &c.

Rud. p. 36.

Vox nascendi.

Rud. p. 34.

GIVE Pardon easily, because thou hast need of Pardon thyself.

Few seek after those Things of which they have most need.

They are Men in Name only, not in Reality, who do Things unworthy of a Man.

Nothing is more worthy a great and brave Man than Clemency.

If thou art blessed with Wealth and Riches, beware lest thou be puffed up with Pride and Scornfulness.

How comes it to pass that Nobody lives contented with his Condition?

Aeneas flying from Troy came into Italy.

It is the Part of a wise Man to be content with his Condition.

He was glad at the Death of his Rival.

DO *venia facile, quoniam opus sum tu ipse venia.*

Paucus³ quero is qui maxime opus sum ille.

Sum homo nomen tantum, non res,³ facio indignus homo.

Nihil sum dignus magnus & præclarus vir, clementia.

Si sum præditus opes & copia,² caveo ne³ effero superbia & fastidium.

Qui sit ut nemo³ vivo contentus fors suus?

Aeneas Troja profugus⁴ venio in Italia.

Sum sapiens sum contentus suus fors.

Sum lætus mors amulus.

Glad therefore at his own Misfortunes, and being made richer by his Losses, he makes War upon Ptolemy, as if equal in Strength; but being vanquished in Battle, he flies to Antioch, not much more accompanied than after his Shipwreck. After that he writes a Letter to his Brother, in which he begs his Assistance.

The Chief of the Fathers said, That his Speech was worthy of the Consular Office, worthy of so many Consulships, worthy of his whole Life full of Honour; that other Consuls had, by betraying their Dignity, flattered the common People; that he, being mindful of the Majesty of the Fathers, had made a Speech suitable to the Times.

They had despised the Edicts of Alexander the Great, after the Persians and Indians had been conquered by him, and all Nations dreaded his Name: Therefore they advised the Romans that they would be content with their present Fortune, and would not provoke the Arms by which they knew the Gauls had been cut off, and the Macedonians despised.

The Lydians had divers Kings before Cræsus, yet none to be compared for ill Fortune, to Candaules; he used to commend his Wife, whom he loved entirely for her Beauty, to every Body: not content with the tacit Consciousness of his own

Lætus igitur malum suus, & redditus ante damnum suus, ³ in se o bellum Ptolemæus, veluti par vires; sed victus prælium ³ confugio Antiochia, non multus comitator quam post naufragium. Inde ³ scribo literæ frater, in qui ¹ implo ro auxilium is.

Primores Pater ³ dico, concio is dignus sum imperium consularis, dignus tot consulatus, dignus totus vita plenus honor; alius Consul per proditio dignitas, ¹ adiutor plebs; is memor majestas pater, ² habeo oratio accommodatus tempus.

³ Spero edictum Alex. ander Magnus, postquam Persa & Indus ³ devincto is, & omnis gens ² horreo nomen is: Igitur ² moneo Romanus, et sum contentus præfens fortuna, nec ¹ provoco arma qui ⁴ scio Gallus ³ cædo, & Macedo ³ contemno.

Lydus sum multus rex ante Cræsus, tamen nullus comparandus fortuna Candaules; ² solo ¹ prædico uxor suus omnis, qui ⁴ depereo propter pulchritudo; non contentus tacitus conscientia voluptas suus

Pleasures, unless he published the Secrets of Matrimony.

Do you hear him, Quirites, says he, threatening Mischief to his Soldiers? yet this Brute will appear to you more worthy of so great an Honour, than they who gave your Cities and Lands, and provided a Settlement for your old Age, who engage for your Interest against such cruel and proud Adversaries. This Saying of his being carried to his Soldiers, raised a much greater Indignation in the Camp.

No long time after, he seized the Kingdom of the Hyrcanians; and thus being invested with the Government of two great Nations, he raises a mighty Army for Fear of Seleucus, and Theodotus King of the Bactrians; but being quickly delivered from his Fear by the Death of Theodotus, he made Peace and an Alliance with his Son.

Artabanus, his Uucle, is substituted in his Place. But the Scythians, content with the Victory, laid waste Parthia, and returned into their own Country. But Artabanus made War upon the Theogarii, and being wounded in the Arm died immediately. His Son Mithridates succeeded him, who for his Achievements was surnamed the Great.

Being taken with the Sweetness of that Power, you suffer any Wickedness to lurk under it. Let them say the same

visti ¹ publico reticendus matrimonium.

⁴ *Audite* is, Quirites, inquam ille, minans malum miles suis? Tamen hic bellua ² videor tu dignus tantus honor, is qui ¹ dono tu urbs & ager, & ³ prospicio sedes senectus vester, qui ¹ depugno pro vester commodum adversus tam crudelis & superbus adversarius. Hic vox per latus miles, ² moveo multus major indignatio in castra.

Non magnus post tempus ¹ occupo regnum Hyrcanus; atque ita praeditus imperium duo magnus civitas, ¹ paro grandis exercitus, metus Seleucus, & Theodotus rex Bactrianus; sed citò liberatus metus mors Theodotus, ³ facio pax & fœdus cum is filius.

Artabanus, is patruus, ³ substituo in is locus. Scythia autem, contentus victoria ² depopulo Parthia, & ³ revertor in patria. Sed Artabanus ³ infero bellum Theogarii, & ¹ vulnero brachium, ³ cedo statim. Filius is Mithridates ³ succedo is qui ob res gestæ ¹ cognomino Magnus.

Captus dulcedo is potestas, ³ sino quilibet scelus ² lateo sub is ³ Dico idem qui ¹ vociferor hic in castra

Things which they bawl here in the Camp, and among the Soldiers, and corrupt our Armies, and suffer them not to obey their Commanders, since that is at last the Liberty of Rome, not to reverence the Senate, the Magistrates, and the Laws.

The Lacedæmonians, after the Manner of Mankind, the more they have, the more they desire; for not content with the Accession of the Athenian Power, they began to affect the Empire of all Asia, the greatest Part of which was subject to the Persians.

The Roman Dictator, after the Enemy was drawn up in Sight, said, Do you see that the Enemy depend upon the Nature of the Place? but do you, relying upon your Arms and Courage, fall upon the Middle of the Army. I shall make an Attack upon them with the Legions, after they shall be put in Disorder.

They wanted Water, wherefore they were obliged to dig Wells, which were a long Way from some of the Garrisons, and quickly dried up with the Heat; but the Enemy's Army had very good Health, and great Plenty of Water, and abounded in all Things which they had need of, except Corn.

Alexander died three and thirty Years old and one Month, a Man endued with an invincible Greatness of Soul. His Mother Olympias seemed in her

Et apud miles, Et ³ cor-
rumpo exercitus, nec ³ pa-
tior is ² pareo dux, quoni-
am is demum sum libertas
Roma, non ² revereor se-
natus, magistratus aut lex.

Lacedæmonius, mos ge-
nus humanus, qui plus ²
habeo, is plus ³ cupio;
nam non contentus accessio
opes Atheniensis, capi ¹
affecto imperium totus Asia,
qui pars maximus ² pareo
Persa.

Romanus Dictator, post-
quam hostis ³ instruo in
conspicuum, inquam; ² Vi-
dione hostis fretus sum locus
natura? sed tu, fretus ar-
ma Et animus, ³ invado
medius acies. ³ Facio im-
petus in ille legio, post-
quam ¹ perturbo.

² Careo aqua, quare ³
cogo ³ fodio puteus, qui
longius absum à quidam
præsidium, Et celeriter ³
aresco astus; sed hostis
exercitus ³ utor optimus
valetudo, Et summus co-
pia æqua, Et ¹ abundo
omnis qui opus sum ille,
præter frumentum.

Alexander ³ decedo tres
Et triginta annus unus
mensis natus, vir prædi-
tus invictus magnitudo a-
nimus. Mater is Olympi-

Sleep to lie with a Serpent that Night in which she conceived him, nor was she deceived by her Dream.

Lyfimachus was born of an illustrious Family of Macedonia; but much more famous by his Valour, which was so considerable in him, that he exceeded all those, by whom the East had been subdued, for the Greatness of his Courage, as also in Philosophy and Strength of Body.

While he lay fast asleep, a Lion of a huge Bigness came to him, and wiped off the Sweat with his Tongue, awaked him, and left him. At last he obtained the Kingdom of India, at the same Time that Seleucus laid the Foundation of his future Greatness.

Most People think, that if he would have pursued the Enemy briskly, he might have ended the War that Day. But the Lieutenant-General's Part is one Thing, and that of the General another. The one ought to do all Things according to Orders; the other according to his own Pleasure: Wherefore Sylla, being content with this, would not engage.

They depended upon Caesar's Friendship, and elevated with a foolish and barbarous Pride, despised their own Men, and robbed the Horse of their Pay; by which Things they being provoked, went all to Caesar, and complained pub-

as ² *videor*, per *quies*
³ *concumbo serpens is* nox
qui ³ *concupio is*, nec ³ *de-*
cipio somnus.

Lyfimachus natus sum
illustis locus Macedonia;
sed multum clarus virtus,
qui tantus in is sum, ut
³ *vinco omnis qui Oriens*
¹ *domo, magnitudo animus,*
ut etiam philosophia &
wires corpus.

Dum ² *jaccio captus som-*
nus, leo ingens magnitudo
³ *accedo is, &* ³ *detergo*
sudor lingua suus, &
³ *ex-*
pergesfacio is, & ³ *relinquo.*
Tandem ⁴ *potior regnum*
India, is tempestas qui
Seleucus ³ *jacio fundamen-*
tum futurus magnitudo.

Plerique ¹ *existimo si*
volo ³ *insequor acrius bo-*
stis, possum ⁴ *finio bellum*
is dies. Sed legatus pars
sum alius, & imperator
alius. Alter ² *debeo* ³ *ago*
omnis ad præscriptum, al-
ter pro arbitrium suus:
Quare Sylla, contentus hic,
nolo ¹ *dimico.*

Ille fretus Caesar ami-
icitia, & elatus stultus &
barbarus arrogantia, ³
despicio suus, & frau-
do eques stipendium; qui
permetus univversus ⁴ *adeo*
Caesar, & ³ *queror pa-*
lam de injuria is; &

licly of their ill Usage; and added to other Things, that a false Number of Horse was given in by them, that they might get their Pay. Caesar not looking upon that as a Time of Punishment, and making great Allowances for their good Behaviour, put off the whole Matter, but chid them privately.

Catiline was born of a good Family, but of a wicked perverse Temper, and infamous for the Suspicion of Parricide, as if, being taken with the Love of Aurelia Orestilla, he had taken off his own Son; because otherwise she was unwilling to marry him.

¶ Flavius came to the Roman General, and tells him, that he had entered upon a great Design, to finish which there would be occasion for Gracchus's Assistance; that he had persuaded all the Prætors who had revolted to the Carthaginians, to return to the Friendship of the Romans.

About the same Time Cornelius Lentulus returned out of Spain; who having given an Account of the Things done by him gallantly and successfully for several Years, before the Senate, and demanded that he might be permitted to enter the City triumphant, the Senate thought his Exploits worthy of a Triumph.

The Exiles, forced from Chalcis by the ill Usage of the Royal Party, brought Word

³ addo cæter falsus numerus eques ³ defero ille, ut ³ avertio stipendium. Caesar non existens ille tempus animadversio, & concedens multus virtus is, ³ differo res totius, sed ¹ castigo is secreto.

Catiline natus sum boniſus lecus, sed malus pravusque animus, & infamis suspicio Parricidium, quasi, captus amor Aurelia Orestilla, ³ tollo suus filius; quod aliter ¹ gravior ³ nubo ille.

Flavius Romanus Imperator ⁴ venio, res sui aio magnus ¹ inchoo, qui ³ perficio ipse Gracchus opera opus sum; omnis Prætor qui Pænus ³ defersco, ² persuadeo ut ⁴ redeo Romanus amicitia.

Per idem tempus, Cornelius Lentulus ⁴ redeo ex Hispania; qui ³ expono in Senatus res sui per multus annus foris, & feliciterque gestus, ² postuloque ut triumphans sui ³ invehor licet in urbs, res triumphus dignus ² cenſeo Senatus.

Exul, ab Chalcis regius injuria pulsus, ³ affero ¹ occupo Chalcis sine

that Chalcis might easily be taken. For, they said, that the Macedonians were dispersed up and down, because they thought the Enemy at so great a Distance was not to be feared, and the Townsmen, relying upon the Garrison of the Macedonians, neglected the Guard of the City.

He was not content to demolish the Temples, and pull down the Statues, but he ordered the Stones likewise to be broken; and after this Matter of exercising his Fury was wanting, he departed out of the Enemy's Country into Bœotia; nor did he do any Thing else worth Remembrance in Greece.

He advanced from thence to Antipatria, a Town situated in a narrow Pass; and first having invited the chief Men to an Interview, he endeavoured to persuade them to put themselves under the Protection of the Romans; but when they, depending upon the Greatness, Walls, and Situation, of their Town, despised his Advice, attacking them by main Force, he carried the Town; and having slain all that were of Age, and having given the Plunder of his Soldiers, he pulled down the Walls and fired the City.

At first, relying upon the Situation of their Town, having shut their Gates, they refused to submit. Afterwards, when they saw the Romans advance up to their Walls, and

*certamen ullus possum.
Nam aio Macedo, quia hostis
ad tantum interval-
lum non¹ timeo¹ existimo,
vago passim, et oppida-
nus præsidium Macedo fre-
tus custodia urbs³ negligo.*

*Non satis² habeo³ diruo
ipse templum, ac simula-
crum³ everto, sed lapis
quoque² frango³ jubeo;
Et postquam ira² exerceo
materia hic desum, ager
hostis in Bœotia³ excedo;
nec alius quicquam me-
moriam dignus in Græcia⁴
gero.*

*Deinde Antipatria, in
faux angustus situs, urbs⁴
venio; ac primò¹ evoco
princeps colloquium, ut
fides Romani sui³ committo
periculo¹ conor; deinde
ubi magnitudo, ac mœnia,
situsque urbs fretus, dic-
tum¹ aspernor, vis atque
arma adortus¹ expugno
oppidum; puberque³ inter-
ficio, præda omnis miles³
concedo, diruo murus,
atque urbs³ incendio.*

*Primò situs urbs fre-
tus, claudio porta impe-
rium³ abnuo. Deinde,
postquam Romanus murus³
succedo² video, obfiæco
faux agmen hostis, metus*

the narrow Pass seized by a Body of Troops, they surrendered out of Fear. From Celetrum he marched amongst the Dassareti, and took the City Pelium by Force. He carried off the Slaves with the other Plunder, and dismissed the Freemen without Redemption, and restored them the Town, having placed a strong Garrison.

in deditio ⁴ *venio*. Celetrum in Dassareti ³ *procedo* urbsque Pelium *vis* ³ *capio*. Servitium inde *cæterus præda* ³ *abduco*, & liber caput sine pretium ³ *dimitto*, oppidumque *is* ³ *reddo*, præsidium validus ³ *impono*.

C H A P. XXV.

A proper Name of a Town, signifying the Place whither, is the Accusative. The Place from which or whence, the Ablative. * The Place where, if the first or second Declension and singular Number, the Genitive, otherwise the Ablative.

Omne verbum admittit Genitivum, &c.

Verbum si oppidi nomen, &c.

Verbis significantibus motum ad locum, &c.

Verbis significantibus motum a loco, &c.

These Signs, at, to, in, from, before the proper Name of a Town or City, note the Cases following: At or in, a Genitive; but if the Word be of the Plural Number or Third Declension, a Dative or Ablative; to, an Accusative; from, an Ablative.

Introd. 29.

Urbis vox etiam, si sit sedes habitandi

Si fuerit nomen primæ, formæve secundæ,

Tum genitivum optat; sin sit plurale dativum;

Nomen tertiæ amat lectum pariterque dativum:

Unde venit lecto; quo tendit molio, quarto.

Rud. Gram. 39.

FROM thence he went to Rome, and soon after to Capua.

INde ³ *profiscor* Roma, & mox Capua.

I received a Letter last Night from London.

³ *Accipio* literæ hesternus nox Londinum.

Servants were no where better treated than at Athens.

Servus nusquam melius ² *habeo* quam Athenæ.

* Humus, militia, and bellum, signifying where, are the Genitive.

I have not stirred from Home this Week, the Weather has been so bad.

I was at Rome last Year, from whence I went to Naples.

If you will go into the Country, you will find your Friend at Home.

He gathered together his Naval Forces to Demetrias in Thessaly.

He led his Army to Megara, and immediately after to Corinth.

After they had done this, they returned from Chalcis to Athens.

Philip was at that time at Demetrias.

I will be at home in the Evening, if you will come.

The old Fellow just now came out of the Country. I will drive him into the Country again.

When Alexander was come to Tarsus, being taken with the Pleasantness of the River Cydnus running thro' the Middle of the City, he put off his Armour, and full of Dust and Sweat, threw himself into the cold water; upon which a great Numbness seized his Nerves.

A short Time after, Pyrrhus was slain in Delphos, by the Contrivance of Orestes, Son of Agamemnon. The Kingdom descended by Order of Succession to Arrybas, who was sent

*Non ³ egredior * domus hic septimana, cælum addò fœdus sum.*

Sum Roma annus proximus, unde ³ proficiscor Neapolis.

Si ⁴ eo rus, ⁴ invenio amicus tuus domus.

³ Contrabo navalis copiae Demetrias in Thessalia.

³ Duco exercitus Megara, ac protinus Corinthus.

Postquam hic ³ facio, ⁴ redeo Chalcis Athenæ.

Philippus sum is tempus Demetrias.

Sum domus vesperi se ⁴ venio.

Senex modo ⁴ redeo rus. Rus ³ abigo is denuo.

Cum Alexander ⁴ venio Tarsus, captus amantissimus Cydnus influens medius urbs, ³ depono arma, & plenus pulvis & sudor, ³ conjicio sui in præfrigidus aqua; post qui magnus rigor ¹ occupo nervus.

Brevis post tempus Pyrrhus ³ occido Delphi, infidiae Orestes filius Agamemnon. Regnum ³ descendo per ordo successio Arrybas, qui ³ mitto Athenæ, ut

* Domus and rus likewise follow this Rule.

to Athens, that he might be instructed in the liberal Sciences; and by how much he was more learned than his Ancestors, by so much was he the more acceptable to the People.

Whilst these Things are doing, Ambassadors came from Darius, King of the Persians, to Carthage, bringing an Edict, by which the Carthaginians were forbidden to offer human Sacrifices, and to eat Dog's Flesh. They were required by the King too, to burn the Bodies of the Dead, rather than bury them in the Ground; desiring, at the same Time, Aid against Greece, upon which he was about to make War.

Orestes, the Son of Agamemnon and Clytemnestra, after he was come to Man's Estate, studied to revenge his Father's Death. Wherefore he advises with Pylades, and came to Mycenæ, to his Mother Clytemnestra, pretends himself a Stranger of Ætolia, and tells her that Orestes was dead.

The General of the Lacedæmonians insults over the Fortune of the Enemies, and sends the Ships adorned with the Spoils of War in Manner of a Triumph, to Lacedæmon. After this he received the tributary Cities of the Athenians, whom the Fear of the dubious Fortune of War had kept in their Duty, and left them nothing but their own City.

⁴ *erudio in liberalis ars;*
⁵ *quantus sum doctior*
majores, tantus sum gratus
populus.

Dum hic ³ ego, legatus
⁴ *venio à Darius rex Persæ*
Carthago, ferens edictum,
qui Pœnus ¹ ætæ ¹ immo-
lo humanus victima, ⁵
wescor caro caninus. ² Ju-
beo etiam rex ¹ cremo cor-
pus mortuus, potius quam
³ *obruo terra; petens,*
idem tempus, auxilium
contra Græcia, qui sum
illaturus bellum.

Orestes, filius Agamem-
non ⁵ Clytemnestra, post-
quam ⁴ pervenio puber-
atæ, ² studio ³ exequor
mors pater suus. Itaque
³ *capio consilium Pylades,*
⁴ *venio Mycenæ, mater*
Clytemnestra, ¹ simulæ sui
hostis Ætolicus, ⁵ dico
Orestes ³ morior.

Dux Lacædæmonius ¹
insulto fortuna hostis, ³
mittoque navis ornatus
præda bellicus, in modus
triumphus, Lacædæmon.
Post hic ³ recipio tributari-
us civitas Atheniensis,
qui metu dubius fortuna
bellum ² teneo in officium,
⁵ *relinquo is nihil præ-*
ter urbs suus.

Tereus, a Thracian, the Son of Mars, having married Progne the Daughter of Pandion, came to Athens, and desired that he would give him Philomela his other Daughter in Marriage, pretending that Progne was dead. Pandion gave him Philomela, and sent some Friends along with her, whom Tereus threw into the Sea.

Cæsar divided his Army into five Parts, and left one at Brundisium, another at Hydruntum, and another at Tarentum. Q. Valerius, being sent with another, seized Sardinia, very fruitful in Corn. By this Order Asinius Pollio went for Sicily, which Cato governed.

It is reported, that a remarkable Thing happened at Gomphi; that twenty old Noblemen were found in a Physician's House, lying on the Ground with Cups in their Hands, without any Wound, like drunken Men, and one as a Physician sitting in a Chair administering Physic to the rest.

Because there appeared no Danger in Syria, the two Legions wintered at Capua. Those that brought them, spread ill Reports of Cæsar, and affirmed to Pompey, that Cæsar's Army, wearied with continual Toil, and desiring him to return Home, would come over to him as soon as they should pass the Alps.

Whilst these Things are done, it is told at Lacedæmon, that a

Tereus, Thracæ, filius Mars, cum ² habeo in matrimonium Progne filia Pandion, ⁴ venio Athenæ, & ¹ rogo ut ¹ do sui Philomela alter filia in matrimonium, simulans Progne ³ fungor fatum, Pandion ¹ do is Philomela, & ³ mitto nonnullus amicus is, qui Tereus ³ jacio in mare.

Cæsar ³ divido copiarum in quinque pars, & ³ relinquo unus Brundisium, alius Hydruntum, alius Tarentum. Q. Valerius, missus alius, ¹ occupo Sardinia, ferax frumentum. Is jussus Asinius Pollio ³ peto Sicilia, qui Cato præsum.

Fero quiddam memorabilis ³ accido Gomphi; viginti senex nobilis ⁴ reperio in ædes medicus jacens humus calix in manus, sine vulnus, similis ebrius, & unus ceu medicus sedens in sella, porrigens potio reliquus.

Quia nullus periculum ² appareo in Syria, duo legio ¹ hyemo Capua. Qui ³ adduco ³ spargo malus rumor Cæsar, & ¹ assevero Pompeius, Cæsar exercitus fessus assiduus labor, & desiderans ³ revertor domus, ⁴ transeo is quamprimum ¹ supero Alpes.

Dum hic ³ ago, ¹ nuncio Lacedæmon novus bel-

new War was broke out at Athens. King Pausanias is sent thither, who being moved with Pity of the exiled People, restored their Country to the miserable Citizens, and ordered the ten Tyrants to remove to Eleusis.

At that Time Demosthenes was in Exile at Megara, who when he found that Hyperides was sent Ambassador by the Athenians to solicit the Peloponnesians to an Alliance, followed him, and joined Sicyon, Argos, Corinth, and other Cities to the Athenians, by his Eloquence; for which Action he was recalled from Banishment by the Athenians.

At that Time, Pyrrhus waged War against the Romans; who being invited by the Syracusans to their Aid, when he was come to Syracuse, and had subdued several Cities, was called King of Sicily, as well as Epire. Being glad at his good Fortune, he designs the Kingdom of Sicily for his Son Helenus, and the Kingdom of Italy for Alexander.

Whilst these Things are doing, the troubled state of Macedonia called Cassander home from Greece. For when Olympias came to the Borders of Macedonia, the Macedonians being moved with the Remembrance of her Husband, and the Greatness of her Son, went over to her; by whose Order Eurydice was slain, and the King, after having held the Kingdom six Years after Alexander.

lum ² *ex ardeo* *Athenae*.
Rex Pausanias *eo* ³ *mitto*,
qui per motus misericordia
exul populus, ³ *restitutus*
patria miser civis, et ²
jubeo decem tyrannus ¹
migro Eleusis.

Is tempus Demosthenes
¹ *exulo Megara*, qui cum
⁴ *comperio Hyperides* ³ *mitto*
Atheniensis, qui ¹ *sollicito*
Peloponnesis societas.
³ *sequor et* ³ *jungo Sicyon*,
Argi, *Corinthus*, *aliisque*
civitas Atheniensis elo-
quentia suus; ob qui *factum*
¹ *revoco ab exilium*
Atheniensis.

Is tempus Pyrrhus ³ *gero*
bellum adversus Romanus;
qui imploratus Syracusanus
in auxilium, cum
⁴ *venio Syracusa*, et ³ *subigo*
multus civitas, ¹ *appello*
rex Sicilia, *sicuti Epirus*.
Latus felicitas suus,
¹ *destino regnum Sicilia*
filius suus Helenus, et *regnum*
Italia Alexander.

Dum hic ³ *ago*, *turbatus*
status Macedonia ¹ *revoco*
Cassander domus à
Gracia. *Nam cum Olympias*
venio finis Macedonia,
Macedo motus memoria
maritus et magnitudo
filius, ⁴ *transio is*;
qui jussu Eurydice ³ *occiso*,
et rex, *potius regnum*
sex annus post Alexander.

F

Antiochus thinking that nothing more could be taken from him, if he was conquered, gathered together his Forces about the Fields of Thyatira, not far from the Enemy, and sent back Scipio his Son to Elæa. He advised those that brought him, that the King should not march out to Battle before he returned into the Camp.

After Antiochus was dead, his Son Seleucus succeeded in the Kingdom, who received his Brother Antiochus, who had been a Pledge at Rome, and gave his Son Demetrius in his stead; Antiochus was now come to Athens, when Seleucus was taken off by a Plot of Heliodorus.

The Phœnicians built Carthage in Africa, fifty Years before the taking of Troy. The Founders of it were Xorus and Charcedon; but, as the Romans and Carthaginians themselves believe, Dido, a Woman who came from Tyre in those Parts, whose Husband Pygmalion, who ruled at Tyre, had slain.

Of thirty thousand Men which Attalus commanded, a few escaped at Clypea: all the rest were either slain or taken; in which Number was the Proconsul himself, who not long after the Carthaginians sent to Rome with their Ambassadors, that he should either obtain a Peace for them, or return.

Antiochus ratus nihil amplius ³ aufero possum sui, si ³ vinco, ³ contrabocopiae suae circa campus Thyatirensis, non longè ab hostis, et ³ remitto Scipio filius suus Elæa. ² Suadéo is qui ³ reduco is, ne rex ³ descendo in acies antequam ipse ⁴ redeo in castra.

Postquam Antiochus ² fungor fatum, filius Seleucus ³ succedo in regnum, qui ³ recipio frater Antiochus, qui sum obses Roma, et ¹ do filius suus Demetrius vices is; Antiochus ⁴ pervenio jam Athenæ, cum Seleucus ³ opprimo insidiæ Heliodorus.

Phœnices ³ condo Carthago in Africa, quinquaginta annus ante captus Ilium. Conditor sum Xorus et Charcedon; sed, ut Romanus et Carthaginensis ipse ¹ existimo, Dido, mulier qui ⁴ venio Tyrus in is locus, qui maritus, Pygmalion, qui ⁴ potior res Tyrus, ³ interficio.

E triginta mille vir qui Attalus præsum, paucus ³ evado Clypea: reliquus omnis aut ³ cædo aut ³ capio; in qui numerus sum ipse Proconsul, qui non multò post Pænnus ³ mitto Roma legatus suus, ut aut ¹ impetro ille pax, aut ³ revertor.

Annibal, being reduced to the utmost Want, sent Messengers to Masaniffa, putting him in mind of his Education, and Life led at Carthage, desiring that he would do his Endeavour that a Peace might be made betwixt them and Scipio, saying, That their former Faults were to be imputed to the common People, and some more foolish than the common People. He being mindful, that he was educated and instructed at Carthage, where he had several Friends, intreated Scipio for them.

In the mean Time Alcibiades helps on the War against his own Country with all his Might. He goes into Asia with five Ships, and obliges the tributary Cities of the Athenians to a Revolt, by the Authority of his Name. For they knew him famous at Home, nor did they see him made less by his Banishment.

After the Scythians had been absent eight Years from their Wives and Children, in the third Asiatick Expedition, they are received at Home by a War of the Slaves. For their Wives supposing them not detained by War, but cut off, married the Slaves left for the keeping of the Cattle.

¶ Having after that dispatched away Messengers to Corcyra, that the Ships of Burden should come into the Bay of Ambrachia, he advancing by easy Marches, pitched his Camp

Annibal, reducus summus inopia, ³ mitto legatus Masaniffa, admonens is educatio et vita uetus Car bago, rogans uti ¹ do opera ut pax fio inter sui et Scipio, dicens, Superior peccatum sum impatandus plebs, et quidam stultus plebs. Ille memor sui ¹ educo et ⁴ erudio Carthago, ubi ² habeo multus amicus, ¹ deprecor Scipio pro is.

Interea Alcibiades ¹ iuvo bellum contra patria summus vires. ³ Contendo in Asia quinque navis, et ³ compello tributarius civitas Atheniensis defectio auctoritas nomen suus. Nam ⁴ scio clorus domus, nec ² video factus minor exitium.

Cum Scythia absun octo annus ab uxor et liberi, in tertius Asiaticus expeditio, ³ recipio demus bellum servilis. Quippe conjux is rarus non is ² teneo bellum, sed ² deleo, ³ nubo servus reliquus ad custodia pecus.

³ Mitto deinde nunciis Corcyra, ut onerarius navis in sinus ⁴ venio Ambracia, ipse progressus modicus iter, quartus dies in mons Cerce-

upon the fourth Day, upon the Mountain of Cercetium, having sent for Amynder, with his Auxiliaries; not so much wanting in Force, as that he might have them as his Guides into Thessaly.

At first they laid waste the Country of the Caristi. Afterwards when Caristus seemed secure by the Garrison that was sent in Haste from Chalcis, they came to Eretria. Thither likewise L. Quinctius came with the Ships that had been at Pyraeum, when he heard of the Arrival of King Attalus.

As soon as they came to Rome, the Ambassadors of the Allies were heard before the King. They wrought upon the Senate chiefly, by shewing the Situation of the Sea and Land of that Quarter; that it appeared to all, that if the King kept Demetrius in Thessaly, Chalcis in Eubœa, Corinth in Achaia, Greece could not be free.

From thence Quintius went to Corinth; from Corinth he passed over to Anticyra; from thence he sent his Brother to try the Nation of the Acarnanes. Attalus came from Argos in Sicyon, and having staid there for some time returned to Cenchreæ to his Ships. And Nabis having strengthened the Garrison at Argos, returned to Lacedæmon.

Androthenes being ignorant of all Things, going from Corinth, pitched his Camp at Ne-

tium ³ pono castra, Amynder suos auxilium accitus; non tam viros is egens, quam ut dux in Thessalia ² habeo.

Carystius primum ager ¹ vasto. Deinde ubi Caristus præsidium Chalcis raptim missus firmus ² video, Eretria ³ accedo. Eodem et L. Quinctius is navis qui Pyraeum sum, Attalus rex adventus ⁴ audio, ⁴ venio.

Ut ⁴ venio Roma, prius fecius legatus quam rex ⁴ audio. ² Moveo Senatus maxime, ¹ domostro mare terraque regio is situs; ut ² appareo omnis, si Demetrius in Thessalia, Chalcis in Eubœa, Corinthus in Achaia, rex ² teneo, non possum liber Græcia sum.

Inde Quintius Corinthus ³ proficiscor; Corinthus Anticyra ³ trajicio; inde frater ¹ tento Acarnanis gens ³ mitto. Attalus Argi ³ proficiscor Sicyon, atque ibi aliquandiu ¹ moror, Cenchreæ navis ⁴ redeo. Et Nabis ¹ firmo Argi præsidium, Lacedæmon regredior.

Androthenes omnis ignarus, Corinthus proficiscus, ad Nemœa castra ¹

mea; there having disbanded one half of his Army, he divided the other half into three Parts, and orders the Horse to sally out to lay waste the Lands of the Pellenenses.

¹ loco; ibi pars dimidius exercitus ² dimitto, dimidius trifariam ³ divido, & omnis eques ³ discurre ¹ depopuler Pellenenses ager ² jubeo.

C H A P. XXVI.

*The Infinitive * Active, after sum, is made by the Future in rus: Passive, after sum, by the Future in dus: Passive after an Adjective, by the latter Supine: Passive signifying the End, by ut, and the Subjunctive; Active signifying the End, by ut, and the Subjunctive, or ad and the Gerund in dum, or Participle in dus if the Verb be Transitive, agreeing with the Noun after it in the Accusative.*

Supinum in u, passivè, &c.

THERE was amongst the banished Athenians, Thrasyllabus, a gallant Man, and illustrious at Home, who thinking that something was to be attempted for his Country, and their common Safety, even with the Hazard of his Life, gathered together the Exiles, and seized upon Phyle, a Fort of the Athenians.

SUM inter exul Atheniensis, Thrasyllabus, vir strenuus, & nobilis domus, qui ratus aliquis ³ audeo pro patria, & communis salus, vel cum periculum vita ³ contrahere exul, & ¹ occupo Phyle, castellum Atheniensis.

* But if Duty be signified, the English must be rendered by the Infinitive Mood Latin, with oportet, debeo, or sum; and if sum be used, the English Noun or Pronoun before it must be made by the Genitive Case, unless the Primitive Pronouns I, thou, we, ye, which must be turned by their Possessives in the Neuter Gender, i. e. meum, tuum, nostrum, vestrum.

Alexander being mindful that Darius was yet alive, sent Parmenio to seize upon the Persian Fleet, and other Friends to receive the Cities of Asia; which, as soon as the News of the Victory was heard, surrendered themselves; then he marched into Syria, where a great many Kings of the East met him.

Then he recovered Rhodes, Egypt, and Cicilia, without any Contest; then he goes to Jupiter Hammon, to consult him concerning the Event of the War, and his own Original. For his Mother Olympias had confessed to her Husband Philip, that she had not conceived Alexander by him, but by a Serpent of a vast Bigness.

Whilst the Romans thus pleased themselves, the Consul's Brother came, and soon after the Ambassadors were admitted, who desired to know what they were to do to be admitted into the Friendship of the Senate and People of Rome. To whom Publius thus replied, that the Greediness of Antiochus was to be blamed, who had raised the War without any Necessity.

Who are to be attacked first, (says Scipio) after what Manner, and at what Time; if you please, hear in a few Words. Which when they all desired, he proceeds. The Night will be the fittest for this Purpose, for so we shall strike a great Terror upon the Enemy; nor will any of their Allies dare to succour them in the Dark.

Alexander memor Darius adhuc ³ vivo ³ mitto Parmenio ¹ occupo classis Persicas, aliusque amicus, ³ recipio civitas Asia; qui sta in atque fama victoria ⁴ audio, ³ dedo sui; tunc ³ proficiscor in Syria, ubi multis rex Oriens ³ occuro is.

Inde ² recipio Rhodus, Ægyptus, et Cicilia, sine certamen; deinde ³ pergo Jupiter Hammon, ³ consulo is de eventus bellum et origo suis. Nam mater is Olympias ² confiter vir sus Philippus, sui non ³ concipio Alexander ex is sed ex serpens ingens magnitudo.

Dum Romanus ² placeo sui, Consul frater ⁴ supervenio, et mox legatus ³ admitto, qui ³ peto ⁴ scio quis ³ facio, ³ recipio in amicitia Senatus Populusque Romanus. Qui Publius ² respondeo, cupiditas Antiochus ¹ culpo qui ² moveo hic bellum sine ullus necessitas.

Quis sum ³ invado primus (inquam Scipio) quis modus, et qui tempus, si tu placet, ⁴ audio paucus. Qui cum omnis ³ cupio ³ pergo. Nox sum aptus hic res nam ita ³ incutio major terror hostis; nec quisquam socius ² audeo ³ succurro ille in tenebrae.

Alexander fights single against so many thousands. It is incredible to be spoken, that the Numbers of the Enemy, and their Shouts did not dismay him; that he alone should put to flight so many thousands. But when he perceived himself to be overpowered with Numbers, he leaned against the Trunk of a Tree which stood nigh the Wall.

At the same Time the Camp was assaulted, and Part of the Army was sent to lay waste the Roman Territories, and to attempt the City itself. L. Valerius was left to defend the City, and the Consul Posthumius was sent to drive away the Enemy out of the Country.

Wherefore Brennus, when he had the Temple in view, deliberated a long Time, whether he should immediately attempt the Business, or should give a Night's Time to his Soldiers, weary with their March, to recover their Strength. The Generals Emanus and Thessaladorus are of opinion, that the Thing was to be attempted without Delay.

Order was given to the other Consul Posthumius, that he should take Care that the Commonwealth received no Damage. And it was thought best, that the Consul should stay at Rome, to muster all that were able to bear Arms; and Quintus they dispatched away with the Army of the Allies.

*Alexander unus ¹ pugno
contra tot mille. Sum
incredibilis ³ dico, nec
numerus hostis nec clamor
² terreo ille; ille solus ¹
fuga tot mille. Ubi vero
² video sui ³ obruo multi-
tudo, ¹ applico sui truncus
arbor qui ¹ sto propter
murus.*

*Idem tempus castra ³
oppugno; et pars exerci-
tus ³ mitto ¹ depopulo ager
Romanus et ¹ tento urbs
ipse. L. Valerius ³ relin-
quo ¹ tutor urbs, et Con-
sul Posthumius ³ mitto ²
arceo hostis ex ager.*

*Igitur Brennus, cum ²
habeo templum in conspec-
tus, ¹ delibero diu, an ³
aggredior res confestim, an
¹ do nox spatium miles,
fessus via, ³ resumo vires.
Dux Emanus et Thessa-
ladorus ² confecto res ³ ag-
gredior sine mora.*

*Negotium ³ do alter
Consul Posthumius, ut ²
video ne res publica ³ capio
quis detrimentum. ² Video
optimus Consul ² maneo
Roma, ³ conscribo omnis
qui possum ³ fero arma;
et Quintus ³ mitto exer-
citus socialis.*

In so great and corrupt a City Catiline (as it was a Thing easy to be done) had Troops of wicked villainous Fellows about him. For whosoever had spent their Estates, and contracted great Debts, besides Parricides and sacrilegious Villains from all Parts, and all whom Poverty or an evil Conscience had made uneasy, were nearest to Cataline.

Brennus had sixty-five thousand Foot, chosen out of all the Army; there were but four thousand of the Delphians and their Allies; in contempt of whom, Brennus, to whet the Courage of his Men, shewed them the Plenty of Plunder, Images with the Quadrigæ, of which vast Plenty was to be seen afar off.

When it was told the Romans that Philip would bring over his Army into Italy, they sent Lævinus the Prætor, to hinder his Passage; who, when he had passed over into Greece, persuades the Ætoli to undertake a War against Philip. Philip likewise persuades the Achæans to make War upon the Romans.

When Darius was beat from Scythia, he sent Megabyzus with a Part of the Army to subdue Thrace, and the other Kingdoms on that Side; who executed the King's Orders in a short Time, and sent Ambassadors to Amyntas, King of Macedonia, to demand Hostages of him.

In tantus et tam corruptus civitas, Catilina (ut sum facilis ³ facio) ² habeo caterva flagitiosus et facinerosus circum sui. Nam quicumque ¹ lacero patrius bonum, et ³ consto gravis æs alienus, præterea parricida et sacrilegus undique, et omnis qui egestas aut conscius animus ¹ exagio, sum proximus Catilina.

Brennus ² habeo sexaginta quinque mille pedes lectus ex cunctis exercitus; sum non nisi quatuor mille Delphi sociisque; contemptus qui, Brennus, ³ acuo animus suus, ³ ostendo is ubertas præda, statua Quadrigæ, qui ingens copia sum ² video procul.

Cum ¹ nuncio Romanus Philippus ³ trajicio copia in Italia, ³ mitto Lævinus Prætor ² prohibeo transitus; qui cum ³ trajicio in Græcia, ² persuadeo Ætolus ³ suscipio belum adversus Philippus. Philippus quoque ² persuadeo Achæi ³ infero belum Romanus.

Cum Darius ² summo-veo à Scythia, ³ mitto Megabyzus, pars copia ³ subiigo Thracia, cæterque regnum is tractus; qui exequor rex imperium brevis tempus, et ³ mitto legatus Amyntas, rex Macedonia, ³ pisco obsecro is.

The Senate sends Cnæus Servilius into Africa, to observe the Actions of Annibal, and enjoins him by private Instructions, to kill Annibal, if he could, and deliver the Roman People from the Dread of that hated Name. But Annibal was not long ignorant of the Matter, being a Man ready to foresee and beware of Danger.

The Carthaginians terrified by the great Successes of the Affairs of Alexander, and fearing lest he should be desirous to join Africa to the Kingdom of Persia, send Hamilcar, by Surname Rhodanus, a Man famous for his Prudence and Eloquence above the rest, to sound his Intentions.

He one while chid his Soldiers, another while advised them in gentle Words, that they would not sully a glorious Expedition by their Seditions. At last, when he prevailed nothing by Words, he leaped down unarmed, into the armed Multitude, from his Tribunal, to seize the Ringleaders of the Sedition.

If you desire a Truce to send Ambassadors to Rome, you shall give us immediately an hundred and fifty Pledges, which I shall pitch upon. You shall add a thousand Talents to maintain the Army; and shall give us Provisions besides. When the Peace shall be concluded, you shall receive your Pledges.

The Ambassador carried this Answer to Carthage, where the Assemblies of the People were

Senatus ³ *mitto* Cnæus Servilius in Africa, ¹ *speculator actus* Annibal, et ³ *præcipio* is tacitus mandatum ³ *interficio* Annibal, *si possum*, et ¹ *libero* Romanus populus in tus invisus nomen. Sed Annibal non sum diu ignarus res, vir paratus ³ *prospicio* et ² *caveo* periculum.

Carthaginienſis, *exterritus* tantus *ſucceſſus* res Alexander, et *verens*, ne volo ³ *adjungo* Africa regnum Persia, ³ *mitto* Hamilcar, *cognomen* Rhodanus, vir clarus *prudencia* et *eloquentia* præ cæter, ¹ *speculator* is animus.

Nunc ¹ *castigo* miles suus, nunc ² *monco* lenis verbum, ne ¹ *infuſco* glorioſus militia ſeditio. Tandem, cum ³ *proſicio* nihil verbum ³ *deſilio* inermis in arma us multitudo de Tribunal, ³ *corripio* auctor ſeditio.

Si volo *inducere* ³ *mitto* legatus Roma, ¹ *do* ego statim centum et quinquaginta obſes, qui ipſe ³ *lego*. ³ *Adao* mille talentum ³ *alo* exercitus; et ³ *do* ego commentus inſuper. Cum pax decretus sum, ³ *recipio* obſes.

Legatus ³ *refero* hic reſponſam Carthago, ubi concio populus ² *habeo* ali-

held for some Days. The Nobility thought that the Terms were to be accepted, lest, if they should refuse to lose something, all should be taken from them. But the common People regarding more how much was taken from them, than what was left them, refused the Peace.

It has been said, that they are not to be imitated. Do we imitate them, who do not break the Peace, which is not yet concluded? But you will say, that their Cruelty is not to be imitated; shall she therefore make the cruelest of all Mortals our Friends and Allies? Neither of these is reasonable.

Wherefore after these two unfortunate Engagements, Philip, supposing that his Continuance in the Camp was much less safe, being desirous to go away from thence, and impose upon the Enemy, he sent a Messenger, about Sun-set, to the Consul, to desire a Truce to bury the Dead. Having deceived the Enemy, he went away silently at the second Watch, having left many Fires throughout the Camp.

Having left the Fleet there, they entered the Maliac Bay, with Ten Ships, to confer with the Ætoli about the Manner of carrying on the War. Siphyrri-cas, the Ætolian, was the chief Man of that Ambassy, which came to Heraclea to confer with the King and the Roman Ambassador.

quot dies. Optimates
² cenſeo conditio ³ accipio,
 ne ſi ¹ gravior ³ amitto
 quidam, omnis ³ aufero ſui.
 Sed plebs, reputans magis
 quantus ³ eripio ſui, quam
 quis ³ relinquo ſui, ¹ re-
 cuſo pax.

³ Dico, is non ſum ¹ imi-
 tor. Num ¹ imitor, qui
 non ¹ uiolo pax, qui non-
 dum ³ compono? Sed ³ dico
 crudelitas is non ¹ imitor;
 ergo ³ facio crudelis omnis
 mortalis amicus et ſocius
 noſter? Neut-r hic ſum
 æquus.

Itaque ſecundum duo
 aduerſus pugna, multum
 minus tutus mora in idem
 caſtra ſum Philippus ratus,
 quum ⁴ ab eo inde et ho-
 ſtis abiens ³ fallo uolo, ca-
 duceatur ſub occaſus ſol
 Conſul ³ mitto, qui indu-
 ciæ ⁴ ſepelio occiſus ³ peto.
 Fruſtratus hoſtis, ſecundus
 uirgilia multus ignis per
 totus caſtra ³ relinquo ta-
 cite ⁴ abeo.

Ibi ³ relinquo claſſis,
 decem nauiſ ſinus Malta-
 cus ¹ intro, ³ colloquor
 Ætolus de ratio bellum
³ gero. Siphyrri-cas Ætolus
 princeps is legatio ſum,
 qui Heraclea ¹ communico
 conſilium rex et Romanus
 legatus ⁴ uenio.

Which News, when it was carried to Cleone to Nicostratus, having immediately sent before a strong Body of Mercenaries to seize the Forest, through which there is a Passage into the Territory of Corinth, and having placed the Horse before the Standards, that they might go before, he followed.

Wherefore having dismissed the Romans, and left his Son Seleucus, with the Land Forces, to rebuild Lysimachia, he sailing with all the Fleet to Ephesus, after he had sent Ambassadors to Quinctius, to treat about an Alliance, he came into Lycia; and having heard at Patara, that Ptolemy was alive, the Design of sailing into Egypt was let alone.

Flaminius took the Town of Illucia in higher Spain; after which he puts his Soldiers into Winter Quarters. During the Winter, some Battles were fought, none worthy to be mentioned, against the Excursions of Robbers, more like than Enemies, with various Success, and not without Loss of Men.

Although the Senate had sent Atilius the Prætor, with a Fleet into Greece, nevertheless because there was Occasion, not only for Forces, but Authority too, to defend their Allies, they sent Ambassadors into Greece, and decreed, that M. Bæbius should draw his Legions from the Brutii to Tarentum and Brundisium; that he might from

Qui cum Cleone Nicostratus ³ *perfero, extemplo*
validus mercenarius manus ³ *præmitto* ¹ *occupo*
solius per qui transitus
in Corinthius ager sum,
et ante signum eques ut
3 prægredior ¹ *loco, ipse*
3 sequor.

Itaque ³ *dimitto Romanus,*
3 relinquoque Seleucus
filius, terrestres copia ³ *restituo*
Lysimachia, ipse
omnis classis navigans
Ephesus, legatus Quinctius
3 mitto, qui de societas ³
ago, ⁴ *pervenio in Lydia;*
Pataraque ³ *cognosco* ³ *vi-vivo*
Ptolemaus, ¹ *navigo in Ægyptus*
consilium ³ *omitto.*

Flaminius in citerior Hispania oppidum Illucia
3 capio; deinde in Hiberna
miles ³ *deduco. Per hyems*
aliquot fit prælium, nullus
dignus ¹ *memoro, adversus*
latro magis quam hostis
excursio, varius eventus,
nec sine miles jactura.

Senatus etsi Prætor Atilius
cum classis ³ *mitto in*
Græcia, tamen, quia non
copia modo, sed etiam
auctoritas opus sum, ²
tueor socius, legatus in
Græcia ³ *mitto et ut M.*
Bæbius ex Brutii legio
Tarentum et Brundisium.
2 promoveo ³ *decerno; ut*
inde, si res ³ *posco, in*

thence pass over into Macedonia, if there should be Occasion; and that Fulvius, the Prator, should send a Fleet of thirty Ships to defend the Coast of Sicily.

That Speech had more Weight to stir them up to War, than if, by openly persuading them, he had discovered a Desire of commanding. Wherefore the War was unanimously agreed upon; the Time and Manner of carrying it on, were left to the Prator.

Macedonia ³ *trajicio*; et ut Fulvius Prator *classis navis triginta* ³ *mitto* ² *tueor Sicilia ora.*

Plus is oratio momentum ¹ *incito animus bellum, quam si aperte* ² *sua-deo cupiditas res* ³ *giro ostendo. Itaque ingens consensus bellum* ³ *decerno; tempus et ratio* ³ *administro is libertas Prætor* ³ *permitto.*

*A Participle of the Present Tense, * following of, is made by the Gerund in di; or if the Verb be Transitive, by the Future in dus, agreeing with the Noun following, in the Genitive † signifying the Means by the Gerund in do.*

In other Cases, after Prepositions, the Latin to which requires an Ablative by the Gerund in do with the Latin Prepositions.

Gerundia in di, &c.

Gerundia in do, &c.

The Participle in ing, after the Sign of, is latined by the Gerund in di; after a Preposition, by the Gerund in dum, for the Accusative; in do for the Ablative. Int. 28.

Post nomen recte in di pone Gerundia; sed post Præpositum, in do, vel dum quod si causa, modusve Voci in do suberit, præposito non erit usus. R. G. 40—41.

Clearches being rendered more wicked by his Exile, and looking upon the Dissention of the People, as an Occasion of seizing the Government, he first confers privately with Mithridates, the Enemy of his Country, and promises him to betray the City to him, upon Condition that he should be made Governor of it.

Clearchus redditus facinorosus exilium, et existimans dissensio civis occasio rapio imperium, primum colloquor tacitus Mithridates, hostis patria, et promitto is prodo urbs is, lex ut ipse præficio is.

There will be no other more seasonable Time of delivering ourselves from the Carthaginians than now, whilst they are weak and needy, before they recover their Strength and

Non sum alius opportunus tempus libero ego metus Carthaginienfis quam nunc, dum sum infirmus et egenus, antequam recipio vires opes-

* The Infinitive Mood English likewise after Adjectives governing a Genitive, or where the Participle of the Present Tense may be put for it, may be rendered by the Gerund in di, or Participle in dus.

† In these two latter Cases too, if the Verb be Transitive, the Participle in dus may be used, agreeing with the Noun following the Ablative.

Power. Nevertheless, I do not deny, that a Regard is to be had to Equity; nor is there any Danger lest the Roman People should seem to press too hard upon the Carthaginians.

They do not believe there are any Gods, and he thinks they are to be saved to avoid the Odium of Gods and Men. But I think the Gods have reduced the Carthaginians to this Condition, that they may suffer the Punishment of their Impiety; who, by breaking the Treaties made with us in Sicily, Spain, Italy, and Africa, have brought upon us the heaviest Calamities.

Alexander, King of Epire, when he came to the Aid of the Græcian Cities into Italy, with a great Army, was cut off by them, with all his Forces. Wherefore their Fierceness being inflamed by their good Fortune, was terrible to their Neighbours a long Time. At last Agathocles being invited, passed over into Italy, with the Hopes of enlarging his Kingdom.

They brought M. Cornelius our Consul, deceived by an Oath, to their General, as it were for the sake of seeing him, who was at that Time sick; and presently after, carried him away Prisoner out of Sicily into Africa with twenty Ships; they put our General Regulus likewise to Death.

Wherefore Pyrrhus, being importuned by a second Am-

que. Tamen non ¹ nego ratio ² habeo æquitas; nec sum periculum ne Romanus Populus ² videor ³ premo gravius Carthaginiensis.

Non ³ credo sum Deus, & ille ² censo ¹ servo, ¹ vito invidia Deus homineque. At ego ¹ puto Deus ³ redigo Pænus in hic status, ut ³ luo pæna impietas; qui ¹ violo fœdus idus ego in Sicilia, Hispania, Italia, & Africa, ³ infero ego gravis calamitas.

Alexander, rex Epirus, cum venio in Italia, in auxilium Græcis urbs, magnus exercitus, ² deleo is omnis copia. Quare is feritas, incensus felicitas, sum terribilis finitimus is diu. Tandem Agathocles, imploratus, ³ trajicio in Italia, spes ¹ amplio regnum.

³ Adduco M. Cornelius consul noster, deceptus iusjurandum, dux suus; quasi gratia ³ viso is, qui is tempus ¹ ægroto; & mox ³ abduco capivus è Sicilia in Africa, viginti navis; ² interim dux noster Regulus.

Igitur Pyrrhus, fatigatus iteratus legatio Te-

bassy of the Tarentines, to which were added the Petitions of the Samnites and Lucani, who wanted Aid against the Romans, as being induced not so much by the Entreaties of his Petitioners, as with the Hopes of getting the Empire of Italy, he promises them that he would come with an Army.

At length the Necessity of departing put an End to their Tears, and the Death of the King followed. Whilst these Things are done in Sicily, the Carthaginians thinking that an Occasion was given them of seizing the whole Island, passed over and reduced many Cities.

It would be tedious to recount what Annibal has done by War, Treachery, and Perfidiousness against us and our Armies; and lastly, against his own Allies, by the plundering of Cities, and killing his Fellow Soldiers; I will tell you, nevertheless, in short, that four hundred Towns of ours have been ruined by him.

The City was seized by Aristotimus, by whom many of the great Men were slain, more were banished. The Ætoli desired by their Ambassadors, that he would restore the Wives and Children of the Banished. At first he refused. Afterwards, as if he repented, he gave all the married Women leave to go to their Husbands.

In the mean Time, News is brought, that Æmilius, the Ro-

rentinus, qui ³ addo preces Samnis & Lucanus, qui ² indigeo auxilium adversus. Romanus, indutus non tam preces supplex, quam spes ³ invado imperium Italia, ² pollicor is sui ⁴ venio exercitus.

Tandem necessitas ³ discedo ³ impono finis lachryma, & mors rex ³ insequor. Dum hic ³ ago in Sicilia, Pænus, existimans occasio ¹ do sui, occupo totus insula, ³ trajicio & ³ subigo multus civitas.

Longus sum ² recensio quantus Annibal ¹ patro bellum, insidia, & perfidia, in ego exercitusque noster, & postremò in suis socius, ¹ populor urbs, & ³ interficio commilito; ³ Dico tamen tu compendium, quadringenti noster oppidum ² deleo is.

Urbs ¹ occupo Aristotimus, qui multus ex primores occido, plus ³ ago in exilium. Ætolus peto per legatus, uti ³ reddo uxor & liberi exul. Primò nego. Postea, quasi pœnitet, ¹ do omnis matrona potestas, profiscor suos.

Interim ¹ nuncio Æmilius, Romanus dux, ³ mit-

man General, was sent by the Senate, with fourscore Ships; which Thing gave him the Hopes of recovering his former Fortune. Wherefore, before his Allies revolted to the Enemy, he resolves to fight, hoping the Overthrow received in Greece might be repaired by a new Victory.

Whilst each of the Cities of Greece were desirous of domineering, they were all ruined. For Philip, King of Macedonia, plotting against their common Liberty, whilst he fomented their Quarrels of the Cities, by giving his Assistance to the weaker, he obliged both the Conquerors and the conquered alike to come under the Yoke.

High and low among the Gabini believed Sextus Tarquinius sent them by the Gods. He was likewise very much beloved by the Soldiers, by undergoing Dangers and Fatigues, and by generally bestowing the Plunder on them; that his Father Tarquin was not more powerful at Rome than his Son was at Gabii.

The Messenger being weary with asking and expecting an Answer, returned to Gabii, and relates what he had said and seen; that he, whether out of Passion, Hatred, or Pride, had not uttered one Word. Sextus understood his Father's Meaning, and took off the great Men of the City, by accusing them to the People.

to senatus octoginta navis; qui res¹ do ille spes¹ restituo fortuna. Itaque priusquam socius³ deficio hostis, ³ statuo ³ decerno praelium, sperans clades acceptus in Græcia, possum² abollo novus victoriam.

Dum singulus civitas Græcia sum cupians¹ dominor, omnis² pereor. Nam Philippus, rex Macedonia, insidior communis libertas, dum³ alo contentio civitas, ⁴ fero auxilium inferior, ³ cogo omnis victor & victus pariter ⁴ subeo jugum.

Summus infimusque Gabinus³ credo Sextus Tarquinius³ mitto sui Deus. Valde etiam³ d' lego miles, ⁴ oboeo periculum & labor, & munifico ⁴ largior præda; ut pater Tarquinius non sum potentior Roma, quam filius sum Gabii.

Nuncius fessus¹ interrogo & ¹ expecto responsum, ⁴ video Gabii, & ³ refero quis³ dico & ² video; is, seu ira, seu odium, seu superbia, nullus vox³ emitto. Sextus³ intelligo mens pater, & ³ interimo primores civitas, ¹ criminor apud populum.

His Brother *Æacides* succeed-
ed him, who got the ill-will
of his Subjects, by wearying
them with continual Wars a-
gainst the Macedonians. Where-
fore being forced into Banish-
ment, he left his young Son
Pyrrhus in the Kingdom; who,
being sought for by the People
to be put to Death, was taken
away privately, and carried to
Illyrium.

When *Scipio's* Son was taken
passing into Asia in a small Ship,
by *Antiochus*, he neither treated
about the redeeming him, nor
suffered the Senate to treat about
it; but as he was worthy of his
Dignity, said, That he would
recover him by Arms. At last
Antiochus sent him his Son again
for Nothing.

When he came to the Admi-
nistration of the Government, he
did not so much think of go-
verning, as of increasing his
Kingdom. Wherefore he subdued
the *Scythians*, till at that time in-
vincible, who had cut off *Sopy-
rion*, a General of *Alexander*
the Great, with thirty thousand
Men, and had slain *Cyrus*, King
of the Persians, with two hun-
dred thousand.

He now repented of the Fact,
and resolved to die. He went,
embraced the Dead, and confes-
sed his Madness, took the Spear,
and turns it upon himself, and
had ended his Life, if his Friends
had not come in. The Resolu-
tion of dying, continued some
Days.

Frater Æacides ³ suc-
cedo is, qui ³ contrabo of-
fensu civis, ¹ fatigo ille
assiduus bellum contra
Macedo. Quare actus in
exilium, ³ relinquo filius
suus *Pyrrhus* parvulus in
regnum, quia quaesitus po-
pulus ¹ neco, ³ subtraho
furtim, & ³ defero in Il-
lyrium.

Cum *Scipio* filius ³ capio
Antiochus trajiciens in
Asia parvus navigium,
nec ¹ tracto ³ redimo filius,
nec ³ permitto Senatus ³ ago
is; sed ut dignus sum ma-
jestas is, ³ dico sui ³ recipio
is arma. Tandem *Antio-
chus* ³ remitto is filius gra-
tis.

Cum ⁴ venio admini-
stratio regnum, non tam
¹ cogito ³ rege quam
² augeo regnum. Itaque
¹ perdomo *Scythia*, usque ad
id tempus invictus, qui
² delo *Sopyrion*, dux *Alex-
ander Magnus*, triginta
mille vir, & ³ trucidō
Cyrus rex Persa ducenti
mille.

Jam tænetur is factum,
& volo ³ morior. ² Fleo,
¹ amplector mortuus, &
² fateor dementia suus;
³ arripio telum, & in sui
³ verto, & ² finio vita
suus, nisi amicus ⁴ inter-
venio. Hic voluntas ³ mor-
rior ² maneo aliquot dies.

At last Alexander ordered himself to be adored. The most violent among the Recusants was Calisthenes, which Thing was the Ruin of him, and many of the great Men of the Macedonians. For they were all put to Death, under the Pretence of a Plot. Nevertheless, the Custom of saluting their King was retained by the Macedonians.

¶ Philip himself, who when the last Year he had tried to draw our Youth hence into Eubœa, by promising, that he would carry on the War against Nabis, when he saw that we would not be engaged in the Roman War, forgetting that Alliance which he now talks so much of, left us to be rifled and plundered by Nabis and the Lacedæmonians.

The Tyrant at first denied that he would take the Town, unless he was sent for by a Decree of the Argives themselves: Afterwards, when he heard that they had not only rejected him, but abominated even the Name of the Tyrant, thinking he had now got an Occasion of plundering them, he bids Philocles deliver the City when he would.

After Marcellus had entered the Country of the Boii, the Soldiers being fatigued all Day with making a Way, Carolamus, King of the Boii, attacked him, pitching his Camp upon an Hill, with a great Army, and slew three thousand. Seve-

Tandem Alexander² jubeo sui¹ adoro. Acer inter recusans sum Calisthenes, qui sum exitium ille, & multus princeps Macedo. Nam omnis³ interficio, sub species insidiæ. Tamen mos¹ saluto rex² retineo Macedo.

Ipse Philippus, qui² pollicetur prior annus sui adversus Nabis bellum³ gero, quum¹ tento noster juventus hinc in Eubœa³ extraho, postea quam nos nolo¹ illigo Romanus bellum² video, oblitus societas is qui nunc¹ jacto, ¹ vasto & ¹ depopulo Nabis ac Lacedæmonius³ relinquo.

Tyrannus primò¹ nego urbs sui³ accipio, nisi Argivi ipse decretum arcessitus sum: Deinde, ut⁴ audio non¹ aspernor modo, sed¹ abominor etiam nomen tyrannus causa sui¹ spolio is nactus ratus, ³ trado ubi volo urbs Philocles² jubeo.

Postquam Marcellus³ ingredior fines Boii, miles fatigatus per totus dies via³ facio, Carolamus, regulus Boii, castra in tumultus quidam ponens, cum magnus manus⁴ adior, tria mille³ occido. Illu-

ral illustrious Persons fell in that Battle.

He sent an Army from Ephesus to Smyrna to besiege it; and ordered the Forces that were at Abydus, leaving only a small Garrison, to be led to besiege Lampfacus. Nor did he only terrify them by Force, but by talking mildly to them, and chiding them for their Rashness and Obstinacy, by his Ambassadors, he endeavoured to put them in Hopes that they should shortly have what they desired.

Damocritus told the Lacedemonian Tyrant, that the Cities upon the Sea-Coast being taken from him, he was quite disabled; that he had from thence his Soldiers, from thence his Ships and Naval Allies; that he being in a Manner shut up within his own Walls, saw the Achæians domineering in Peloponnesus; that he could never have an Opportunity of recovering his own again, if he neglected that which then was.

Nabis immediately sent about all the Towns upon the Sea-Coast to raise Seditions in them, and he brought some of the Leading Men over to his Side by Presents; others, that continued resolutely in the Roman Alliance, he put to Death. The Care of defending the Lacedemonians upon the Sea-Coast, had been committed by T. Quinctius to the Achæans.

stis vir aliquot ³ cado in is prælum.

Exercitus ab Ephesus ad Smyrna ² obsideo ³ mitto; Et qui Abydus copia sum, præsidium tantum modicus reliquit, ³ duco Lampfacus ² obsideo ² jubeo. Nec vis tantum ² terreo, sed puer legatus leniter ³ alloquor, ¹ castigoque temeritas Et pertinacia, spes ¹ conor ³ facio, brevi qui ³ puto ² habeo.

Damocritus tyrannus Lacedæmonius ³ dico, ademptus maritimus civitas, ¹ enervo sui præsus; inde miles, inde navis, navalisque socius ² habeo; inclusus suus prope murus Achæus ² video dominans in Peloponnesus; nunquam ² habeo ¹ recupero suus occasio, si is qui tum sum ³ negligo.

Nabis extemplo circa omnis vicus maritimus ³ dimitto, seditio in is ² misceo, Et alius princeps denum causa suus ³ perduco, alius pertinaciter in societas Romanus manens ³ occido. Achæus omnis maritimus Lacedæmonius ² tueor T. Quinctius cura ¹ mando.

The Æolians advised them earnestly to take the King for their Friend and Ally; for that he had not passed over into Europe for the sake of making War, but freeing Greece, and, in Reality, truly, not in Word and Pretence, as the Romans had done; that the Romans Aid was far off, and their Enemy Antiochus, whom they could not resist with their own Force, was before their Gates.

Ætoli magnopere² suadeo ut rex³ assumo socius & amicus; non enim is³ infero bellum, sed¹ libero Gracia causa in Europa³ trajicio & res quidem non verbum & simulatio, qui³ facio Romanus; Romanus procul auxilium, & hostis Antiochu, qui³ resso vires suas non possum, ante porta sum.

C H A P. XXVIII.

*A Noun having no Word whereof it may be governed, is the Ablative. * Having, after, and when, are likewise Signs of the same before a Verb Transitive.*

Quibuslibet Verbis additur, &c.

HAVING thus encouraged his Soldiers, he made War upon the Romans. But King Ptolemy being dead in Egypt, the Kingdom, and his Wife, Queen Cleopatra, are delivered to him,

SIC¹ excito miles, bellum³ infero Romanus. At Ptolemæus rex mortuus in Ægyptus, regnum & uxor Cleopatras regina³ desiro is, qui²

** In this Case the Verb must be made by the Participle of the Preterperfect Tense, agreeing with the Word before the Verb if Passive; but with the Word after the Verb if Active; in the Ablative Case. If the Latin word be a dependent, the same Participle is made use of in the Nominative; but if it be Neuter, then use cum or quum with the Subjunctive Mood: which may likewise be used where the Verb is Transitive, whether Dependent or not.*

The Participle of the Present Tense Transitive, when the Substantive is the Nominative to a Verb, is likewise generally best rendered by the Participle of the Preterperfect Tense agreeing with the Substantive following put in the Ablative Case.

[Ptolemy] who reigned at Cyrene; Ptolemy was glad of this, that he had recovered his Brother's Kingdom without any Dispute.

Antiochus being cut off with all his Army in Parthia, his Brother Demetrius being delivered from the Siege of the Parthians, whilst all Syria was in Mourning for the Loss of the Army, as if the Wars which he and his Brother had made upon the Parthians, in which the one had been taken, and the other slain, had succeeded happily, resolves to make War upon Egypt: Cleopatra, his Mother-in-Law, promising him the Kingdom of Egypt, in Reward of his Assistance against her Brother.

When these Things were told at Rome, the Senate gave the Command of the Achaian War to the Consul, who having immediately provided all Things necessary, and carried off his Army, gave the Enemies the Opportunity of fighting; but they thinking more of Plunder than fighting, brought Waggon along with them, to carry off the Spoil of the Enemy.

Orofernes having entered into an Alliance with the Antiochians, when offended at Demetrius, resolves to drive them out of his Kingdom, by whom he had been restored. When Demetrius knew this, he spared his Life, lest Ariarthes should be delivered from the Fear of

regno Cyrena: Ptolemaus sum latus hic, quod ³ recipio fraternus regnum sine certamen.

Antiochus deletus omnis copia in Parthia, frater is Demetrius liberatus obsidio Parthus, cum omnis Syria sum in latus propter amissus exercitus, quasi bellum, qui ipse & frater ³ infero Parthus, in qui aliter ³ capio, alter ³ occido, ³ cedo profere, ³ statuo bellum ³ infero Aegyptus, Cleopatra, socrus, pollicens is regnum Aegyptus, in premi auxilium ad versus frater suus.

Hic ¹ nuncio Roma, Senatus ³ decerno summa bellum Achaicus Consul; qui ² provideo statim omnis necessarius. & ¹ deporto exercitus, ³ facio hostis copia ¹ pugno; sed ille, cogitans magis praeda quam bellum, planstrum sui cum ³ duco, ¹ reporto spoli-um hostis.

Orofernes ⁴ in eo societas Antiochus, tunc offero Demetrius, ³ co-stituo ³ pello ipse regnum, qui ³ restituo. Demetrius ³ cognosco hic, ³ parco vitais, ne Ariarthes ¹ libero metus bellum; sed ² ju-

War; but orders him to be kept bound at Seleucia.

The Enemies after they knew of his coming, having raised great Forces, attacked our Army in their March; their Horse being beat, and our Men pursuing them, they all on a sudden shewed their Foot, which they had planted in Ambuscade in a Valley; these setting upon our scattered Men, renewed the Fight.

The Sotiates big with their former Victories, thought the Preservation of Aquitain depended upon their Valour. But our Men desired it should be seen what they could do without their General and the other Legions, a young Man being their Leader; at last, the Enemy turned their Backs, a great Number of whom being slain, Crassus began to assault the Town of the Sotiates.

The Matter being proposed to a Council, when he found they all thought the same Thing, he appoints the next Day for the Engagement: About Break of Day, having drawn out his Forces, two Lines of Battle being formed, and the Auxiliaries placed in the Middle of the Army, he waited to see what Measures the Enemy would take.

You know that those whom I have mentioned just now, having carried their Empire beyond the Ionian Sea even into Sicily, set no Bounds to their Greediness, Before they lost

beo is ⁴ custodio vincetus Seleucia.

Hostis ³ cognosco is adventus, ³ cogo magnus copia, ³ adior noster agmen in iter; equitatus pulsus et noster insequens, subito ³ ostendo pedestris copia, qui ³ colloco in insidiæ, in convallis; hic ³ adior noster dispersus, ¹ renovo prælium.

Sotiates fretus superior victoria, ² puto salus totus Aquitania ² pendeo ex virtus suis. Noster autem ³ cupio ³ perficio quis possum ³ facio sine imperator et reliquis legio, adolescentulus dux; tandem hostis ³ verto tergum, qui magnus numerus interfectus, Crassus capi ¹ oppugno oppidum Sotiates.

Hic res delatus concilium, cum ³ cognosco omnis ⁴ sentio idem, ³ constituo proximus dies pugna: Primus lux ³ produco copiae, et duplex acies ² instituo, et auxilium ¹ colloco in medius acies ¹ expecto quis consilium hostis ³ capio.

⁴ Scio is qui memini modo, ³ profero imperium ultra mare Ionius, usque in Sicilia, ³ impono nullus modus cupiditas, antequam ³ amitto totus im-

their whole Empire; and their Harbours and Ships being delivered to the Enemy, received a Garrison into their City.

The Consuls made use of the Dictator's Army to the Volscian War, and having attacked the unwary Enemy, took Sora. The Temple of Monetta was dedicated in the Year after it was vowed, C. Marcus Rutilius and T. Manlius Torquatus being Consuls. A Prodigy immediately followed the Dedication, like the old Prodigy at Mount Alba.

perium; et portus navisque ³ *trado hostis, recipio præsidium in urbs.*

Consul ³ *utor exercitus Dictator ad bellum Volscius, et adortus incantus hostis* ³ *capiō Sora. Ædes Monetta* ¹ *dedico annus postquam* ² *voveo, C. Marcus Rutilius et T. Manlius Torquatus Consul. Prodigium extemplo* ³ *sequor dedicatio, similis vetus prodigium mons Albanus.*

DE CHREIA ET GNOME.

THEMATA vel celebres Authorum sententiæ quæ in scholis ad exercenda puerorum ingenia proponi solent, duo serè habent genera; vel enim Chreia sunt vel Gnomæ. Gnome dicitur qua præcipitur aliquid vel agendum, vel omittendum, fugiendumve: ut,

Vive tibi, quantumque potes prælustria vita,
vel,

Ne quid nimis:

Chreia vero est quædam nuda rei notitia, sed ea etiam utilis vitæ; quæ sine præceptione aliquâ vel suasionem proponitur. Ut, *Mors omnibus commune est.*

Vita brevis. Ars longa.

Eodem serè modo utraque tractatur brevissimè quidem sic.

1. *Propositione*, cum quod in Themate traditur pluribus & perspicuis verbis explicatum proponimus confirmandum.
2. *Ratione*, cum quod proposuimus aliquo argumento probamus.
3. *Confirmatione Rationis*, cum ulterius quod probatum est communimus: formulæ autem familiares instituendi Rationem et Confirmationem hæ sunt *Nam—Enim—Etenim—Quippe Nimirum—Quid enim?* &c.
4. *Similitudine*, cum quod probatum et communitum est simili aliquâ re illustretur; cujus formulæ sunt—*Ut, Sicut, Nam, Veluti, Quemadmodum—Enim*, &c.
5. *Exemplo*, ubi a factis simili Propositioni rei aliquid luminis & firmamenti conciliatur hisce formulis. *Accipimus, Memoriam proditum est, Literis traditur, Memorant, Ferunt*, &c.
6. *Veterum testimonio*, quod apothegmate, proverbio aut aliquo Philosophi, Poetæ, Oratoris, Historici, &c. elegantiori ac memorabili dicto uberiores institutæ rei fidem facit, habetque formulas. *Rectè quidem Poeta—Optime Orator—Vere igitur monet Philosophus—Bine proverbio dicitur*, &c.

7. *Postremò Conclusionem*, cum quod initio proposuimus comprobatum jam denuò affirmamus; vel si Gnome sit, monemus etiam & adhortamur. Formulæ autem sunt istæ *Ergo—Itaque—Igitur—Quare, Quamobrem—Quocircà quæ cum ita sint—Hæc cum ita se habeant, &c.*

Quod si uberius tractanda res sit & deducenda latius, addi possunt ante *Propositionem* Exordium; ante *Conclusionem*, Amplificatio et confutatio; si opus sit, Argumenta etiam ad rem firmandam confirmandamque plura, plura *Exempla*, similia vel testimonia. Sed imprimis videndum in variis Orationum formis, cum in verbis & phrasibus ne qua sæpius repetatur, tum vero in singulis sententiis diligenter studeatur. Adultiores autem pueri Troporum ac Figurarum, Periodorum, Euphoniæ, et muneris Oratorii rationem habeant.

Gnome tractata brevissime.

Festina lente.

I. PROPOSITIO.

Damnosa est in gerendis rebus nimia festinatio.

II. RATIO.

Quia nihil consilio tam inimica est quam temeraria negotiū præcipitatio.

III. CONFIRMATIO.

Sine consilio autem, quicquid sit, rectè fieri non potest.

IV. SIMILE.

Ut Æstas frugibus, ita deliberandi spatium, maturandis negotiis necessarium.

V. EXEMPLUM.

Fabius maximus, (ut dicitur) Romam cunctando restituit rem.

VI. VETUS TESTIMONIUM.

Noverat enim verum esse vetus illud verbum: omnia fieri sat citò sat benè.

VII. CONCLUSIO.

Bene igitur videtur consulere, qui lentè monet festinare.

THEMA II.

Imprimis venerare Deum.

Prop. Videtur illud mihi officium pietatis perquam necessarium antequam ad obeunda quotidianæ vitæ opera nos accingimus, ab invocatione divini numinis auspicari —

Rat. Quomodo enim fieri potest ut in operibus institutis feliciter progrediamur, nisi propitium nobis faventemque imprimis Deum reddiderimus.

Conf. Nam sine ejus auxilio nihil est, quod quisquam non modo perficere sed ne suscipere quidem, vel conari, vel cogitare.

Simile. Quemadmodum Agricola terram frustra quidem colit, nisi pluviae cœlestes reddant fructiferam; ita nos inutiliter prorsus operi cuiquam admovebimus manum, si divina id gratia non irrigaverit, quâ quod suscepimus ad exitum felicem perducamus.

Exempl. Memoriae traditum est Romanos olim nihil solitos fuisse inauspicatò moliri, nihil aggredi, non exploratâ prius Deorum suorum voluntate. Quanto id magis nos facere Christianos decet?

Vet. Test. Itaque Poeta rectè monet “qui a Jove principium, a Deo monet auspicandum.”

Conclus. Quare si quis habet in votis ut omnia sibi negotia prosperè cadant, operam imprimis det, ut precibus sibi conciliet voluntatem Dei; quoniam solus, ut Poetæ verbis concludam—Vires ille dat ille rapit.

CHREIA.

THEMA III.

Mors omnibus communis.

Prop. Hominibus tandem seriùs aut citius moriendum est omnibus.

Rat. Hanc enim Naturæ legem constituit omnipotens Deus, nequis e nostro genere immortalis sit.

Conf. Dei autem leges perfringi nullo modo possint.

Simile. Quare ut Cato venit in Theatrum, ita nos in hunc mundum, ut exeamus.

Exemp. Sanctissimus David—sapiientissimus Solomon—Samson fortissimus morti omnes succubuerunt—

Vet. Test. Adeo verum est illud Poetæ—‘Omnes una manet nox,
‘Et calcanda semel via lèthi.’

Concl. Vita igitur hoc brevi nunc utamur fruamurque vide-
licet ex terrâ ficti in terram redituri.

THEMA IV.

Labor improbus omnia vincit.

Prop. Nihil adeo est arduum, nihil tam operosum, quod assiduitate laboris et constantiâ non possit aliquando expugnari.

Rat. Nam quæ duæ res omnium videntur difficillimæ, cum sint pulcherrimæ, si quis diligenter operam dat, utramque sibi tandem conciliabit, rerum cognitionem atque virtutem.

Confir. Quippe virtutem, quæque alia in bonis habentur omnia posuisse Deus dicitur ‘Sudoris in arce—quam qui enitendo secutus fuerit hæc omnia simul consequitur.

Simile. Quemadmodum enim Gutta cavat lapidem, non vi sed sæpe cadendo; ita quæ durissima sunt, neque primo impetu superari possunt, industriæ tamen et sedulitati assiduæ cedunt.

Exemp. Accepimus olim perpetuis laboribus tantas res gessisse Herculem, quantas ab homine geri potuisse vix profecto jam credimus.

Vet. Test. Adeo verum est id quod præclare Q. Curtius inquit, Nihil tam altè natura posuit quo virtus non possit eniti.

Conclus. Est igitur hoc sole meridiano clarius, ea quemque in quibus laboraverit nervosque omnes intenderit, ex animi sententiâ consecuturum esse omnia; ac merito indecorum et turpe habendum sit a rebus honestis atque præclaris metu difficultatis absterri.

THEMA V.

Πιδανός ἐξ ἱερῆς οὐλῆς λυβίας. *Callimachus.*

Prop. Cujuslibet rei elegantia concinnitate partium magis quam magnitudine commendatur.

Rat. Quodcunque enim re ipsâ pulcrum est, nihil additamenti indiget.

Conf. Plerumque etiam grandiora quæ sunt defectus, qualescunque sint, magis conspicuos exhibeant necesse est.

Inf. Profecto si quis Romam adierit Vespasiani Theatrum semel stuperet forsitan, Cediculam Vestæ delectationis causâ sæpius reviceret.

Simile. Neque enim hoc a naturæ ratione abhorret, quæ in minutis avibus decorandis magis operosa est, quam in Elephantis mole conformandâ.

Ex. Scilicet non ducem aliam quam naturam habet hominum judicium, qui Pindarum venerantur, Anacreontem diligunt magis, et amplectunt.

Vet. Test. Testem habemus Martialem.

Sæpius in libro memoratur Persius uno
Quam levis in tota Marsus Amazonide.

Concl. Quæ cum ita sint, si quid nobis componendum proponatur, potius, ut numeris omnibus absolutum sit quam prolixum studeamus.

PUNCTUATION.

1. *Comma.* This is the first Mark, or Pointing, in the division of a Sentence, and admits of a short stoppage, or breathing, only; as, *Faith, Hope, and Charity, are Christian Virtues.* Its Mark [,]
2. *The Semicolon,* denotes the Sentence to be somewhat more full; and admits of more time for breathing than the Comma; as, *The Year consists of twelve Months; the first, January; the second, February; the third, March; &c.* Its Mark [;]
3. *The Colon* is used in the middle of a Sentence, and where the Sentence is more full, but not perfectly ended; and the stoppage or breathing exceeds the Semicolon; as, *In the Beginning, God created the Heavens and the Earth: and the Earth was without form, and void; and Darkness was on the face of the Deep.* Its Mark [:]
4. *The full Point or Period.* This is placed at the end of the Sentence, when the whole is compleat and finished; as, *my Father and Mother are both in the Country.* Its Mark [.] *Note,* The following Paragraph or Sentence usually begins with a Capital Letter.

An Example on the above four Pointings.

“ When I was abroad, I received a letter which acquainted me my Father was dead; and that it was necessary I should return home, to take possession of the Estate: This was considerable, though it was mortgaged to near half its Value.”

Other Characters, or Notes used in Writing.

1. *Interrogation* [?] is used when a question is asked; as, *where is he? when did he come?*
2. *Exclamation, or Admiration* [!] as, *Was ever Deed like this! Hear, O Heavens! What a Man is he!*
3. *A Parenthesis* () is used in a Sentence, which if left out, does not interrupt the sense or true meaning of it; as,

a Man without Learning and Religion, is (I had almost said) without Humanity. Crotchets [] are used in like manner.

4. *The Hyphen* [-] connects the ending and beginning of Words in a line, both in writing and printing, and also unites two words into one; as, *Man-hood, School-fellow.*
5. *The Diæresis* [¨] is placed over Diphthongs, whereby the two Vowels are pronounced distinctly; as, *aërial.*
6. *The Apostrophe* ['] denotes an omission, or cutting off of a Letter; as, 'Tis, for *it is*; I'll, for *I will*; may'st, for *mayest*; would'st, for *wouldest*; tho', for *though*; two o'Clock, for *two of the Clock*: It is also in common use for *of* or *his* in the genitive case of Nouns; as, *my Father's Son*, for *the Son of my Father*; *Daniel's Prophecy*, for *Daniel his Prophecy*, or *the Prophecy of Daniel*, and the like customary mode of speaking and writing.

Other common Marks of Distinction are,

A Section [§]	An Index [☞] which points
A Paragraph [¶]	to somewhat of Importance.
A Caret, or omission [^]	N. B. signifies somewhat to
References + †	attend to more particularly, and is an Abbreviation of Nota bene.
An Asterism [*]	Inverted Commas [“ ”] are
A Circumflex [^]	used in Quotations.
A Breve over a short Syllable [˘]	
An Acute over a long one [-]	

There are some other Marks which are frequently made use of: These will occur to future observation.

F I G U R A :

OR, THE

Figures of Construction.

FIGURA, or a *Figurative Expression*, is a new Order and peculiar Propriety of Words, differing from the common manner of speaking.

The four principal Figures of Construction are,

I. **ELLEIPSIS**; i. e. a *Deficiency*; when any Word is wanting to compleat the Sense, and make the Construction easy and natural.

II. **PLEONASMUS**; i. e. a *Redundancy*; when any Word is superfluous, or more than necessary to make up the Grammatical Sense.

III. **ENALLAGE**; i. e. a *Change*; when some Parts of Speech and their Accidents are changed for one another.

IV. **HYPERBATON**; i. e. when the Order and Grammatical placing of Words is disturbed and altered. These *Figurative Expressions* are branched out into several Kinds; as,

§ I. ELLIPSIS, (in a stricter Sense) of every Part of Speech.

1. NOUN.—They (or Men) say, Hector's *Andromache* (i. e. the Wife of) was a Beauty, (i. e. a beautiful Woman.)

2. PRONOUN.—I remember (I) saw an Elephant: There are (those) whom such Sights greatly delight.

3. VERB.—I often (*reflect*) with myself, how hard (*are*) the Times; the Gods (*grant*) better.

4. PARTICIPLE.—I see all Things (*tending*) to safety: but this will be a Sign how busily I am employed (*meorum occupationum*) that this Epistle is (*written*) by the Hand of my Librarian.

5. ADVERB.—More (*than*) six hundred are wounded. I always approved of Peace rather (*than*) War.

6. CONJUNCTION.—See the Figure *Alyndeton*.

7. PREPOSITION.—I will go (*to*) London, the Day (*before*) the Nones of August; but what will become (*of*) me if my Father be angry (*at*) it.

8. INTERJECTION.—(*Al*) wretched me! help me, (*O*) my Friend.

To this are referred,

I. APPPOSITION.

APPPOSITION is the putting together, in the same Case, two or more Nouns that signify the same Thing, or are explanatory one of the other.

1. The Earth (*which is*) the Mother and Nurse of all Plants, is now covered with Snow.

In the same Case, but not the same Number.

2. The Celtibereans (*being*) raw Soldiers (*not us miles*) ran away.

2. EVOCATION.

EVOCATION is when a Substantive of the third Person is joined with a Pronoun of the first or second Person; the Verb agreeing with the latter*.

1. I (*who am*) Hannibal demand Peace.

2. I (*being*) the youngest Son of my Father cannot expect to be his Heir.

3. Thou (*who art*) the Delight of thy Parents and Master, art often rewarded with Gifts.

4. We (*who are*) Boys shall in Time become Men; and ye (*who are*) Men, if ye live long enough, shall become Boys again.

3. SYNECDOCHE.

SYNECDOCHE is when a Part stands for the Whole, or the Whole for a Part; and the Ablative Case is turned into the Accusative, governed of *secundum* understood.

1. The Hedge-hog is rough (*on or as to his*) Back with Prickles. The Wolf has a Mane (*est jubatus*) (*on his*) Neck.

2. In that Battle he received two Wounds, being struck with a Stone (*on*) his right Knee, and with a Sword (*on his*) left Arm.

3. Among the Romans, he that saved the Life of a Citizen, was crowned (*as to his*) Temples with Oak-leaves.

* But in truth there is no Necessity for this Figure, it being entirely the same with the foregoing.

4. ASYNDETON.

ASYNDETON is the Defect of a Conjunction, especially Copulative, in a Discourse.

1. The Family, (*genus*) (*and*) Age, (*and*) Eloquence of *Cæsar* and *Cato* were near equal.

2. *Cataline* is gone, (*and*) is vanished, (*and*) hath escaped, (*and*) hath sallied out, (*erupt.*)

3. Though your Friend hath pleaded for you, (*yet*) you shall not escape.

II. ELLEIPSIS, (*In a looser Sense*) is,

I. *WHEN* an Adjective, or Verb, once expressed, is to be repeated, without any Change, in other Parts of the Sentence.

1. No Possession, no Power of Gold is to be esteemed of more worth than Virtue, i. e. no Possession is to be, &c.

2. Virtue and Honesty, and Shame, compelled him to be with Consuls, (i. e.) Virtue compelled, &c.

II. *When* an Adjective, or Verb, once expressed, is to be repeated in other Parts of the Sentence, but changed in Gender, Number, Case, or Person. — And to this are referred,

I. ZEUGMA.

ZEUGMA, is when an Adjective or Verb, joined with two or more Substantives, may agree with that which stands nearest, but must be understood to the rest; with a Change of Accidents in Gender, Number, and Person.

1. Gender. — I wish the old Man (*had been made*) deaf, or the old Woman (*had been made*) dumb.

2. Number. — Come hither, *Melibeus*, your Goat is safe, and your Kids (are safe.)

3. Person. — My Father sent his Servant to London, and I (*sent*) with him my Boy.

Note, *When the Verb, or Adjective, to which this Figure refers, is placed in the Beginning, it is called Protozeugma; when in the Middle, Mesozeugma; and when in the End, Hypozeugma.*

1. Neither *are we* wise, nor *(are) ye (wise)* who despise the Admonitions of your Parents.

2. Not only *we played*, but also the Monitor *(did play)* who accused us before the Master.

3. To them, Ease and Riches so dear to others, were a Burthen (*Dat.*) and Misery, (*i. e.*) Ease *was to them*, &c.

Note also, *This Figure is used when nisi comes between two Nominative Cases.*

1. None but you would have said this.

2. SYLLEPSIS.

SYLLEPSIS is when an Adjective, or a Verb, joined with two or more Substantives, agrees with the more worthy.

Note, *The first Person is more worthy than the Second, and the Second than the Third. Also the Masculine is more worthy than the Feminine, and the Feminine than the Neuter. — And this Figure is used with regard to Gender, Person, and Number.*

1. Of Gender.

1. EXPLICIT, when the Substantives of a different Gender are expressed.

Baucis and Philemon, fearful, and astonished, pray with uplifted Hands.

2. IMPLICIT, when they are understood.

Both (Deucalion and Pyrrha) fell prostrate on the Ground.

What Wonder is it, if a single (*una*) Woman be conquered by the Power of two Gods, (*Cupid and Venus.*)

3. DIRECT, with a *Conjunction Copulative.*

My Father and Mother are dead.

The King and Queen are stricken in Years.

4. INDIRECT, with the *Preposition cum.*

The Cry with loud Applause filled the Shores and Houses of the Gods.

We there lost Cotta with Titurius, Sabinus Ambassadors.

2. Of Persons.

EXPLICIT. You and your Companions have greatly erred.

2. IMPLICIT. I gave you good Counsel, which, as I think, both of you will commend.

3. DIRECT. I and Cicero are well.

4. INDIRECT. The General with others are taken.

But Note, Two Substantives thus connected by a *Preposition* have more usually a *Verb singular*.

Hear what I wish this Man can say.

You with your Brother shall have a Reward.

3. Of Number.

1. DIRECT. I have lived as long as the Fates (permitted) and God permitted.

2. Having thrown away my Gown and Books, I will go home, (i. e. my Gown being thrown away, &c.)

3. INDIRECT. The Horsemen with Æmilius coming up (subvenientes) rescued from Danger the Rest.

Note, If all, or any of these Substantives signify Things void of Life, the Adjective, or Relative, must be put in the Neuter Gender, and Plural Number.

1. *A pair of Tongs, a hot Fire, a Hammer, and an Anvil,* are necessary for the Use of a Smith.

2. *Hatred and Anger, Drunkenness and Adultery,* are mingled all together in a wicked Man.

3. I broke *the Bow and Arrows* which my Uncle gave me.

Note also, *When two Substantives Singular, of a different Gender, are joined to another Substantive Plural, regard is paid to the more worthy Gender.*

1. There were strange Doings when *Anthony and Cleopatra* were *Governors in Egypt.*

2. My Parents (*Father and Mother*) love me; therefore my Brethren (*Brothers and Sisters*) hate me.

4. PROLEPSIS.

PROLEPSIS, is when the *Whole* precedeth, and the *Parts* follow.

I. EXPLICIT. 1. The Consuls were there, *Sulpitius* (was) on the left.

2. At the Day of Judgment *all Men* will be rewarded according to their Desert; the *good* with eternal Life, and the *bad* with eternal Punishment.

II. IMPLICIT. 1. They (*the Boys*) sit in the School, *this* playing, *that* prating, *another* laughing, *the more diligent* studying.

2. You have done your Task; return every one to your Houses, (i. e. you to yours, he to his.)

§. II. PLEONASMUS.

I. NOUN. *I saw him with my Eyes, and thus spake to him with my Mouth.*

II. PRONOUN. 1. What does *me* (*mibi*) *Celsus*?

2. *That* which I have written above, *the same* I confirm to you.

3. Your Father, *he* often invites me.

III. PARTICIPLE. 1. *Ennius* *writing*, hath in immortal Verses declared these Things.

2. My first Love deceived me, *deceived* in the Death of my first Husband.

IV. ADVERB. He is *more* (*magis*) *happy* than me; many Things *concur together* to make him so; he *foresaw* this Danger *before*, and again returned.

V. CONJUNCTION. *And so then* he did it, *though albeit* you did not persuade him. [See Polysyndeton.]

To this is referred,

I. PARELCON.

PARELCON is when any Particle or Syllable is added to a Pronoun, Verb, or Adverb, to give them as it were an Emphasis.

1. *I myself* (*egomet*) saw him there; when even *you* (*tute*) had commanded him to go away.

2. Come on, (*agedum*) dispatch me this Business first.

3. See if *thou wilt* (*videris*) an example of Discipline.

4. Where (*ubinam*) shall I find my Brother? have you (*numne*) seen him lately.

2. POLYSYNDETON.

POLYSYNDETON is the Redundancy of a Conjunction, especially a Copulative.

1. *Both* the East Wind and the South Wind rush forth together.

3. HENDYADIS.

HENDYADIS is when one Thing is expressed as if it were two.

1. We pour the Wine from *Cups* and *Gold*, (i. e. golden Cups.)

2. He saved the *Capitol* and *Citadel*, (i. e. the Citadel of the Capitol.)

4. PERIPHRAISIS.

PERIPHRAISIS is, when to express one Thing, we use many Words.

1. *The Sons of Physicians* (i. e. Physicians) are useful Members in the Commonwealth.

2. Nothing can be more pleasant than to see *the tender Offspring of the Sheep* (i. e. the Lambs) playing in the Field.

§. III. ENALLAGE, *which comprehends,*

I. ANTIMERIA,

i. e. *The putting one Part of Speech for Another, as,*1. *A Noun for a Pronoun.*

1. **I**F there is any Thing of Man in *Horace* (i. e. in *me*)
I will be revenged.

2. — *For a Verb.* It is *your* Indication (i. e. *It is yours to show*) what I ought to do.

3. — *For a Participle.* The Serpents licked their *hissing* (*Sibilia* for *Sibilantia*) Mouths with their Tongues.

4. — *For an Adverb.* The Veterans pressed on, and the Rebels, not *as* Cowards, (i. e. not *cowardly*) resisted. (*See Hellenism, R. 7.*)

5. — *For an Interjection.* — How, *with a mischief* (*malum*) does this concern you? (*tuâ refert.*)

II. *A Pronoun for a Noun.*

1. Their Prayers so prevailed, they had the Gods *their own*, (i. e. *propitious.*)

2. — *For a Conjunction.* To this is joined Beneficence, which *the same*, (i. e. *also*) we may call either Kindness or Liberality.

III. *A Verb for a Noun.*

1. What sad *living* (*vivere*, i. e. *vita*) is this!

IV. *A Participle for a Noun.*

1. Thus *the Healings* (i. e. Physicians) gild over their Pills to deceive Children.

2. — *For a Verb.* The Cramp-fish is found *having* (i. e. to have) eight hundred Young. (*fœtus.*)

3. — *For an Adverb.* Whatever you command, I will do it *willing* (i. e. willingly.)

V. *An Adverb for a Noun.*

1. I thought him to be *otherwise*, (i. e. another Person.)

2. — *For a Pronoun.* The Pirates took the Ship *where* (i. e. in which I was a Passenger, (*whence*.)

3. — *For a Preposition.* The Temple *within* (i. e. in the Temple) sat *Latinus*.

VI. *The Preposition for a Noun.*

1. O thou only Image *left* (*super for superfluous*) of my *Astyanax*.

VII. *Conjunction for an Adverb.*

1. I will see *if* (*for whether*) he be within.

ENALLAGE, *strictly so called.*

I. *Of a Noun.*

1. *IN Quality.] as a Substantive for an Adjective.*—

1. Our Army was *Conqueror*, (i. e. Victorious.)

2. *An Adjective for a Substantive.*—I may be deceived as *human* (i. e. a Man.)

3. *A proper Name for an Appellative.*—All times have *Clodii*, (i. e. bold Men) but not all have *Catos*, (i. e. good Men.)

4. *An Appellative for a proper Name.*—Thus spoke the Orator, (i. e. Cicero.)

2. *In Kind.*

1. *The Primitive for the Derivative.*—*Jupiter* himself animates the Gods against the *Dardan Arms*, (i. e. the *Dardanian*, as if you were to say *Troy* for *Trojan*.)

2. *The Derivative for the Primitive.*—He is so proud as to be carried on *the sixth Neck*, (i. e. on the Shoulders or Heads of *six Slaves*.)

II. *Of a Pronoun.*

I. *In Signification, when the Relative and its Reciprocal are changed.*

1. HE does not ask you to think *him* (*illum* for *se*) miserable, unless he was innocent.

1. I will render his Affairs safe to *him* (*sibi* for *illi*) if he will come hither.

2. *In Kind.*

1. *The Primitive for the Derivative.*—The Labour of *you*, (i. e. *your* Labour) is grateful to me.

2. *The Derivative for the Primitive.*—He did it not from *your* Hatred, (i. e. Hatred of *you*.)

III. *Of a Verb.*

1. *The Active for the Passive.*—The dewy Night *descends* (*præcipitat* for *præcipitatur*) from Heaven.

2. *Passive for the Active.*—Nourish (*nutritur* for *nutri*) the fat and peaceful Olive-tree.

IV. HETEROSIS, i. e.

WHEN the Accidents are changed, [See Hellenism.]

I. *Of a Noun and Pronoun.*

1. *In Gender.*

1. *The Neuter for the Masculine.*—With him I also, *which* is (*quod est mihi carius* for *qui mihi sum carior*) more dear to me, am undone.

2. *Neuter for the Feminine*.—Either your Virtue or your Neighbourhood, *which* (*quod* for *quam*) I look upon in the next place to Friendship, makes me thus bold.

2. *In Number.*

1. *The Singular for the Plural*.—See Apposition, Ex. 2.
2. *The Plural for the Singular*.—Why do I behold you in these Regions? (*for in this Region.*)

3. *In Case.*

Which is called Antiptosis. See the Figure following.

II. *Of a Verb.*

1. *In Mood.*

1. *The Indicative for the Subjunctive*.—If it did not send forth another Odour, it *was* (*for it would be*) a Laurel.
2. *The Subjunctive for an Indicative*.—When you *have given yourself up* to Sloth and Idleness, it is in vain to implore the Gods.

2. *In Tense.*

1. *The Present for the Imperfect*.—You, if you *may be* (*for was*) here, *may think* (*for would think*) otherwise.
2. — *For the Preter*.—He thought him to be you, when *he invites* (*for invited*) him to Supper.
3. — *For the Future*.—I presently *sail* (*for will sail*) to Ephesus.
4. *The Imperfect for the Present*.—He persuaded him to *seize* (*ut occuparet* for *occupet*) a Kingdom in his own State.
5. *The Perfect for the Future*.—If this was fixed in the Mind of all, you *have conquered*, (*for you will conquer.*)
6. *The Future for the Present*.—She *will be* (*for she is*) born of a good Family: she knows not (*nihil*) but to speak the Truth.

3. In Number.

1. *The Singular for the Plural.*—Which Places *Numidia* is called, (for are called.)

2. *The Plural for the Singular.*—What now but Prayers remain (for remains.)

4. In Person.

1. *The Second Person for the First.*—Why do you (for do I.) *Deianira* scruple to die?

2. *The Third for the First.*—If any red-haired Man shall seek me.—He is here (for I am here.)

V. ANTIPTOSIS, (See Hellenism.)

i. e. *The putting one Case for another.*

1. *NOMINATIVE for the Accusative.*—Know you not you are the *Wife of Jupiter*?

2. *Genitive for the Nominative.*—The light-armed *Soldiers* (*expeditu militum*) pursued *Syphax* and *Hannibal*.

3. *Genitive for the Dative.*—As there is a Beginning, so there is an End of the Goods (for to the Goods) of the Body and Fortune.

4. *The Dative for a Nominative.*—Whose (*cui*) Name is now *Iulus* (*Iulo* for *Iulus*.)

5. *The Accusative with ad for the Dative.*—The Cry goes up to Heaven.

6. *The Accusative for a Nominative.*—The Book which I have is yours.

You see the *Affair* how it goes (*se babeat*.)

—For an *Ablative.*—I have heard that he is *fast in Love*, (*hæveret in amorem*, for *in amore*.)

7. *The Vocative for the Nominative.*—O, my Brother! from whence do you come long wished for.

8. *Ablative for the Genitive.*—He hath two Pens, one with which (*alteram quâ* for *quaram alterâ*) he makes great Letters, the other with which small ones.

9. —For the *Accusative.*—*Cæsar* was always mild toward his Enemy, (*in hoste* for *in hostem*.)

VI. SYNTHESIS, or rather SYNESIS.

WHEN a Verb, or an Adjective Plural, is joined with a Noun of Multitude in the Singular Number; or, when the Conjunction is referred to the Sense, and not to the Letter.

1. *In Gender only.*—Where is that Villany (for Villain) that hath undone me?

—The Heads of the Conspiracy were beaten (cast) with Rods.

—The Elephant, when great with Young, is not used to bring forth a Mouse.

2. *In Number only.*—Part of the Scholars are come, but a negligent Crew are still playing in the Field.

—Take care that neither of you come to me with Complaint.

3. *In both.*—A great Croud spread around (circumsufs) in the Forum, murmured.

Note, Sometimes two Verbs, the one Singular; the other Plural, are referred to the same Collective Noun of the Singular Number.

—Part is amazed at (stupet) the fatal Gift of Minerva, and admire (mirantur) the Bulk of the Horse.

VII. ANACOLUTHON.

WHEN the Consequent agrees not with the Antecedent.

1. King Juba, Caesar's Difficulties, and the smallness of his Strength being known, it seemed not good (i. e. to Juba) to give him Time to rally, and increase his Forces.

VIII. HELLENISM, or GRÆCISM.

WHEN Authors, departing from the Latin usage, imitate the Greek, (See Heterôsis, Antiptôsis.)

1. *An Adjective of a Neuter Gender joined with Substantives of a different Gender.*

—Death is the last of all Evils.

2. *A Genitive after certain Verbs and Adjectives.*
 —Give over those tender Tears—Abstain from Anger.
 —He was blind, mad, sick of Mind, &c.
3. *An Accusative for a Nominative.*—I will make you to be
 (*te ut sis* for *ut tu sis*) miserable. See *Antiptôsis*, Ex. 6.
 —A Nominative for an Accusative.—After he had left off
 to dream (*desertuis*) himself to be *Mæonides*.
4. *A Dative for an Accusative after esse*—Nor did it pro-
 fit the Men to be brave, or the Horses swift.
5. *An Infinitive for a Gerundive.*—The Idle seem born to
 consume the Fruits of the Earth.
 —An Infinitive Passive for the Supine in *u*.—This is a Book
 worthy to be read.
6. *The Accusative after a Participle, &c.* See *Synecdochè*.
7. *A Neuter Adjective for an Adverb.*—The *Hydra* hissing
 dreadful—Groaning much.—Looking stern.
8. *The Accusative for the Ablative.*—Souls than which more
 pure the Earth never bore.

§ IV. HYPERBATON.

To which are referred,

I. ANASTROPHE; i. e.

THE placing one Word before another.

1. *The rest I satisfy all; myself I cannot satisfy.*
2. *Hope and Fear between, they are doubtful.*

2. HYSTEROLOGIA, or HYSTERON PROTERON; i. e.

WHEN what is last in Sense is put first.

1. *He is well, and lives.*
2. *Let us die, and rush into the midst of our Enemies.*

3. HYPALLAGE; i. e.

A mutual Change of Cases.

1. *Let us give the Winds to our Fleet.*
2. *I intend to speak of Forms changed into new Bodies,*
(for Bodies changed into new Forms.)
3. *They went darkling through the shade in the lonely*
Night, (for alone in the dark Night.)

4. SYNCHYSIS; i. e.

A confused and intricate Order of Words.

1. *These Rocks, call the Italians, which are the Waves*
amidst, Altars, i. e. The Rocks which are amidst the Waves,
the Italians call Altars.

5. TMESIS,

Divides a Compound Word, and interposeth some other.

1. A *very* to me grateful Thing would you do.
2. And now I *the only* one was left, (*super unus eram* for *supereram.*)
3. A Nation lying under the *seven* Northern Stars (*septem subjecta trioni.*)

6. PARENTHESIS; i. e.

When the Sentence is interrupted by the Insertion of a Word or Words.

1. To fly from Vice (*you know*) is Virtue.
2. O Tityrus, till I return (*the Way is short*) feed the Goats.
3. Other Things of this Kind (*they are so many*) would tire the prattling Fabius.*

* The Hyperbaton, strictly so called, is too long a Parenthesis; or when the Verb is at too great a distance from the Nominative Case, as in Virg. *Æn.* xii. 161. *there are about eight Verses between them.*

AN
APPENDIX
TO THE
INTRODUCTION, &c.

BEING

A succinct Account of the Affairs of Ancient
GREECE and ROME.

The History of GREECE.

THE most ancient War, we have any Account of in the History of the Greeks, is that of the Argonauts. These were the Princes of Greece, who under the Conduct of Jason, went to Colchis to fetch the Golden Fleece from thence. When they were arrived upon the Coast of Troy, Hercules, who was one of them, delivered Hesione, the

Bellum antiquissimus, qui occurro mentio in Historia Græcus, sum Argonauticus: Argonautæ princeps sum Græcia, qui dux Jason, Colchis ad Aureus Vellus repeto proficiscor. Cum ad Troas appello, Hesione Lacmedon rex Trojanus filia monstrum marinus, qui

Daughter of Laomedon King of Troy, from a Sea Monster, to which she had been exposed. The Father had promised him the Lady, with some fine Horses he had, for his Pains. These Hercules left behind him till his Return. After Jason came to Colchis, having gained the good Graces of Medea, the King's Daughter, by her Assistance he compassed his Point, married her, and carried her, together with the Golden Fleece, into Thessaly. Hercules, at his Return, demanded his Reward, according to Bargain, of Laomedon, but he denied him; upon which Hercules takes Troy, kills Laomedon, and makes his Son Priam King. This Expedition happened about 1226 Years before the Birth of Christ.

About the same Time Minos reigned in Crete, Ægeus, the Father of Theseus, King of Athens, had assassinated Androgeos, the Son of this Minos, in Attica; upon which Scæva, Minos made War upon the Athenians, who were at the same Time sorely distressed with Famine. Upon making Application to the Oracle for Advice, they were told they should not see an End of their present Misery, till they should make Satisfaction to Minos for the Death of his Son. He ordered them to send yearly to Crete seven young Men, and as many Virgins to be devoured by the Minotaur: In the Number of these went Theseus, and by

expono, libero Hercules, qui ex ille numerus sum. Pater virgo ille cum pernix equus labor suus præmium pellere. Qui Hercules, dum redio, relinquo. Jason ut in Colchis venio, conciliatus sibi Meæa rex filia, is opis votum composco, isque connubium sui junctus, cum Aureus Velus servico in Thessalia. Hercules, in reditus, præmium ex pactum ab Laomedon repeto, qui ille do nolo; quare Hercules Troja expugno, Laomdon interficio, filius is Priamus rex constituo. Hic expeditio incido in annus ante natus Christus, millesimus ducentesimus vicesimus sextus.

Sub idem tempus Minos in Creta regno, Ægeus, pater Theseus, rex Atheniensis, Androgeos Minos filius in Attica occido; ob qui causa Minos Atheniensis infero bellum, qui idem tempus et famem habero. Consultens oraculum, resendeo, non prius malus finis is habeo, quam ex Minos arbitrium pro nex filius satisfacio. Ille jubeo, quo annis septenus juvenis, et puella totidem in Creta mittere, Minotaurus devorandus: Hic in numerus Theseus proficiscor, et opis Ariadne, rex filia, qui amor

the Help of Ariadne, the King's Daughter, who fell in love with him, killed the Minotaur, and delivered his Country.

In these Times happened the so much celebrated War of Thebes. Oedipus having unwittingly slain his Father Laius, King of Thebes, and married his own Mother Jocasta, by way of Reward for his having killed the Monster Sphinx that infested the Neighbourhood of Thebes, had by her two Sons, Eteocles and Polynices. After he came to discover the Matter, he pulled out his Eyes for Grief, and resigned the Government. His Sons agreed to rule by Turns, each his Year. Eteocles, after his Year was up, refused to resign to his Brother; who going to Argos, to Adrastus, married his Daughter. Upon this a great War was raised against the Thebans. Polynices engaged Adrastus and other Princes to espouse his Quarrel against his Brother. They are said to have been seven in all. Adrastus King of Argos, Tydeus the Son of Oeneus the Calydonian, Capaneus, Hippomedon, Parthenopæus the Son of Atalanta the Daughter of Schæneus, Amphiaræus, who had married Eryphyle the Sister of Adrastus, and Polynices. All these were destroyed in this War, excepting Adrastus.

About 37 Years after this, happened the famous War of Troy, upon this Occasion. Priam King of Troy had several Chil-

ille capio, Minotaurus occido, et patria libero.

Hic tempus contingo celeberrimum bellum Thebanum. Oedipus per imprudentiam occisus pater Laius rex Thebæ, et Mater Jocasta in matrimonium acceptus, in præmium interfectus à sui Sphinx monstrum, qui locus Thebæ vicinus insensibilis reddo, ex is binus filius Eteocles et Polynices suscipio. Tandem res comperius, præ dolere oculos sui effodio, imperium abdicō. Convenio inter filius ut alternus annus regno. Eteocles, annus suus perfunctus, frater cedo nolo; qui Argos ad Adrastum sui recipiens, filia is uxor duco. Hinc moveo adversus Thebanos vehementer bellum. Polynices contra frater Adrastus, et alius princeps concitans. Qui omnis septem numerus sum narro, Adrastus rex Argivus, Tydeus Oeneus Calydonius filius, Capaneus. Hippomedon Parthenopæus Atalanta Schæneus filia genitus, Amphiaræus, qui Adrastus soror Eryphyle ducō, et Polynices. Hic omnis præter Adrastum in hoc bellum perio.

Tritissimus septimus ferre post annus, bellum Trojanum sequor hic de causa. Priamus, rex Troja, com-

dren, one of which Alexander, who was likewise called Paris, failed to Peloponnesus, and carried off Helen, the Wife of Menelaus King of Sparta, the greatest Beauty of the Age. The Greeks being incensed at this Affront, with united Force make War upon the Trojans, under the Command of Agamemnon, King of Mycene and Brother of Menelaus; and after a Siege of ten Years, took Troy, and utterly destroyed it, about 1184 Years before Christ.

The next remarkable Thing that occurs in the Grecian Story is the Return of the Heraclidæ, or Posterity of Hercules into Peloponnesus. Hercules was, both by the Father and Mother's Side, allied to the Royal Family of Mycene: After his Death, Eurystheus, the King of Mycene, endeavoured to cut off all his Issue entirely, for fear they should in Time lay claim to the Kingdom: Wherefore he sent Orders to King Ceyx, with whom they were then at Trachis, to deliver them up, or banish them; threatening him with a War, in case he did not comply. The Heraclidæ being terrified at this, since none durst entertain them for fear of Eurystheus, went over to the Athenians, whose King at that Time was Theseus. Eurystheus sends a great Army against them, and falls in Battle. The victorious Heraclidæ seize upon Peloponnesus, and quickly reco-

plures habeo liber, qui Alexander, qui et Paris quoque dicto, navis in Peloponnesus delatus, Menelaus rex Spartanus uxor Helena, pulcher seculum suus fœmina rapio. Græcus hic contamelia incitatus junctus vires bellum infero Trojanus, dux Agamemnon rex Mycenæ, et frater Menelaus; et post decennium obsidio captus Troja genitus exscindo, annus ante natus Christus 1184.

Qui proxime sequor in Historia Græcus memoro dignum sum reditus Heraclidæ i. e. Hercules posteri, in Peloponnesus. Hercules et paternus et maternus genus ab rex Mycenæ traho: Post ille mors, Eurystheus, rex Mycenæ, stirps ille omnis conor extinguo, ne aliquando sui regnum vendico; quare denuncio Ceyx rex, apud qui tunc Trachis moror, ut vel dedo, vel finis suus expello; bellum, ni facio, minatus. Heraclidæ hic mandatum perterritus, cum nemo is Eurystheus metus recipio audeo, ad Atheniensis fui conféro, qui tunc temporis impero Theseus. Eurystheus magnus adversus is duco exercitus, in prælium caido Victor Heraclidæ Peloponnesus occupo, ac brevi amissus omnis recuperô; sed ingruens pestis.

ver all they had lost; but a Plague spreading amongst them, because, as the Oracle told them, they had returned before their appointed Time, they went back again. Not long after they returned, but were repulsed. At length, about fourscore Years after the Destruction of Troy, they again invaded Peloponnesus, and settled in it.

The Ionians were at that Time in Possession of Achaia; but being forced to quit it, fled into Attica, where they were kindly received by Melanthus, who was at that Time King of the Athenians. His Son Codrus, who succeeded him in the Kingdom, is very famous in Story. A War broke out in his Time betwixt the Dorians, the new Inhabitants of Peloponnesus, and the Athenians. The Oracle had declared, that Side would prove victorious, whose King should fall in the War. Codrus, upon hearing this, disguises himself in a Shepherd's Habit, and entered the Enemy's Camp, carrying some Sticks upon his Back, where he was slain by a Soldier, whom he provoked to it, by wounding him with his crooked Knife. As soon as the Thing was known, the Dorians marched off: And thus the Athenians, by the Bravery of their Prince, offering himself to Death for the Preservation of his Country, were delivered from this War. After this the Government of the Common-wealth was committed to Magistrates,

quod, ut ab oraculum moneo, ante constitutus tempus redeo, discedo. Non ita multo post revertor, ac repello. Tandem, octoginta fere annus ab clades Trojanus, Peloponnesus rursus invado, ibique sedes pono suas.

Ionas tunc temporis Achaia teneo; sed inde migro coactus, in Attica fugio, ubi a Melanthus, qui regnum apud Atheniensis is tempus obtineo, humaniter excipio. Hic filius Codrus, qui pater in regnum succedo, magnus scriptor laus celeberrimo. Ille regnans, bellum inter Dorienfis, novus Peloponnesus incolae, et Atheniensis oter. Ab Oraculum respondeo, is sum victor, qui dux bellum cado. Codrus, hic auditus, sumptus pastor habitus, castra hostis ingredier, famentum cellum gerens, ubi à miles interficio, qui salx suis vulnere provocho. Res cognitus, Dorienfis discedo. Atque sic Atheniensis, virtus dux, pro salus patria sui mors effereus, bellum libero. Post hic administratio republica magistratus permittit, qui Archontes appello, isque initium sum perpetuus. Mors Codrus incido in annus ante natus

whom they called Archontes; They were at first for Life. The Death of Codrus happened in the Year before Christ 1071.

The Ionians, after Codrus was slain, passed over into Asia, under the Conduct of his two Sons, Neleus and Androclus, and built several Cities upon the Sea-Coast, which from them was called Ionia. This Expedition of the Ionians fell out in the 140th Year after the Destruction of Troy; that is, 1044 before Christ.

About the same Time likewise the Ætolians, being driven out of Laconia by the Heraclidæ, went into Thrace, under the Command of Penthesilus the Son of Orestes. After he died, they passed over into Asia, and settled in that Part of it, which from them was called Æolis. They built Smyrna.

The Dorianses with the Heraclidæ, having got Possession of Peloponnesus, founded two Kingdoms there, the Lacedæmonian and Corinthian. The Sons of Aristodemus, Procles and Euristhenes took Possession of Lacedæmon, after they had driven the Achæans and Orestidæ out of it. From them descended the two Families of their Kings in that City, that is the Eurysthenidæ, which was reckoned the better, and the Proclidæ. This was called likewise the Family of Euripontidæ, from Eurypon, Procle's grandson.

About the same Time, the Heraclidæ began to reign at Lacedæmon: they set up their

Christus millesimus septuagesimus primus.

Iones, post nec Codrus. Neleus et Androclus filius is dux, transieo in Asia; in ora is plus urbs condo, qui ab ille voco Ionia. Hic expeditio Ionibus contingo annus ab clades Trojanus 140; i. e. ante Christus natus millesimus quadragessimus quartus.

Idem fere tempus Æoles quoque, Laconia pulsus ab Heraclidæ, dux Penthesilus Orestes filius, in Thracia penetro. Is vita functus, in Asia trojicio, et in is pars confideo, qui ab ille dico Æolis, Smyrna condo.

Doriensis cum Heraclidæ occupatus Peloponnesus regnum ibi fundo duo, Lacedæmonius et Corinthiacus. Lacedæmon, pulsus, Achæus et Orestidæ, obtineo Aristodemus filius, Procles et Eurysthenes. Ab is rex in ille urbs familia, duo propago, Eurysthenidæ, qui præstantior habeo, et Proclidæ. Hic quoque dico familia Eurypontidæ, ab Eurypon, Procles nepos.

Qui tempus Heraclidæ regno capi Lacedæmon: Corinthibus regnum constituo,

Kingdom at Corinth, which the Ætolidæ and the Sisyphidæ had had before. Aletes was first King there, of the Family of the Heraclidæ, and Telestes the last, about 324 Years from the Beginning of Aletes's Reign, which was the next Year after the coming of the Heraclidæ into Peloponnesus. After him the Nobility of the Family of the Bacchiadæ ruled the City, chusing out of their own Number a Magistrate every Year, whom they called Prytanis. This Form of Government lasted till the Times of Cypselus, who seized the Sovereignty, which he held for thirty Years. His Son Periander reigned after him 44 Years: so that from the Beginning of the Reign of the Heraclidæ to Periander's Death, there were 518 Years.

About the Year before Christ 736, or some say, 100 Years sooner, flourished Lycurgus, the famous Law-giver of Sparta. He was the Son of Eunomus, Brother of Polydectus King of the Lacedæmonians. His Uncle's Widow being left with Child, offered, upon Condition he would marry her, to secure him the Kingdom; by murdering her Child, if it proved a Son. He seemed to countenance the Matter, but took Care for the Preservation of the Infant at her Delivery, and resigning all Pretensions to the Kingdom, he after that managed the Government as Tu-

qui Ætolidæ et Sisyphidæ ante obtinco. Aletes primus ex Heraclidæ familia ibi regno, et Telestes postremus, 324 annus fere post primordium Aletes regnum, qui sum secundus annus ab adventus Heraclidæ in Peloponnesus. Post hic Optimates ex Bacchiadæ sanguis civitas gubernò, unus ex suis grex magistratus annus creatus, qui Prytanis voco. Hic forma respublica maneo usque ad Cypselus, qui tyrannis invado, teneoque 30 annus. Filius Periander post ille regno 44. Itaque ab initium regnum Heraclidæ ad Periander obitus annus elaber 518.

Annus fere ante Cbristus 736, vel et nonnullus voco, centum annus citius, flores Lycurgus celebr Sparta legislator. Filius sum Eunomus, frater Polydectus, rex Spartanus. Avunculus vidua, relictus pregnans, polliceor, si modo uxor duco volo, se regnum ille cencilio, neco proles, si filius pario. Vidcor annuo, verum infans à partus serwo curo, et abdicans sui regnum, pro tuor deinceps procuro respublica.

tor to the Infant. After Charilaus (for that was the Boy's Name) came to Man's Estate, that he might clear himself from all Suspicion of aiming at the Throne, he went to travel, and brought home again with him a Body of Laws and Discipline, collected from the usage of divers People. First of all he divided the whole Land of Laconia equally among his Countrymen; abolished utterly the Use of Gold and Silver, as the grand Occasions of Quarrel and all Manner of Wickedness, introducing in their stead, heavy Iron Money. And, that Luxury might not furnish any with Occasion of scraping Riches together, he ordered all People to eat in public, and to inure themselves to a frugal Course of Diet. And to give a lasting Establishment to these Laws of his, he pretends to go to the Oracle at Delphos, and binds his Countrymen by an Oath, that they should not make any Alteration in his Laws before his Return. Upon which he went for Crete, where he continued till his Death. He ordered his Bones to be thrown into the Sea, for Fear, if they should be carried to Sparta, the Lacedæmonians should think themselves free from the Obligation of their Oath.

In the Year 408 after the Destruction of Troy, 23 before the Building of Rome, and 775 before Christ, were instituted

Charilaus (nomen is puer sum) adultus, ut se omnis suspicio afflicto principatus exsolvo, peregre profectus, lex ac civilis disciplina forma ex usus varius populus collectus reporto in patria. Imprimis ager Lacon Spartanus inter civis ex æquus divido. Aurum et argentum usus tanquam lis ac scelus omnis causa funditus tollo, nummus è forum gravis inducitur. Et ne quisquam paro opes luxus occasio præbeo, epulor omnis publice jubeo, et frugalis a durus victus conuesco. Et ut lex suus aternitas do, simulo sui Delphi ad Oraculum preficiscor volo; ac sacramentum civis omnis adigo, nihil is de lex suus mutò antequam revertò. Sic abiens in Creta, ibi ad obitus usque permaneo. Os suus in mare projicio jubeo, ne is Sparta relatus, solatus sui sacramentum religio Lacedæmonius credo.

Annus 408 post Troja delatus, ante Roma conditus 23, et ante natus Christus 775, ludus Olym-

the Olympic Games, so called from Olympia, a City of Elis in Peloponnesus; in which they were celebrated every fourth Year by a great Concourse of People from all Parts of Greece and other Countries. The Games used in that Solemnity, were Running, Wrestling, the Coit, Jumping and Boxing. The Conquerors were crowned with wild Olive, and held in great Esteem.

About 33 Years after this, the Lacedæmonians made War upon the Messenians their Neighbours, for ravishing some young Ladies of Sparta in a solemn Sacrifice of the Messenians, and bound themselves under a most grievous Curse, not to return before they took Messena: But being detained ten Years in the Siege of the Place, contrary to their Expectations, and fearing lest, by the Continuance of the War, they should do themselves more Prejudice than the Messenians, since what Men they lost in the War, were made up by the Fruitfulness of their Women; but they not only sustained a continual loss of Men in the War, but their Wives, in the Absence of their Husbands, were barren; they chose out the young Fellows that came as Recruits after the taking of the Oath, sent them Home, and gave them leave to lie with all the Women. Their Sons were called Partheniæ, who when they came to Age, chose Palantus their Commander, the Son of

picus instituo, sic dictus ab Olympia urbs Elis in Peloponnesus; prope qui celeberrimus quartus quique annus magnus homo concursus, ex omni Græcia pars gensque peregrinus, Ludus sum Curjus, Palæstra, Discus, Saltus, et Pugilatus. Victor corona ex oleastrum donor, et in magnus honor sum.

Annus fere 33 post hic, Lacedæmonius bellum finitissimus suus infero, ob stupratus virgo Spartanus in solemnibus Messeniis sacrificium, et gravis sui obstringo execratio, non prius, quam Messena expugno, reversurus: Sed cum decem annus, contra præsumptio suus, in obsidio urbs suus teneo, veritus ne perseverantia bellum gravius sui quam Messenius noceat; quippe ille quantum homo bellum intercedo mulier fecunditas suppleo; sui et bellum-dammum offensus iustitio, et fecunditas uxor absens vir, nullus sum; lego juvenis qui in supplementum post iurandum venio, et domus remissus, promiscuus omnis samina concubitus permitto. Ex hic natus dico Partheniæ, qui Palantus dux assumo, filius is qui auctor Spartanus sum remitto ad soboles genero juvenis;

him who had advised the Spartans to send home the young Fellows to get Children; they went to seek a Settlement, and after a great many Advantages, came at last in Italy: and seizing Tarentum, and driving out the old Inhabitants, settled there. In the mean Time, the Messenians were conquered and enslaved.

Thirty-eight Years after this, the Messenians, at the Instigation of Aristomenes, a Man endued with all the Bravery of an Hero, renew the War against the Lacedæmonians, who were advised by the Oracle of Delphos to desire a General from the Athenians; who, by Way of Derision, sent them Tÿrtæus, a lame Poet. Under his Conduct, the Lacedæmonians at last prevailed, more by Stratagem than Courage. The Messenians being mostly driven out of their Country, sailed for Sicily, and seized upon Zancle, which they called from themselves Messina.

About these Times lived Draco, the cruel Lawgiver of Athens, who punished all Crimes with Death. But all his Laws, excepting those relating to Murder, were abrogated not long after, by the famous Solon, and new ones substituted in their Place. In his Time there happened a War betwixt the Athenians and the Megarensians. The latter had formed a Design to seize the Athenian Matrons, as they were celebrating the Holy Rites of Ceres at Eleusis; but the

sedes inquirō proficiscor, et per variis casus jactatus tandem in Italia deferor; et occupatus Tarentum, expulsus vetus incola, ibi sedes pono. Interim Messenius victus in servitum redigo.

Post annus deinde triginta octo. Aristomenes hortatus, vir hercicus fortitudo præditus, Messenius bellum contra Lacedæmonius instaurō qui Oraculum Delphicus jubet dux ab Atheniensis peto; qui, per contemptus, Tÿrtæus poeta pes claudus mitto. Qui imperator Lacedæmonius tandem superior fit, dolus magis quam virtus. Messenius plerique patria pulsus in Sicilia navigo, et Zancle occupo, qui de suus nomen dico Messina.

Hic ferè tempus viro Draco, crudelis ille Atheniensis Legislatoꝝ qui omnis crimen pœna caput plecto. Omnis verò is lex, præterquam qui de cædes fere, hæc ita multo post abrogo Solon, vir celeberrimûs, et novus cendo. Is tempus bellum accido inter Atheniensis et Megarensis. Hic consilium inco matrona Atheniensis, in celebꝝ Sacra Ceres Eleusis, opprimo; qui res cognitus,

Matter being known, Pisistratus placed the Youth of Athens in Ambuscade, surpris'd the Megarenses upon their landing, and was very near taking the City of Megara: But, as if he had conquered for himself, and not for his Country, he by a Wile seized the Government: for having ordered himself to be severely lashed at Home, he ran into the Streets with his Body all mangled, and having called the People together, complained of the Cruelty of the great Men, from whom he pretended to have suffered that ill Usage, affirming, that he was hated by the Senate for his Love to the Commons. By his wile he procured a Guard for the Security of his Person, and by their Help seized upon the Government; and tho' he was twice driven out of the City, yet he left the Kingdom to his Son Hippias, whose Brother Hipparchus was slain by a Conspiracy of Harmodius and Aristogiton: which gave the Athenians an Occasion of recovering their Liberty. For not long after, Hippias was banished, and fled to Darius, about 20 Years before the Battle of Marathon.

It will be proper here to give some short Account of the Persian Affairs, because of their frequent Wars with the Greeks. The Assyrians ruled over a great Part of Asia for several Years: some say 1300, but others, with more Appearance of Truth, only 500. Their last King was

Pisistratus juvenis Atheniensis in insidiae loco, et Megarenses navis egressus de improvise aderit, parum absum ab urbe capiendus: Sed quasi sui non patria vinco, tyrannis per dila occupo; quippe cum plures verber sui dimus officio jubeo, in publicis laceratus corpus progredior, et advocatus concio de crudelitas princeps queror, à qui sui hic contumelia patiòr finulo, amor plebi sui Snatus invius affirmans. Hic dila obtineo ab custodia corpus setellas, per qui occupatus tyrannis; quamvis bis pello urbs, tamen regnum filius suus Hippias relinquo, qui frater Hipparchus Harmodius et Aristogiton conspiratio cædo; qui Atheniensis præbeo occasio recupero libertas. Nam non ita multo post, Hippias pulsus ad Darius confugio, annus fere viginti ante pugna Marathonius.

Haud alienus sum hic in locus de res Persa paucis dico, propter assiduas is cum Græcus bellum. Assyrius magnus pars Asia impero plus annus 1300, ut nonnullus voio, alius autem, verum ut videor similior, non nisi

Sardanapalus, who gave such Offence by his effeminate Way of Living (for he spent his whole Time amongst his Whores) that Arbactus, the Viceroy of Media, took up Arms against him. Sardanapalus marched to meet him, with a few ill-disciplined Troops, and being easily routed, fled to his Palace, where he threw himself and Riches into a Flaming Pile of Wood. Thus the Empire of Asia was transferred from the Assyrians to the Medes, about 900 Years before Christ.

After several Princes, the Kingdom came at last to Astyages, who saw in a Dream a Vine spring from the Womb of his Daughter, the only Child he had, with the Branches of which all Asia was overshadowed. The Interpreters of Dreams being consulted upon it, told him he would have a Grandson by that Daughter that would dethrone him. Being affrighted with this Answer, he married his Daughter to a mean Man of the Nation of Persia, one Cambyfes. But being still, notwithstanding, haunted with Fears, he sent for his Daughter, when she was big with Child, in order to have it slain, as soon as born, in his own Sight. The Infant was delivered to Harpagus, the King's Friend and Confident, to be put to Death; who, fearing the Mother's Resentment, gave it to the King's Shepherd to

500. *Postremus apud is regno Sardanapalus, qui vita mollities tantus edium incurro (quippe in scortum grex consensco) ut Arbactus, Media praefectus, ab is deficio. Sardanapalus in acies cum paucus et incompotus progredior, et facile victus in regia sui recipio, ubi sui et divitiæ in pyra incensus mitto. Sic imperium Asia ad Assyrius ad Medus transfero, 900 fere annus ante Christus.*

Post multus deinde rex, tandem ad Astyages regnum descendo: hic per somnus video, ex naturalia filia, quam unicus habeo, vitis enatus, qui palmes omnis Asia obumbro. Consultus barielus, nepos ex idem filia regnum is adimo respondeo. Hic responsum exterritus, filia mediocris vir ex gens Persa Cambyfes in matrimonium trado. Sed metus nihilominus turbatus filia gravidus ad sui arcesso ut sub suis oculus partus neco. Infans do occidens Harpagus, rex amicus, et arcanum particeps; qui mater ira veritus, pastor regius expono trado,

expose, who was prevailed upon, by the Importunity of his Wife, to educate him as his own. The Matter at last came to the Knowledge of Astyages, who took Cyrus (for that was his Name) into his Favour; but being in a rage at his Friend Harpagus, to be revenged upon him, for saving his Grandchild, he slew his Son, and ordered him to be served up at Table for the Father's Dinner. Some Time after, when Cyrus was now grown up to Man's Estate, Harpagus advised him to raise an Army against his Grandfather, and promised to join him with the Medes. This advice Cyrus followed, and dethroned his Grandfather. And thus ended the Empire of the Medes, after it had lasted about 350 Years.

After this, Cyrus made War upon the Babylonians, who were assisted by Cræsus, King of Lydia. He was overthrown in Battle, and obliged to return into his own Kingdom; whither Cyrus, after he had settled Matters in Babylonia, followed him, and defeating him a second Time, took him Prisoner. Thus Lydia was made a Province of the Persian Empire.

Cyrus having conquered Asia and all the East, made War upon the Scythians, who were at that Time governed by a Queen whose Name was Tomyris. She sent her Son with an Army to oppose him; who coming to Cyrus's Camp, which he had

qui victus preces uxor pro suis educo. Res tandem Astyages innotesco, qui Cyrus (is enim pater nomen sum) in gratia accipio; cæterum Harpagus meus amicus infestus, in ultio servatus. nepos, filius is interficio epulandusque pater trado. Interjectus tempus cum Cyrus jam adoleo. Harpagus hortor exercitus paro, et bellum infero avus meus, Medus transitio pollicitus. Hic consilium secutus Cyrus regnum avus adimo. Hic finis Medus imperium sum postquam annus fere 350 duro.

Post hic Cyrus bellum infero Babylonius, qui in auxilium venio Cræsus rex Lydia. Hic acies victus in regnum sui recipio cogo; qui Cyrus, compescitus in Babylonia res, sequor, rursus prælium superatus capio. Ita Lydia fit provincia Persicus imperium.

Cyrus, subactus Asia, et universus Oriens in potestas redactus, bellum infero Scythia, qui tunc temporis Regina sum Tomyris. Filius cum exercitus adversus is mitto, qui cum ad Cyrus castra

purposely quitted, filled with Wine, and Plenty of all Provisions, he suffered the Barbarians to drink themselves drunk. Upon which, Cyrus returning in the Night, cut them all off, together with the Queen's Son. Not long after, he was trepanned himself by the Queen, in much the same Manner, and slain, with two hundred thousand Persians, in the 529th Year before Christ, and the 30th of his Reign.

He was succeeded by his Son Cambyfes, who invaded Egypt, and being offended at the Superstition of the Egyptians, ordered the Temples of Apis and the other Gods to be pulled down. He sent some Troops to destroy the Temple of Jupiter Ammon, which were all buried in the Sands, upon the raising of a Storm of Wind. After this he dreamed his Brother Smerdis was on the Throne, and therefore took Care to have him dispatched by Cometes, one of the Magi. But in the mean Time he died himself of a Wound in his Thigh, which he accidentally received from his own Sword. Cometes, who murdered his Brother, concealed his Death, and put up a Brother of his own, Orapasses, in his Stead, persuading the World, that he was Smerdis Cambyse's Brother. But the Matter being at last discovered, he was taken off by a Conspiracy. The Persons concerned in it were seven in Number, and of the greatest Quality in Persia.

venio, qui ille consulto vinum atque omnis genus comearius repletus relinquo, barbarus vinum sui onero patior. Qui factus Cyrus, per nox reversus, una cum filius regina omnis deleo. Brevis post tempus, et ipse par insidiæ fraus ab regina, cum ducenti mille Persa, interficio annus ante Christus 529, regnum vero 30.

Successor habeo filius Cambyfes; qui Ægyptus invado, et offensus superstitione Ægyptius, Apis ceterque deus ades diruo jubeo. Mitto quoque copiae ad templum Ammon expugno, qui ortus tempestas arena moles obruo. Post hic, per quies video frater suus Smerdis regno, atque adeo ille interim curo per Cometes, unus è Magus. Interea temporis ipse infemur gladius sponte evaginatus vulneratus morior. Cometes, qui frater is interficio, mors celatus, frater suus, Orapasses, subjicio, simulans Smerdis sum Cambyfes frater. Res tandem compertus, per insidiæ tollo. Hic particeps sum septem numerus Persa omnis Nobilis.

After his Death, Darius, Son of Hyftaspes, was chosen King by the neighing of his Horse. The Matter was thus: The Conspirators, whereof Darius was one, agreed amongst themselves to bring their Horses betimes in the Morning upon a certain Day before the Palace, and that he whose Horse neighed first at Sun-rise, should be King. 'Twas the good Fortune of Darius to receive the happy Omen, by the Contrivance of his Groom. For he brought his Horse over Night to the Place, and there let him cover a mare. The Horse the next Morning knew the place again, and presently fell a neighing for his Mare. In the Beginning of his Reign he married King Cyrus's Daughter; and after some Time the Assyrians rebelling, and seizing upon Babylon, and the taking of the City proving difficult, the King being in a great Chase about it, Zopyrus, one of the Conspirators, ordered his Body to be torn with Rods, his Nose, Ears, and Lips, to be cut off; and in this Condition went over to the Babylonians, under the Notion of a Deserter, pretending he had been thus used by Darius. They easily believed him, and entrusted him with the Command of their Army, which he betrayed to Darius, and by that Means made him Master of the Place. After this Darius made War upon the Scythians, entered their

Post is nex, Darius Hyftaspes filius, equus hinnitus rex fio. Ita res fui habeo: Conjurator, in qui sum Darius, pacifcor, ut dies statutus, omnis equus ante regia primo mane perduco; et qui equus inter sol ortus hinnitus primus edo, is rex sum. Darius contigit felix auspici-um accipio opera custos equus. Quippe per nox pridie constitutus dies equus ad idem locus duco, ibique equa admitto. Proximus mane, cognitus locus, ex desiderium fœmina hinnitus statim edo. Initium regnum Cyrus rex filia in matrimonium accipio; interjectus deinde tempus cum Assyrii descisco et Babylon occupo, difficilisque urbs expugnatio sum, astutus rex, unus de Conjurator, Zopyrus, totus corpus suus verber lacerio jubeo, nasus, aures, et labium sui præcido; atque ita ad Babylonius transeo nomen perfuga, simulans sui hic contumelia à Darius rex accipio. Ille facile credo, et exercitus ille trado, qui Darius predo, atque adeo urbs ipse in potestas is redigo. Post hic Darius bellum infero Scythæ, finis

Country with an Army of 700,000 Men; but was shamefully repulsed with the Loss of 80,000. Then he fell upon the Ionians, which gave Occasion to the Wars betwixt the Persians and the Greeks.

The Ionians, by the Assistance of the Athenians, took Sardis, the capital City of Lydia, and put the King's Garrison to the Sword. This Darius took so ill, that, to be revenged of the Athenians, he sent over Datis and Artaphernes, with 200,000 Men; who landed at Marathon, about ten Miles from Athens; but were defeated by an Army of Athenians 11,000 only in Number, under the Conduct of Miltiades, who was in such haste to be at them, that he would not wait the coming of the Lacedæmonians. In this Battle the Tyrant Hippias was slain.

Darius intended to renew the War, but died in the midst of his Preparations. He was succeeded by his Son Xerxes, who raised an Army of a Million of Men, or more, as some say; and fitted out a fleet of 1200 Sail of Ships, in order to make War upon Greece. Leonidas, King of the Spartans, posted himself with 4000 Men in the Straights of Thermopylæ, to oppose the Passage of the Persians; Xerxes ordered those to begin the Battle whose Relations had been slain in the Fight of Marathon; who whilst they endeavoured to re-

is ingressus cum 700,000 homo, sed turpiter inde periculo amissus 80,000. Deinde Iones adior, qui res bellum inter Persa et Græcus causa prælo.

Iones, ab Atheniensis adjutus, Sardis caput Lydia capio, regius ibi præsidium interficio. Hic Darius ægrè ferens, ut Atheniensis ulciscor, Datis et Artaphernes cum 200,000 homo mitto, qui copia Marathon 10 ferme mille passus ab Athenæ expono; sed ab undecim Atheniensis mille vinco dux Miltiades, qui adeo pugna cupiditas ardeo, ut Lacedæmonius expecto nolo. In hic prælium cado Hippias tyrannus.

Darius bellum instauro volo, sed in ipse apparatus decedo. Succedo ille Xerxes filius, qui Græcia bellum ulaturus decies centeni mille homo, vel plus ut nonnullus volo, armo; classisque 1200 navis instruo. Leonidas rex Spartanus cum 4000 homo, quo transitus Persa impedio, angustia Thermopylæ occupo. Xerxes in pugna capesso jubeo qui cognatus Marathonius pugna interficio; qui dum suos ulciscor quæro, ipse princi-

venge the Death of their Friends, were the first slain. Three Days they fought there, to the great Grief and Indignation of the Persians. At last, the Persians having discovered a Pass through the Mountains, Leonidas dismissed his Allies, and fought with the Enemy, till he and his Spartans were all slain to a Man. The Athenians being advised by the Oracle to defend themselves with wooden Walls, quitted their City, and went aboard their Fleet, which consisted of two hundred Sail. To these the other Greeks added a hundred more. Xerxes entering Attica, burnt Athens. After this, a Battle was fought at Sea, near Salamis, in which the Persians were defeated. Upon this Xerxes fled, leaving behind him Mardonius with 300,000 Men. This Sea-fight happened ten Years after the Battle of Marathon, and in the 480th year before Christ. The Year following Mardonius was routed by the Greeks at Plataea, under the Conduct of Pausanias and Aristides. And the same Day the Greeks overthrew the Persians in a Sea-fight at Mycale.

After the Græcians had been thus delivered from the Persians, they begun by degrees to quarrel amongst themselves, whilst the two noble Cities of Athens and Lacedæmon contended together for the Mastery.

*pium clades sum. Tri-
dum ibi, cum dolor et
indignatio Persa dimico.
Tandum cum Persa via
per mons invenio, Leoni-
das dimissus socius, una
cum Spartanus fortissimè
dimicans cado. Athenien-
sis Oraculum monitus uti
sui murus ligneus tutor,
navis, qui ducenti habeo,
conscendo, qui Græcus re-
liquus alius centum addo.
Xerxes Attica ingressus
Athens incendio. Hinc
navalis ad Salamis pugna
fio, in qui Persa vinco.
Post hic Xerxes fugio, re-
lictus Mardonius cum tre-
centi mille vir. Hic na-
valis prælium contingo
annus 10 post Marathonius
pugna, ante Christus, 480.
Annus sequens, Mardonius
à Græcus, dux Pausanias
et Aristides, vinco ad
Plataea. Et idem dies,
Græcus ad Mycale nava-
lis prælium Persa supero.*

*Postquam Græcus sic
Persa metus libero, paula-
tim inter sui collido carpi,
nobilissimas civitas Athe-
næ et Lacedæmon, de
principatus certant.*

First of all, the Athenians take care to build their Walls, which the Persians had demolished; which matter was accomplished by the Industry of Themistocles, whilst the Lacedæmonians in vain opposed it. The Athenians likewise by the Advice of the same Themistocles made an Harbour at Piræum. After this, the Greeks sent Pausanias with a Fleet into Cyprus and the Hellespont, to dislodge the Garrisons of the Barbarians from those Parts. He took Byzantium. But afterwards entered into a Design of betraying the Greeks to the Persians; upon the Discovery of which he was sent for Home, and at last condemned and put to death for it. In the mean Time the Athenians brought over the Nations of Greece to their Party; who were now quite disaffected to the Lacedæmonians, through the Pride of Pausanias.

After the Death of Pausanias, Themistocles being charged by the Lacedæmonians with a treasonable Design of betraying Greece, was forced to fly for it, and went over to the Persians, in the Year 471 before Christ, whilst Xerxes was yet living.

The Year following, Cimon, the Son of Miltiades, sailing for Cyprus, with a Fleet of 250 Ships, beat 300 of the Barbarians; and the same Day, clothing his Soldiers in Persian Garments, he surprised and cut off the Land Army of the

Primum omnium, Atheniensis mœnia sua qui Persa diruo instaurandis curo qui Themistocles industria perficio, nequicquam Lacedæmonius obstant. Atheniensis quoque consilium idem Themistocles, in Piræum portus facio. Postea Græcus ad depellendus barbarus præsidium Pausanias cum classis mitto in Cyprus et Hellespontus. Byzantium capio, sed postea occultus cum Persa consilium in eo de prodo Græcus; qui perfactus, domus revocatus, ac denique damnatus perco. Atheniensis interim Græcus populus, Pausanias superbia ad Lacedæmonius alienatus, adjungo sui.

Post hec Pausanias, Lacedæmonius Themistocles proditio accusans, fugio ille, ad Persa abeo, annus ante Christum 471, Xerxes adhuc superstitis.

Annus insequens, Cimon, Miltiades filius, cum classis navis 250 invehit ad Cyprus, barbarus 350 navis prælium supero; idemque dies, mille suis Persicus vestis indutus, terrestribus Persa copia ex impro-

Persians at the River Eurymedon.

But in Peloponnesus, Lacedæmon being shattered with a violent Earthquake, and the Helotes and the Messenians rising up in Arms upon it, the Athenians were first sent for by the Lacedæmonians to their Assistance; but whilst they were upon their March, the Enemy was reduced by Archidamus; and the Athenian Auxiliaries, whom they were now jealous of, were dismissed: which Things alienated their Affections, and gave the first Occasion to the Quarrel that ensued.

In Persia Xerxes was slain about that Time by Artabanus; and Darius, his Son, by his Brother Artaxerxes; to whom Artabanus had accused him of the Parricide which himself had committed. Artaxerxes, surnamed Longimanus, began his Reign the same Year that his Father Xerxes was slain.

In the mean Time there happened some Skirmishes betwixt the Athenians and Lacedæmonians, which proved the Occasion of those bloody Wars which afterwards ensued. For the Athenians, by their haughty Carriage, disgusted their Allies; who thereupon went over to the Lacedæmonians. However, a Truce for five Years was agreed upon, by the Endeavours of Cimon, and the Storm of War diverted upon the Persians. Cimon sailing with a Fleet into Cyprus, defeated the Barbarians

viso adortus ad Eurymedon fluvius cædo.

At in Peloponnesus, vehementer terra motus concussus Lacedæmon, cum Helotes et Messenii deficio, primum accio à Lacedæmonius Atheniensis, ut opis fero; sed dum in iter sum, hostis ab Archidamus comprimo, et suspectus jam Atheniensis auxilium demitto: Qui res ille animus alieno, et simulias sequens initium do.

In Persia Xerxes sub hic tempus occido ab Artabanus; nec non Darius, ille filius, ab Artaxerxes frater; apud qui Artabanus parricidium, qui ipse committo, ille occiso. Artaxerxes, cognomen Longimanus, idem annus regno exordior qui pater is Xerxes occido.

Interim Lacedæmonius inter et Atheniensis veltatio aliquot, et atrox, qui deinceps consequor, bellum orior initium. Nam Atheniensis insolentia suos socios offendo; qui idcirco ad Lacedæmonius sui recipio. Utunque, Cimon opera, quinquennales inducia fco, bellumque contra Persa converio infestus. Cimon cum, classis profectus in Cyprus terra mareque barbarus vinco,

both by Sea and Land, and obliged Artaxerxes to make a Peace, very much for the Honour of Greece, and the Scandal of the Persians. For it was concluded upon these Terms, that the Persians should withdraw at the Distance of a Day's Journey from the Sea, should not come with a Man of War betwixt the Cyanean and Chelidonian Islands, and should besides leave the Greek Cities in Asia to their Freedom. Not long after this, to wit, the same Year, Cimon died a natural Death as he was besieging Cium, a Town in Cyprus.

Presently after this the Annimosities amongst the Greeks breaking out again, the War was renewed; which, however, was quashed by an Agreement upon a Truce for thirty Years. In the mean Time, the Samians revolting from the Athenians, to the Lacedæmonians, were conquered by Pericles. The Corinthians likewise about the same Time, make War upon the Corcyraëans and their Allies the Athenians, and were defeated in a Fight at Sea. Wherefore, 14 Years after the making of the Truce, the Lacedæmonians and their Allies declare it broken by the Athenians. Thus the War began afresh, which they call the Peloponnesian, in the Year before Christ 431, which proved a very bloody and a very lasting one.

Pericles was the Occasion of it, who having exhausted the

et ad pax facio Artaxerxes adigo, qui multum quidem gloria Græcus, plurimum vero ignominia Persa offero. hic enim conditio fuit, uti Persa iter unus dies a mare recedo, intra Cyaneæ autem et Chelidoniæ longus navis non invehor, et præterea Asia urbs Græcus liber relinquo. Non ita multo post, idem scilicet annus, Cimon in Cyprus Cium obsidens ex morbus decedo.

Subinde Græcus inter sui recrudescens odium re-peto bellum; qui tricennalis induciæ pactio ut-cunque solio. Interim Samius ab Atheniensis deficiens ad Lacedæmonius à Pericles perdemo. Corin-thius quoque sub idem tempus contra Corcyraeus et is socius Atheniensis bellum movio, ac navalis certamen supero. Ergo annus 14 quam sit induciæ, ab Atheniensis is violo Lacedæmonius et is socius pronuncio. Ita bellum de integro confuso, qui Peloponnesiacus appello, annus ante Christum 431, qui longe atrox maximeque diuturnus sum.

Pericles occasio do, qui exhaustus ærarium expen-

Treasury by an Expence of 7000 Talents, chose rather to throw all into confusion, than to be obliged to give in his Accounts.

There were many Turns of Fortune, and a strange Variety of Events in this War. Pericles died of the Plague, about two Years and six Months after the Beginning of it, which, in the second Year of the War, raged most dreadfully at Athens. The Lesbians, especially the Mitylenians, declared against the Athenians in the fourth Year of the War; but the following were reduced by Paches, and narrowly escaped utter Destruction. In the tenth Year of the War, Cleo the Athenian General, and Brasidas the Lacedæmonian, falling both in a Battle at Torona, a Truce was agreed upon for 50 Years, but broken eight Years after.

In the 16th Year of the War, the Athenians made a Descent upon Sicily, in order to assist the Ægestani and Leontini against the Syracusans. The Generals employed in the Expedition were Alcibiades, Nicias, and Lamachus. Alcibiades was, in his Absence, impeached of Sacrilege; and being sent for Home, he fled to Lacedæmon, and advised the Lacedæmonians to send Assistance to the Syracusans. Gylippus was sent, and the Athenians, whose Business had till then succeeded according to their Wishes, were beaten both by Sea and Land, and all

sus septem mille talentum, ne ratio reddo cogo, permisco malo omnis.

Hic bellum multiplex fortuna sum, ac summus res varietas. Pericles post biennium et sex menses quam bellum cepi pestilentia morior, qui sævissimus grassor cepi Athenæ annus secundus. Lesbii, et præcipue Mitylenæus, ab Atheniensis desicio annus quartus bellum; sed insequens à Paches subige, ægreque ab internecio servo. Annus is bellum decimus, cum apud Torona Cleo dux Atheniensis, et Brasidas Lacedæmonius in acies cado, utrinque 50 annus induciæ fit, at is post annus 8 dissolvo.

Annus bellum 16 Atheniensis Sicilia aggredior, ut Ægestanus et Leontinus contra Syracusanus optifero. Dux ad is expediri mitto Alcibiades, Nicias, et Lamachus. Alcibiades absens sacrilegium postulo; et domus revoco, aufugio Lacedæmon, et ad auxilium Syracusanus importandus Lacedæmonius hortor. Mitto Gylippus, et Atheniensis, qui hætenus res ex votum suo, terra mareque victus, omnis in potestas hostis ve-

taken Prisoners. This happened in the 19th Year of the War, and 413th before Christ.

From that Day forward the Fortune of the Athenians began to decline; which yet Alcibiades did, in some Measure, upon his Restoration, recover. At last the Athenians being defeated at Ægospotamus, the City was obliged to surrender, and an End was put to the War in the twenty-eighth Year.

After Athens was taken by Lysander, the Government was vested in 30 Commissioners; who ruling with great Cruelty, were turned out by Thrasybulus, and Athens restored to its Liberty, four Years after the taking of it. In which Year likewise Cyrus, the younger Son of King Darius Ochus, Brother of Artaxerxes Mnemon, and made Governor of Asia Minor by his Father, having taken up Arms against his Brother, with the Assistance of the Greeks, especially the Lacedæmonians, was slain in Battle. The Greek Auxiliaries in his Army being in Number ten thousand, got miraculously back again, thro' Armenia and Paphlagonia, into Greece, excepting 5000, who were lost in the several Rencounters they met with in their March.

In the mean Time Pharnabazus and Tissaphernes were made Governors of Asia by Artaxerxes. The Lacedæmonians join Pharnabazus against Tissaphernes, by whom Conon the Athenian

nio. Hic contingo annus bellum 19, et 413 ante Christum.

Ex is tempus Atheniensis inclino fortuna capti, qui tamen labans utcumque revoco Alcibiades. Postremo Atheniensis victus ad Ægospotamus, urbs ipse in deditio a cipio, et finis bellum impono, annus viciesimus octavus.

Post Athenæ à Lysander captus, cum 30 vir res summa permitto, is crudeliter in civis grassans à Thrasybulus ejicio, ac libertas Athenæ restituo, annus quatuor ab idem urbs captus. Qui annus quoque Cyrus, minor rex Darius Ochus filius, Artaxerxes Mnemon frater, et à Pater Asia præfectus, cum auxilians Græcus, et imprimis Lacedæmonius, contra frater arma sumo, in prælium cædo. Græcus auxiliaris qui in is exercitus ad numerus decem mille sum, per Armenia et Paphlagonia in Græcia admirabiliter evado, in iter tamen 5000 varius prælium amissus.

Interim ab Artaxerxes Pharnabazus et Tissaphernes Asia præpono. Lacedæmonius Pharnabazus sui adjungo contra Tissaphernes, à qui Conon Athe-

was made Admiral of the Persian Fleet.

Upon this Occasion, Agesilaus, King of the Lacedæmonians, went over into Asia, and performed a great many noble Exploits: But Tissafernes being taken off by the King, and a Peace concluded, and the Bœotians, Athenians, Corinthians, and Argives, entering into a Confederacy against the Lacedæmonians, he was sent for Home to the Assistance of his Country.

After this the Lacedæmonian Power began to decline. They were routed at Cnidus in a Sea-fight, by the Persians under the Conduct of Conon.

In these Times lived several famous Generals at Athens, Iphicrates, Chabrias, Thrasylbulus and Timotheus; amongst the Thebans, Pelopidas and Epaminondas, a Man not only famous for his skill in Philosophy, but for military Glory, and Integrity of Life. He brought the Lacedæmonians very low by several successful Battles against them, who endeavoured to recover their former Grandeur by Treachery more than true Courage. Their General Phœbidas who was sent against the Corinthians, surprized Cadmea the Citadel of Thebes: but the Thebans, by the Conduct and Contrivance of Pelopidas, did four Years after recover their Liberty and Citadel together. Upon this, the Cities of Greece unite together against the La-

nienfis classis Persa præficio.

Hic occasio, Agesilaus, rex Lacedæmonius, in Asia profectus, ibi multus fortiter gero: Sed occisus ab rex Tissafernes, et pax factus, cum Bæotius, Atheniensis, Corinthus et Argivus contra Lacedæmonius conspiro, domus in auxilium patria revoco.

Exinde Lacedæmonius vires in deterior verto. Ad Cnidus navalis certamen à Persa vinco, dux Conon.

Clarus per idem tempus imperator sum Athenæ quidem. Iphicrates, Chabrias, Thrasylbulus et Timotheus; apud Thebanus, Pelopidas et Epaminondas, vir non solum philosophia laus, sed etiam res militaris gloria et vita integritas illustris. Lacedæmonius pristinus recupero decus perfidia magis quam virtus nixus, secundus aliquot prælium frango. Phœbidas dux ab ille contra Corinthus missus, Cadmea Thebæ arx fraudulenter occupo; sed Pelopidas consilium et ars, Thebanus libertas cum arx recupero, post annus quatuor. Hic adversus Lacedæmonius junctus vires civitas Græciæ conspi-

cedæmonians, under the Conduct of the Athenians. But Artaxerxes designing to make War upon Egypt, which had revolted, that his Armies might not be detained in Greece, ordered by Proclamation, that all Sides should lay down their Arms, and Garrisons should be withdrawn, and every one enjoy their former Liberty; declaring, that he would treat them as Enemies, that should refuse to comply. The Greeks readily hearkened to him, excepting the Thebans, whom Epaminondas dissuaded from the Peace. But this Agreement amongst the Greeks lasted not long; for the War quickly broke out again, and they engaged with more Fury than ever. The Thebans took up Arms against the Athenians; and upon an old Grudge demolished Plateæ. Afterwards they fell upon the Lacedæmonians; who, at Leuctra in Bœotia were routed by the Thebans, under the Conduct of Epaminondas, tho' they were very much superior in Number. After this they invade Laconia, and laid Siege to Sparta. The Lacedæmonians sent to the Athenians for Help, but Epaminondas, in Spite of all Opposition from both, laid waste the Country of the Lacedæmonians. At last, the Lacedæmonians and Thebans were reconciled, by the Mediation of the King of Prussia. But some Time after, the Thebans being

ro, dux Atheniensis. Sed Artaxerxes in Egyptus, qui deficio, bellum movens, ne exercitus suus in Græcia detinco, edico omnis, ut ab arma abstineo, ac pristinus libertas, sublatus præsidium, omnis recipio, denuncians sui is, qui detrecto, pro hostis habeo. Hic Græcus cupidè pareo, præter Thebanus, qui ab is pax Epaminondas deterreo. Sed non diuturnus sum ille Græcus concordia; statim enim recrudescens bellum, acris inter sui dimico. Thebanus contra Atheniensis arma sumo, ac Plateæ vetus inductus odium subverto. Post adversus Lacedæmonius convertio impetus; qui ad Leuctra Bœotia, longe plures à paucior Thebanus, Epaminondas dux, supero. Deinde Laconia irrumpo, et Sparta obsideo. Lacedæmonius opis ab Atheniensis postulo, sed uterque frustra repugnans, iterum Lacedæmonius ager populo Epaminondas. Demum à Persa rex reconcilio Thebanus Lacedæmonius. Sed haud ita multo post, The-

sent for by the Mantineenses, who were at Difference with the rest of the Arcadians, renew the War under their General Epaminondas; who engaged the Lacedæmonians and Arcadians at Mantinea; in which Battle he got the Victory, but was mortally wounded, in the Year before Christ 361.

In the Year following died that gallant King Agesilaus in the 84th Year of his Age, in Cyrenaica, as he was returning Home from Egypt, whither he went to the Assistance of King Tachon, who had revolted from the Persians.

In this Year likewise broke out the War among the Greeks, called the Social War, in which the Byzantians, Rhodians, Coans, Chians, with Mausolus Prince of Caria, joined their Arms against the Athenians; but it was ended in four Years time.

At the same Time another War broke out in Greece, called the Holy War. The Amphictyons (who were Judges chosen out of all the Cities of Greece) had laid a Fine upon the Lacedæmonians and Phocensians; upon the former, for seizing upon Cadmea the Citadel of Thebes; upon the latter, for possessing some Land that was sacred. Philomelus advised the Phocensians to plunder the Temple of Apollo at Delphos. The Nation being thus involved in the Guilt of Sacrilege, carried on the War successfully some Time against the

banus à Mantineensis, qui ab reliquis Arcas dissideo ad auxilium voto, Epaminondas imperator bellum renovo; qui ad Mantinea cum Lacedæmonius et Arcas confingo; in qui prælium victor letibalis vulnus accipio, annus ante Christum 361.

Annus sequens morior rex fortis Agesilaus, annus agens 84, in Cyrenaica cum ex Ægyptus, in qui Tachon rex, qui à Persa disscio, opis allaturus venio, redeo in patria.

Hic annus quoque bellum in Græcia concito, qui Socialis dico; in qui adversus Atheniensis, Byzantius, Rhodius, Coas, Chius, cum Musolus princeps Caria conspiro; sed annus quartus termino.

Idem tempus bellum alter in Græcia confuio, qui Sacer nomino. Amphictyones (hic iudex sum ex omnis Græcia civitas delectus) Lacedæmonius, et Phocensis multa dico; ille, quod Cadmea Thebæ arx occupo; hic, quod ager sacer nonnihil teneo. Philomelus Phocensis auctor sum ut Apollo Delphicus templum diripio. Is sacrilegium contactus civitas, aliquantus tempus contra Locri et Thebanus secundus Mars pugno. Tandem

Locrians and Thebans. At last an End was put to the War, by Philip King of Macedonia, to whom the Thebans applied for Assistance. The Phocensians on the other Hand were assisted by the Lacedæmonians and Athenians. At last, the Cities of the Phocensians were all levelled with the Ground, except Abæ, which had no hand in the Sacrilege. This War lasted ten Years.

This Victory procured Philip a considerable Interest and Authority among the Greeks. He was the Son of Amyntas, King of Macedonia, and lived as an Hostage for some Time at Thebes with Epaminondas, and made a very good Improvement under the Discipline of so great a Master, as his Actions afterwards made appear. In the first Year of his Reign, he defeated the Athenians at Methone, but granted them Peace together with Amphipolis, that he might be more at Liberty to subdue his Neighbours. Accordingly, he conquered the Pæonians and Illyrians, after which he took Amphipolis, and made himself Master of Olynthus, a strong City of Thrace, at which Time he likewise put an End to the Sacred War. He laid Siege to Byzantium too, but to no Purpose. After which he marched his Army into Scythia; from whence he brought off Twenty Thousand Prisoners, and a vast Number of Cattle. In his Return he

bellum à Philippus Macedonia rex conficio; ad qui auxilium Thebanus sui confero. Contra Phocensis à Lacedæmonius et Atheniensis adjuvo. Tandem urbs Phocensis omnis solum æquo, præter Abæ, qui sacrilegium particeps non sum. Bellum hic totus decennium duro.

Hic victoria multum gratia et auctoritas apud Græcos. Philippus concilio. Hic Amyntas genitus rex Macedonia, Thebæ obses apud Epaminondas aliquandiu vivo, ac tantus magister disciplina tantum proficio, quantum res ab is gestus postea declaro. Primus annus regnum victus ad Methone Atheniensis, pax deinde cum Amphipolis reddo, ut is liberius finitimus sui subjungo possum. Atque adeo Pæones et Elyrius vinco; deinde Amphipolis capio, et Olynthus præpotens in Thracia civitas in potestas redigo, qui tempus finis quoque bellum Sacer impono. Byzantium etiam, sed frustra, oppugno. Deinde exercitus in Scythia duco, unde viginti mille captivus, et magnus vis pecus abduco. Revertens

was met by the Triballi in Thrace, who declared they would not grant him a Passage through their Country, without a Share in the Spoil. A Battle followed upon it, in which Philip was so wounded in the Thigh that his Horse was killed thro' his Body; and whilst every one thought he had been slain too, the Booty was lost. After this he made War upon the Athenians, who were joined by the Thebans. He routed them both in a great Battle at Chæronea, but he used his Victory with Moderation, and made a Peace and an Alliance with the Athenians. After this Victory Philip gave a remarkable Specimen of a moderate Mind: for he ordered a Boy to put him daily in Mind of his Condition, by calling out three Times to him before he went Abroad, Philip, thou art a Man. Finally, being declared General of the Greeks against the Persians, as he was preparing for the War, he was slain at *Ægæ* in Macedonia, by Pausanias, one of his Guard, but whether by the Contrivance of his Wife Olympias, and his Son Alexander, is uncertain.

Alexander, the Son of Philip of Macedonia, who from his mighty Achievements was surnamed the Great, was born in the Year before Christ 356. At the Age of 15 he was put under the Tuition of Aristotle the famous Philosopher; and in

per Thracia occurro Triballus, neque sui transitus per finis suus do, ni pars præda accipio. Inde prælium committo, in qui Philippus ita vulnere in semur, ut equus per corpus is interficio; cum omnis occido puto, præda amitto. Bellum deinde infiro Atheniensis, qui sui jungo Thebanus. Uterque magnus prælium apud Chæronea vinco; sed victoria moderatè usus, pax amicitiaque cum Atheniensis facio. Post hic victoria Philippus insignis moderatus animus specimen do, jubio quippe puer sui quotidie conditio suus admonco, ter is antequam prædeo acclamo, Philippus homo sum. Denique dux contra Persa Græcus nomen eætus, cum sui ad bellum comparo, Ægæ in Macedonia, à Pausanias stipator corpus suus, incertus an Olympias conjux et Alexander filius suus consilium, confodio.

Alexander, Philippus Macedon filius, qui ob res gestas excellentia Magnus cognomen assequor, nascor annus ante Christus 356. Annus ætas 15 in disciplina trado Aristoteles celeberrimus Philosophus: Annus

his 20th Year began his Reign. He was, as his Father before him had been, chosen General against the Persians, by the common Suffrages of the Greeks, excepting the Lacedæmonians. But as the Greeks were a People of a fickle Temper, they revolt from him, whilst he was making War in Thrace. But coming upon them sooner than they expected, struck such a Terror upon them, that the Athenians, and others, immediately submitted. But the Thebans continuing obstinate, were reduced by Force, and their City utterly destroyed. 90000 of the Thebans were slain in this War, 30000 enslaved, and all the Children sold, except such as had entertained his Father Philip, and the Posterity of Pindar, whose House alone Alexander left untouched.

After this, passing the Hellespont, he came into Asia in the third Year of his Reign. He had in his Army 30000 Foot and 4500 Horse; with so small an Army, but consisting of stout old Soldiers, did he destroy the Empire of the Persians. The first Engagement was at Granicus, a River of Phrygia, in which the Persians were routed. The second Battle was at Issus of Cilicia; before which Alexander fell dangerously ill, but quickly recovered, by the Endeavours of his Physician Philip. The Persians were again routed, though they had in their Army 400000 Foot and

porro vicissimus regno cepti. Ad exemplum pater imperator contra Persa communis Græcus suffragium, præter Lacedæmonius eligo. Sed ut sum Græcus ingenium mobilis, dum in Thracia bellum gero, ab is deficio. Sed cum opinio celerius is supervenio, tantus terror is injicio, ut Atheniensis aliisque statim se dedo. At Thebanus cum contumacious in sententia maneo, per vis subigo, atque urbs is diruo. 90000 Thebanus in hic bellum cædo; 30000 in servitus abduco, liberi omnis vendo, exceptus Philippus pater hospes, necnon Pindarus posteris, qui domus solus intactus relinquo Alexander.

Hinc Hellespontus trajectus, in Asia venio, annus regnum tertius. Habeo autem in exercitus pedes 30000, eques 4500. Tam exigua copia, sed fortis ac veteranus miles Persa everto imperium. Primus ad Granicus amnis Phrygia conflictus sum, qui Persa supero. Secundus ad Issas Cilicia pugna sum; ante qui Alexander periculosus in morbus incido, sed Philippus medicus opis citò convalesco. Vinco denud Persa, qui in acies pedes quadringenti, eques centeni mille sum.

100,000 Horse. Darius's Camp, with his Mother, Wife, and Children, were taken by Alexander, who used his Prisoners with all the Civility in the World. This happened in the Year before Christ 333. The Year after Alexander came into Phœnicia, all which he made himself Master of presently, excepting Tyre, which cost him a Siege of six Months. He ordered all the Inhabitants to be slain, excepting such as fled to the Temples, and their Houses to be set on fire. But 15000 of them were concealed by the Sidonians who served under Alexander, and conveyed to Sidon; 6000 armed Men were slain within the Town, 2000 that survived the Slaughter were crucified upon the Sea-shore.

After this he entered Egypt, went to the Oracle of Jupiter Ammon, and returning from thence built Alexandria. Then he marched against Darius, and defeated him the third and last Time at Arbela, in the Year before Christ 331. Darius with much Difficulty made his Escape out of the Battle, and whilst he attempted, by the raising new Troops, to try his Fortune once more, he was basely murdered by Bessus, Viceroy of Bactria. In the mean Time Alexander having made himself Master of Persia, demolished Persepolis, the Capital of the Persian Empire.

Castru Darius, cum is mater, uxor, ac liberi, in potestas Alexander venio, qui summus humanitas in captivus utor. Is evenio annus ante Christum 333. Annus sequens Alexander in Phœnicia venio, qui universis præter Tyrus potior, qui non nisi obsidio post sex mensis capio. Civis omnis, nisi qui ad templum confugio, trucido, ac domus incendio jubeo. Sed 15,000 tamen ab Sidonius, qui Alexander milito, occulto, et Sidon perveho; 6000 armatus in urbs cædo, 6000 qui cædes supersum, crux affigo per totus litus.

Post hic Ægyptus ingredior, Ammon Jupiter oraculum adeo, et inde revertens Alexandria cædo. Ac deinde contra Darius profectus tertius et ultimus prælium supero ad Arbela, annus ante Christum 331. Darius ægre ex pugna dilapsus, cum novus coactus copia rursus fortuna tento conor, à Bessus Bactria præfectus indignè perimo. Interim Alexander, potitus Persia, Persepolis caput imperium Persicus diruo.

In Greece Antipater, whom Alexander had left Governor of Macedonia, was no less successful in the Battle against the Lacedæmonians, in which their King Agis was slain.

After the Death of Darius, Alexander reduced Hyrcania, the Paropamisadæ, the Indians, by conquering and taking Prisoner their King Porus, and other Nations. Being elevated with this mighty Success, he at last became unequal to the Greatness of his Fortune, and forgetting that he was a Man, would needs be counted the Son of God. And his Temper degenerating into Cruelty, thro' Flattery, Luxury, and Intemperance, he put to Death several of his Friends that had deserved very well both of his Father and himself; amongst them the gallant General Parmenio, and his Son Philotas, under Pretence, though without any Grounds, of their being concerned in a Plot against his Life. Clitus he slew in a drunken Fit, at an Entertainment, with his own Hand. About two Years before his Death, he lost Hephæstion, the dearest of his Friends, whose Death he bore with a poor womanish Dejection of Spirit; and ordered his body to be carried to Babylon, and very sumptuously interred there; and moreover, commanded him to be worshipped as a God. At last, in the thirteenth Year of his Reign, he died himself at

In Græcia non minus secundus Mars pugno Antipater, qui Alexander præfectus Macedonia relinquo, contra Lacedæmonius, in qui rex Agis occumbo.

Post mors Darius, Alexander Hyrcania, Paropamisadæ, Indus victus et captus ille rex Porus, aliisque gens subjugo. Tet igitur prosper res successus elatus, ad postremum fortuna magnitudo non capio, et fers humanus oblitus, Deus sui genitus habeo volo. Tum adulatio, luxus, et crapula, conversus in crudelitas mos, complures amicus optimeque de pater ac de sui meritis occido; in hic Parmenio dux fortissimus, ac Philotus is filius, in suspicio infidie temerè vocatus. Clitus in convivium, per violentia, suis manus confodio. Biennium fere antequam vita excedo, Hephæstion amitto amicus summus, qui obitus infraactus ac mullebris animus fero: corpus in Babylon deporto, ibique magnificentissimè sepelio jubeo; quinetiam pro Deus colo impero. Tandem annus regnum suus decimus tertius, Babylon, ex morbus

Babylon of a Distemper contracted by excessive Drinking, or of Poison, as some thought, being entered upon the 33d Year of his Age.

As Alexander at his Death, did not think fit to name his Successor, it occasioned a mighty Dispute amongst the Grantees of the Army. Perdiccas at first bore all the Sway, to whom Alexander had given his Ring a little before his Death: But at last Aridæus, the Son of Philip, by Philinna of Thessaly his Concubine, is made King in Name and Shew only, and the Name of Philip given him, and Perdiccas appointed to manage under him. Then the Provinces were divided amongst the great Men. Ptolemy the Son of Lagus had Ægypt; Laomedon of Mitylene, Syria; Philotas Cilicia; Python Media; Eumenes Paphlagonia and Cappadocia, with the neighbouring Provinces; Antigonus Pamphylia; Lycia, and Phrygia Major; Cassander Caria; Meleager Lydia; Leonatus Phrygia Minor; Lyfimachus Thrace; Antipater Macedonia. The Provinces of Upper Asia were left to those that were at that Time Governors of them. Seleucus was made Commander of the Horse of the Allies; Craterus had been already sent by Alexander into Cilicia with 10000 old Soldiers, to whom, with Antipater, Greece was given.

qui ebrietas contraho, seu venenum, ut nonnullus credo, obo, atas annus iniens tricesimus tertius.

Cum Alexander moviens successor designo nolo, is res maximus inter dux certamen concito. Summa potentia primum penes Perdiccas jum, qui Alexander paulo ante mors annulus suus trado. Tandem vero Aridæus, & Philinna Thessalus Philippus sortum genitus, rex nomen ac species tenus fio, nomenque Philippus do, ac Perdiccas curator, appono. Tum Provincia princeps distribuo. Ptolemæus Lagus filius Ægyptus; Laomedon Mitylenæus Syria; Philotas Cilicia; Python Media; Eumenes Paphlagonia & Cappadocia, cum finitimus provincia; Antigonus Pamphylia, Lycia, & Phrygia major; Cassander Caria; Meleager Lydia; Leonatus Phrygia Minor; Lyfimachus Thracia; Antipater Macedonia. Asia superior provincia is qui tum præsum permitto. Seleucus socius eques præficio; Craterus ab Alexander jam mitto in Cilicia cum 10000 emeritus, qui quidem una cum Antipater Græcia concedo.

In the mean Time the Greeks, upon the News of Alexander's Death, rose every where; and first of all the Athenians, who under the General Leosthenes invited the Greeks to Liberty, conquered Antipater at Lamia, a Town of Thessaly, and besieged him there. Upon which Account this was called the Lamian War, which began the first Year after the Death of Alexander: but in the following Year Craterus having joined Antipater, the Athenians were conquered at Cranon, and soon after received a Garrison of Macedonians into Munychia.

But in the East, Perdiccas being desirous to grasp all to himself, leads a vast Army against Ptolemy, but in passing the Nile, he was slain by a Conspiracy of his own Men, who hated him for his Pride. Eumenes, who sided with Perdiccas, having a little before engaged Craterus and Neoptolemus, conquered and slew them both; wherefore both he and Alcetas the Brother of Perdiccas, were declared Enemies; and the other Affairs were settled according to the Pleasure of Ptolemy and Antipater, in whose Hands, with those of Antigonus, the supreme Direction of Affairs was lodged. Antigonus marching against Eumenes and Alcetas, conquered them both in Pisidia. Antipater having made Polyperchon Guardian of Aridæus and his Wife, died. Polyperchon recalled Olympias, the Mo-

Interim Græcus, nunciatus Alexander obitus, ubique tumultuor; imprimis Atheniensis, qui dux Leosthenes Græcus ad libertas voco, Antipater Lamia victus, qui Thessalia oppidum sum, obsideo. Unde Lamiacus bellum nomen imp no, qui annus proximus ab Alexander obitus cæpi; sed insequens, cum sui ad Antipater Craterus adjungo, vinco ad Cranon Atheniensis, & paulo post Macido præsidium in Munychia accipio.

At in Oriens, Perdiccas cupiens omnis ad sui transfero, validus exercitus duco contra Ptolemaus, sed in ipse Nilus transitus conspiratio suus, qui ob superbia intrusus sum, occido. Eumenes, qui Perdiccas facio paulo ante cum Craterus & Neoptolemus factus prælium, uterque vinco & occido; itaque tam ille quam Alcetas, Perdiccas frater, hostis judico; reliquus ex Ptolemaus & Antipater voluntas, compono, penes qui & Antigonus, principatus tunc sum. Antigonus contra Eumenes profectus & Alcetas, uterque in Pisidia supero. Antipater, rex Aridæus et conjux tutor factus Polyperchon, morior. Polyperchon, Olympias, mater Alexander,

ther of Alexander, into Macedonia, who had fled for fear of Antipater into Epire. After she was restored she put to death Aridaeus, with his Wife Eurydice, and most of the Grandees that were Friends of Cassander Antipater's Son. This Cassander, with Polyperchon in Greece, Eumenes the Favourer of Polyperchon, and Olympias in Asia, made War upon Antigonus at the same Time. Cassander got Athens, over which Demetrius Phalareus, a Disciple of Theophrastus, a Man famous for Eloquence and the Study of Philosophy, was made Governor, and their popular State taken away. Cassander having made himself Master of Macedonia slew Olympias, and married Thessalonice, Sister of Alexander the Great.

But in Asia, Eumenes, having wearied Antigonus a long Time, at last being betrayed by the Treachery of the Argyraspides, he was put to Death by him, ten Years after the Death of Alexander the Great. From that Time, Antigonus improving in Wealth and Power, renewed the War against Cassander and Ptolemy, with his Son Demetrius, who got the Surname of Poliorcetes. Both of them declared they would recover those Cities of Greece, whose Liberty Cassander had destroyed: And he did by his Son Demetrius restore most of them to their former Liberty, especially Athens, 15 Years after

in Macedonia revoco, qui Antipater metus in Epirus fugio. Is postquam restituo, Aridaeus conjuxque Eurydice ac plerique princeps Cassander Antipater filius amicus, interficio. Hic Cassander cum Polyperchon in Græcia, Eumenes fautor Polyperchon, et Olympias in Asia, Antigonus idem tempus bellum infero. Athenæ in Cassander potestas venio, qui, popularis sublatus dominatus, præficio Demetrius Phalareus, Theophrastus discipulus, sacundia et philosophia studium præstans; Cassander potitus Macedonia Olympias occido, Thessalonice soror Alexander Magnus uxor duco.

At in Asia Eumenes fatigatus diu Antigonus tandem Argyraspides perfidia proditus ab idem tollo annus decimus ab Alexander Magnus obitus. Ex is tempus Antigonus, opes et potentia auctus, bellum contra Cassander et Ptolemæus instaurō, cum filius Demetrius, qui Poliorcetes cognomen adipiscor. Uterque profiteor, sui Græcia civitas, qui libertas Cassander opprimo, recuperō volo: Hic plerique per Demetrius filius prior libertas restituo, imprimis Athenæ, quintus decimus annus postquam

ter it had been enslaved in the Lamian War; in which Year as well he and his Son, as the rest of the Successors of Alexander, took upon them the Style and Title of Kings, with the usual Badges of Royal Dignity. About these Times, that is to say, 24 Years after the Death of Alexander, and 301 before Christ, Antigonus and Demetrius becoming formidable to the rest by reason of their exorbitant Power, Lyfimachus, Cassander, and Seleucus, engaged them with united Force at Ipsus, a Town of Phrygia; Antigonus was worsted and slain in the Battle; Demetrius flying into Greece, was denied Entrance into their City, by the Athenians; but having soon after recruited his Forces, he attacks the Athenians, and carries the Town after a Year's Siege, driving out Lachares, who had acted the Tyrant there. The King's Humanity was extraordinary towards the conquered, who as they had deserved, so did they fear the utmost Extremity. He restored them all they had before, except their Liberty, and having put a Garrison in the Place, he marched against the Lacedæmonians, and having conquered them, with their King Archidamus, whilst he was preparing to lay Siege to Sparta, some new Hopes called him off in Macedonia. Cassander had died there a little before, and had left three Sons behind him by Thessalo-

Lamiacus bellum in servitus venio; qui idem annus tam ille & filius, quam reliquus successer Alexander, regius sui nomen & insigne sumo. Sub hic, i. e. annus vicesimus quartus post obitus Alexander, & 301 ante Christum, Antigonus & Demetrius, cum ob nimis potentia formidolosus ceteris sum, Lyfimachus, Cassander, & Seleucus, conjunctus copiae adversus ille ad Ipsus, Phrygia oppidum, pugna facio; victus Antigonus in acies cado: Demetrius in Græcia fugiens, ab Atheniensis excludo: verum paulo post vires auctus Atheniensis oppugno, urbsque annus obsidio clausus obtineo, pulsus Lachares qui ibi tyrannus exerceo. Summus sum in victus rex humanitas & extremus omnis meritis & patior formidans. Præstinus ille omnis restituo præter libertas, et imposuit præsidium contra Lacedæmonius tendo; qui victus cum rex Archidamus, dum sui ad Sparta obsideo accingo, novus spes is in Macedonia avertio. Ibi paulo ante Cassander moriens filius è Thessalonice tres re-

nice; the eldest of which, Philip, reigned a Year; the other two, Antipater and Alexander, fought for the Kingdom. Antipater, Son-in-law to Lyfimachus King of Thrace, killed his Mother, because she seemed more inclined to Alexander; wherefore Alexander sends for Pyrrhus to his Assistance: But Demetrius coming thither, whom at the same Time Alexander had sent for, he drove Pyrrhus and Antipater out of the Country, killed Alexander, and made himself Master of Macedonia.

After this he raised a great Army of 98000 Foot, and 12000 Horse, with a Fleet of 500 Sail, in order to recover Asia. But Seleucus, Lyfimachus, Ptolemy, and Pyrrhus, oppose him with united Force. Being turned out of Macedonia, and terrified with the Revolt of the Cities, he was obliged to surrender himself to Seleucus, who had his Daughter Stratonice in Marriage, and freely gave her up to his Son Antiochus, who was passionately in Love with her, to the Hazard of his Life. With him he ingloriously ended his Days, in Luxury and Riot, three Years after he was taken.

Not long after the three first of the Conquerors died, Ptolemy, the Son of Lagus, leaving his Kingdom to his Son Philadelphus, Lyfimachus passing over into Asia against Seleucus, died in Battle, 74 Years of Age; and Seleucus in the 77th,

linguo; qui maximus Philippus unus annus regno; reliqui duo, Antipater et Alexander, de imperium er. o. Antipater, Lyfimachus rex Thracia gener, mater, quod in Alexander vider prosperior, occido; Alexander itaque Pyrrhus in auxilium voco: Eo vero Demetrius adveniens, qui id m quoque tempus Alexander accio, Pyrrhus et Antipater posis, Alexander interfectus, Macedonia potior.

Post hic ingens para exercitus 98000 pedes, 12000 eques, cum classis 500 navis ad recuperatio Asia. Sed Seleucus, Lyfimachus, Ptolemaus, et Pyrrhus junctus vires oppugno. Ejectus Macedonia, ac civitas defectione territus, Seleucus qui irado cogo, qui Stratonice, is filia, in matrimonium habeo, qui Antiochus filius, quod is ad usque vita periculum perat de adamo, sponte cedo. Apud hic inter luxus et deliciae vita inglorius finio, annus tertius postquam capio.

Non ita multo post victor primus tres extinguo, Ptolemaus Lagus filius, translatus in filius Philadelphus regnum. Lyfimachus trajiciens in Asia contra Seleucus, pugnans occumbo, annus natus 74;

seven Months after him, the last of all Alexander's Fellow Soldiers being trepanned by Ptolemy Ceraunus, Brother of Philadelphus, he lost, together with his Life, the Kingdom of Macedonia, which he had taken from Lyfimachus.

After the Death of Demetrius, his Posterity reigned in Macedonia till Perfes, the Son of Philip, of whom we shall speak hereafter.

Pyrrhus, whom we have had Occasion to mention above, was one of the most illustrious Princes of his Time. He was the Son of Æacides, King of the Molossi, and being forced out of his Kingdom, he was first entered in War under Demetrius Poliorcetes, to whom his Sister Deidamia was married; for he served under him in the famous Battle, in which Demetrius, with his Father Antigonus, was overthrown at Ipsus. Afterwards, by the Assistance of Ptolemy, he recovered his Country; being invited into Macedonia by Alexander the Son of Cassander, he claimed a Part of it to himself, from which being beaten by Demetrius Poliorcetes, he carried on the War for some Years, partly by himself and partly in conjunction with Lyfimachus, Ptolemy, and Seleucus; the Reward of which was Macedonia, which he held only for seven Months. By and by being sent for by the Tarentines into Italy, he made

*Seleucus verò 77 annus
agens post menses 7, Alex-
ander commilito ultimus,
Ptolemæus Ceraunus, fra-
ter Philadelphus, insidiæ
oppressus, regnum Macedo-
nia, qui Lyfimachus eripio,
cum vita pariter amitto.*

*Post mors Demetrius,
posteris is in Macedonia
regno usque ad Perfes,
Philippus filius, de qui
postea dico.*

*Pyrrhus, qui mentio
supra facio, omnis rex
suus tempus illustris sum.
Filius sum Æacides, rex
Molossus, ac regnum pulsus
sub Demetrius Poliorcetes,
qui soror is Deidamia nu-
bo, primus tyrocinium res
militaris habeo; Nam in
illa celebris pugna, qui ad
Ipsus vinco cum Antigonus
pater Demetrius, sub is
milito. Postea, opis Pto-
lemæus regnum recupero;
vocatus in Macedonia ab
Alexander Cassander fi-
lius, pars in sui vendico;
unde pulsus à Demetrius
Poliorcetes, aliquot annus
partim per sui, partim
junctus cum Lyfimachus,
Ptolemæus, et Seleucus,
vires, bellum gero; qui
præmium occupatus septem
hæud amplius mensis Ma-
cedonia sum. Mox à Ta-
rentinus excitus in Ita-*

War against the Romans. He likewise, in the mean Time, attempted Sicily; but was obliged to quit both that and Italy, and return into his own Kingdom again. After which he again made himself Master of Macedonia by driving out Antigonus, the Son of Demetrius. At last being sent for by Cleonymus the Spartan, the Son of Areus, into Peloponnesus against Antigonus, he lost his Life at Argos, in the Year before Christ 272, being the 23d of his Reign.

About these Times the Gauls broke in upon Thrace and Greece; and first into Thrace, under their General Cambaules, but returned again into their own Country. The second Time they divided their Forces into three Parts; some fell upon Thrace, under the Conduct of Cerethins, others upon Pannonia, under Brennus, and Acichorius. Bolgius led the rest into Macedonia and Illyricum, and gave the Macedonians a great Overthrow, in which Ptolemæus Ceraunus was slain. But at last the Barbarians were driven out of Macedonia by Sosthenes, who by that good Service got the Kingdom. After this the Gauls made a third Irruption into Greece, under their Generals Brennus and Acichorius; their Army consisted of 152000 Foot and 20000 Horse. They were first defeated at Thermopylæ, then at Parnassus, whither they came in order to take and

lia, contra Romanus bello. Nec minus Sicilia interim aggressus, tam hic quam Italia coactus excedo, in regnum revertor. Hinc Macedonia rursus potior, ejectus Antigonus Demetrius filius. Postremo, à Cleonymus Spartanus, Areus filius, evocatus in Peloponnesus, adversus Antigonus, apud Argos oppeto, ante Christum 272, regnum annum vicefimus tertius.

Sub hic tempus Gallus, in Thracia et Græcia irrumpo; primo in Thracia, Cambaules dux, sed domus rursus revertor. Secundo, divisus trifariam copiae, alius Thracia, dux Cerethius, Pannonia alius, Brennus et Acichorius ducens, adeo. Reliquis in Macedonia et Illyricum ago Bolgius, et Macedo ingens prælium supero, in qui Ptolemæus Ceraunus occido. Sed tandem a Sosthenes ex Macedonia finis Barbarus pello, isque meritum regnum consequor. Post hic Gallus tertius irruptio in Græcia facio, imperator Brennus et Acichorius; qui exercitus consto pedes mille 152, eques 20000. Vinco primum ad Thermopylæ, tum ad Parnassus, quo potiùs Delphicus templum ac spelæandus gratia perumpo,

rifle the Temple of Delphos, in which Battle Brennus lost his Life.

About these Times the Commonwealth of the Achæans had its Rise, that is to say, in the Year of Christ 281. The Dymæans, Patrensiens, Tritæcensiens, and Pharaënsiens, first began the Union, and the rest afterwards joined them. At the Beginning they chose yearly a Secretary and two Prætors out of the several Cities, each in his Turn; but after 25 Years, they thought fit to have but one Prætor.

The Commonwealth grew very great by the good Conduct of Aratus the Sicyonian; who in the twentieth Year of his Age attempted to deliver the Cities of Greece, which were mostly in Subjection to Tyrants, from their Yoke, and that of the Macedonians. He began first with his own Country, by driving out the Tyrant Nicocles, and joined with the common Assembly of the Achæans, in the Year before Christ 253. And whereas above 500 banished Sicyonians were restored to their native Country again, and upon their Return demanded their Estates, Aratus went into Egypt, and got from Ptolemæus Philadelphus 150 Talents to make them Satisfaction with. Eight Years after he was made Prætor, and a Year after bore the same Office again; when he drove the Macedonian Garrison, commanded by Persæus, out of

in qui prælium pereo Brennus.

¶ Circa hic tempus, annus Christi scilicet 281, orior respublica Achæi. Primo Dymæus, Patrensis, Tritæcensis, et Pharaënsis, concordia in eo; ad sui reliqui deinceps applico. Principium quotannis Scriba et duo Prætor in orbis constituo; post annus autem 25 unicus Prætor placeo eligo.

Hic respublica Aratus Sicyonius virtus magnus auctus excreasco; qui ætas annus vicefimus Græcus urbs, qui ab tyrannus plerique obtineo, ab is necnon Macedo jugum libero conor. Initium a patria sui facio, expulsus Nicodes tyrannus, et ad communis concilium Achæus adjungo, annus ante Christus 253. Cum autem exul amplius quingenti patria restituo, et reversus bona suus repeto, Aratus in Ægyptus profectus a Ptolemæus Philadelphus 150 talenta, qui ille satisfacio, expri-mo. Octavus post annus Prætor fio, et annus interjectus iterum idem magistratus capio; qui tempus dejectus ex ars Macedo præsidium qui Persæus.

the Citadel of Corinth, and delivered that City from the Macedonian Yoke.

About the same Time there happened a great Disorder at Lacedæmon, in the Reign of Agis and Leonidas. Agis being not yet 20 Years of Age, and desirous to restore the obsolete Discipline of Lycurgus, endeavoured to bring it about by a Remission of Debts, and a Division of Lands; but the chief Men of the City, and amongst them Leonidas, the other King, opposed it; notwithstanding he persisted in his Design, having engaged Lysander, one of the Ephori, to assist him in his Undertaking; by whom Leonidas was impeached and deposed, and his Authority conferred upon Cleombrotus his Son-in-Law. Afterwards, new Ephori succeeding, and calling Lysander and the other Favourers of Agis, to Account, both the Kings came into the Forum, with a great Attendance of their Friends, depose the Ephori, and place others of their own Party in their Room. Amongst the rest Agefilaus, a Man of great Estate, but very much in Debt; who therefore persuaded Agis, before he proceeded upon the Agrarian Law, to propose a Discharge from all Debts. And Agis having taken his Advice, when they came to a Division of Lands, Agefilaus began to play his Tricks, and decline the Bu-

præsum, Corinthus, jugum Macedonicus libero.

Sub idem tempus Lacedæmon magnus tumultus exto, Agis ac Leonidas regnans. Agis nondum vice-simus atas annus, collapsus Lycurgus disciplina instaurò cupiens, ab novus tabula et ager diviso is aggredior facio; qui cum civitas princeps et inter is Leonidas rex alter intercedo; nibileminus in inceptum persto, adjutor consilium nactus Lysander, unus ex Ephorus, à qui Leonidas judicium postulatus, abrogatus regnum, et in Cleombrotus gener is translatiis. Postea novus succedens Ephorus, ac Lysander aliisque fautor, Agis ad causa dico citans, rex ambo magnus cum amicus stipatus in Forum venio, Ephorus magistratus abrego, pio hic alius suus pars substituo. Et inter ceter Agefilaus, latissime arans homo, sed as ebrutus alienus; qui propterea Agis aucter sum, ut ante lex Agrarius novus tabula propeno. Is cum Agis consilium pareo, ubi venio ad ager partitio, mirus ars luaficor ac tergiverfor Agefilaus incipio:

finess; which Things alienated the Affections of the Spartans from Agis; wherefore Leonidas was by a Confederacy of his Enemy recalled from Banishment, and restored to their Kingdom. Agis and Cleombrotus fled for their Lives to the Temple of Minerva Chalcicea. Cleombrotus having obtained his Life by his Wife Chelonis, the Daughter of Leonidas, went into Banishment, and thither Chelonis followed him. Agis being seized by the Ephori, and condemned to die, was hanged.

Leonidas dying some Time after, Cleomenes reigned, a Youth of a great, but a hot and violent Spirit, and an extraordinary Soldier. He defeated in several Battles the Achæans, who at that Time were very strong and powerful, and carried their Arms up and down Peloponnesus under the Command of Aratus; the Lacedæmonians having quitted their Alliance for that of the Ætolians, with whom they were at War.

For the Achæans, at this Time more especially, under the direction of Aratus, pushed on their Design of forming one Commonwealth out of all the Cities of Peloponnesus; which the Kings of the Macedonians being apprehensive of, had either placed Tyrants in most of them, or did by their Succours support such as had set up themselves. Aratus used

Qui res ab Agis civis alieno animus. Igitur conspiratio inimicus ille revoco ab exilium Leonidas, ac regnum restituo. Agis et Cleombrotus supplex ad delubrum Minerva Chalcicea confugio. Cleombrotus per Chelonis uxor, Leonidas filia, vita impetro solum verito, eoque vir Chelonis sequor. Agis ab Ephoris comprehensus, caputque damnatus, vita laqueus finio.

Leonidas aliquanto post vita perfunctus, Cleomenes regno, ingens animus sed fervidus ac ferox adolescens, et impiis bellum sireneus. Achæus vires et imperium tunc florens, ac totus Peloponnesus Aratus aux velitans, haud semel acies profigo; cum ab is fœdus transeo Lacedæmonius ad societas Ætolus, cum qui is bellum sum.

Etenim Achæus, multo magis per hic tempus, prepositum suus urgo auctor Aratus, ut ex omnis Peloponnesus civitas republica unus facio; qui metuens Macedo rex, in ille plerique tyrannus aut ipse colloco, - aut jam per sui constitutus suus præsidium firmo. In hic quâvis dejicio, quâ sponte in

his utmost Application, partly in deposing them by force, partly in drawing them over to the common League. And therefore, while Antigonus Gonatus, Son of Demetrius Poliorcetes, was alive, he brought over to the League of the Achæans, besides other Towns, Sicyon and Corinth, by turning the Tyrant out of the former, and the Garrison of the Macedonians out of the latter. But after the Death of Gonatus, he used his utmost Industry for the Delivery of Greece. At which Time he freed Attica from the Macedonian Yoke, by wheedling Diogenes, who governed it, by great Rewards, to betray it. After that, he delivered the Argives, the Hermionians, the Philasians, and others, the Tyrants voluntarily surrendering themselves, for Fear of being betrayed. But the Ætolians, and Cleomenes, King of the Lacedæmonians, put a stop to his successful Proceedings; the former out of Envy, and by underhand Dealing; the latter, by Force of Arms, routing Aratus and the other Generals of the Achæans, as we have already said; and the more easily to accomplish his Design, he took away the Ephori, and assumed to himself the whole Power and management of Affairs, and restored the ancient Discipline of Lycurgus, in the Tenth Year of his Reign, and of Rome, 528. Being thus delivered from all

*communis fœdus adduco
fœdulus opera præsto Ara-
tus. Itaque superstes adhuc
Antigonus Gonatus, Deme-
trius Poliorcetes filius,
præter alius oppidum, Sicy-
on et Corinthus ejectus il-
line tyrannus, hinc Macedo
præsidium, ad suus fœdus
adjungo. Tum vero Gona-
tas mortuus in libero
Græcia studium omnis
suus conféro. Qui tempus
Attica jugum Macedonius
exsolvo Diogenes, qui ille
præsum, ad is prodo illec-
tus. Debinc Argivus.
Hermionenensis. Philasius,
aliusque libero, sponte
sui dedens proditio metus
tyrannus. Verum hic tam
presper res Ætolus, et
Cleomenes rex Lacedæmo-
nius mora objicio; ille in-
vidia et calliditas; hic
vero vis et arma, Aratus
et alius Achæus impera-
tor, ut jam dico, vinco;
et quo facilis propositum
consequer, sublatus Epho-
rus jus omnis, et imperi-
um sui vendico, vetusque
Lycurgus disciplina resti-
tuo, annus regnum suus
decimus, Roma vero 528.
Exinde domesticus metus*

Apprehensions at home, he applied himself wholly to the Achæan War; which the Achæans finding themselves unable to carry on, Aratus being now in a declining Condition, they did, by his Advice, send to the Macedonians for Assistance. Antigonus surnamed Δῶστωρ, was at that Time King of Macedonia. With him the Achæans enter into an Alliance, putting into his Hands the Citadel of Corinth, and soon after declaring him General of the Greeks by Sea and Land. The several parties that came into this Alliance were the Macedonians, Achæans, Epirots, Phocensians, Bœotians, Arcadians and Thessalians. Cleomenes having met Antigonus breaking in with a mighty Army at the Isthmus, he being frightened at the Revolt of the Argives, retired to defend his own Country. Thus the Macedonians, without any Opposition, entered Peloponnesus, and the Year after made themselves Masters of many Towns; whilst Cleomenes was not idle, who took Megalopolis by Surprise, and utterly destroyed it, because the Inhabitants, tho' driven from it, refused to enter into an Alliance with him, by the Advice of Philopæmenes, who was then 30 Years of Age. At last Cleomenes was defeated by Antigonus, in a Battle nigh Selasia, a Town of Laconia, in the Year before Christ 221. Cleomenes making his Escape out of the Fight, went over in-

exsolutus in Achæis bellum totus incumbō; Hic sustento cum Achæis impar sui video, Aratus jam fatiscens, idem auctor auxilium Macedo accerso. Macedo tunc impero Antigonus, cognomen Δῶστωρ. Cum hic societas in eo Achæus, traditus arx Corinthius, ac non ita multo post Græcus nomen dux terra mareque renuncio. Venio in communis ille fœdus, Macedo, Achæus, Epirota, Phœnensis, Bœotius, Arcas et Thessalus. Cleomenes, irrumpens cum ingens copię Antigonus cum ad Isthmus occuro, Argivus defectio territus, ad defendendo patria retro pes refero. Ita Macedo, prohibens nullus, Peloponnesus ingredior, ac sequens annus multus oppidum potior, baud interim cessans Cleomenes, qui Megalopolis ex improviso capio, evertoque funditus, quod societas sui cum in eo civis, patria licet profugus renuo, ita suadens Philopæmenes, qui tum triginta annus natus sum. Postremo ad Selasia, Laconica oppidum, ob Antigonus prælium vinco Cleomenes annus ante Christus 221. Elassus e pugna Cleomenes, ad Ptolemæus Evergetes transfero in Ægypt-

to Ægypt to Ptolemy Euergetes, leaving Lacedæmon, without any to defend it, to Antigonus: which he entered, and restored them their Liberty, and all their former Rights. The Day after being informed that the Borders of Macedonia were invaded by the neighbouring Barbarians, he marched thither with all Speed: Where he routed his Enemies, and soon after died, leaving his Kingdom to his Son Philip, who afterwards made war with the Romans.

Cleomenes being honourably and kindly received by Ptolemy Euergetes, after his Death began to be suspected by his Successor Philopater, who committed him to Custody. Out of which at length making his Escape, he with a few others, running up and down Alexandria, and inviting the Citizens in vain to Liberty, laid violent Hands upon himself, in the third Year after his coming to Ægypt.

Antigonus Δωσων, being invited by the Achæans to their Assistance against Cleomenes, after he had conquered him, made a Peace throughout Greece; of which amongst other Conditions, this was one: That the Ætolians should not enter Achaia with an Army. He dying soon after, his Son Philip succeeded him, being not yet seventeen Years of Age. The Ætolians despising his Youth, and having been for some Time weary of the Public Quiet, and

tus, vacuus defensor Antigonus relinquens Lacedæmon: Qui ille adiens libertas is ac pristinus omnis jus restituo. Postridie certior factus incurso ab finitimis Barbarus Macedonia finis, id quam celerimè contendo. Ubi hostis prefigatus, haud ita multo post decedo, relictus regnum Philippus filius, qui postea cum Romanus bello.

Cleomenes à Ptolomæus Euergetes perhonorifice et amanter receptus, is mortuus, in suspicio venio apud successor is Philopater, qui ille in custodia irado. E qui tandem erumpens, cum paucus districtus gladius per totus Alexandria discurrens, civisquo frustra ad libertas vocans, sui ipse manus affert tertius postquam Ægyptus adeo annus.

Antigonus Δωσων, ab Achæus contra Cleomenes in auxilium vocatus, is victus, pax totus Græcia constituo, qui inter alius conditio is sum, ne Ætolus cum exercitus Achaia intro. Hic paulo post vita functus Philippus succedo, qui nondum septimus decimus annus excedo. Ætolus hic atas spreus, cum jampridem is quietis publicus piget, quod antea raptim viro con-

accustomed before to live upon the Spoil, began the Breach of the Peace, with the Ravage of Messena, which was then in Alliance with them. The Ætolians were commanded by Dorimachus and Scopas. The first Battle betwixt them and the Achæans was fought at Caphyræ, a Town of Arcadia, in which the Achæans were conquered. The Ætolians did now with greater Assurance make havock through all Peloponnesus. Against whom Philip being invited by the common Consent of the Allies, into the Number of which the Messenians were received, declared War against them, which was called the War of the Allies, in the Year before Christ 220, when Aratus was Prætor of the Achæans. Lycurgus being made King of the Lacedæmonians, after the Death of Cleomenes, entered into an Alliance with the Ætolians, and falls upon the Achæans. The War continued for three Years, when Philip having heard of the Overthrow of the Romans at the Thrasimene Lake, made Peace with the Ætolians, being desirous to sail into Italy, and come in for a Share of the Victory with the Carthaginians. The Affairs of the Greeks, from this Time till the entire Reduction of them by the Romans, fall in with the Roman History.

suesco, turbo pax initium facio, à Messenia populatione, qui is in societas tunc sum. Præsum Ætolus Dorimachus et Scopas. Primum prælium inter is et Achæus ad Caphyræ oppidum Arcadia committo, in qui Achæus supero. Ætolus ex is major fiducia sumptus Peloponnesus totus grassor. Contra qui evocatus Philippus de communis socius sententia, qui in numerus Messenius recipio, bellum is indico, qui bellum socialis appello, annus ante Christum ducentisimus et vicesimus cum Aratus Prætor sum Achæus. Lycurgus rex Lacedæmonius post obitum Cleomenes creatus, factus cum Ætolus fœdus, Achæus infesto. Bellum continuo usque ad annus tertius qui Philippus auditis clades Romanus ad Thrasimenus lacus, pax cum Ætolus facio, cupiens in Italia navigo, et cum Pænnus in pars venio victoria. Res Græcus ab hic tempus donec in potestas Romanus venio, cum historia Romanus coincido.

AN
ABRIDGMENT
OF THE
ROMAN HISTORY.

C H A P. I.

THE twelfth King of the
 Latins after Æneas, was
 Amulius, who circumvented his
 Brother Numitor, to whom the
 Right of Succession appertained,
 upon the Account of his Age.
 Numitor had an only Daugh-
 ter called Sylvia, whom Amu-
 lius made a vestal Nun, that
 there might be no Hopes of
 any Posterity by her; but she (by
 whom she was got with Child
 is uncertain) was brought to
 Bed of Twins, Romulus and
 Remus; who being exposed by
 the King's Order, and privately
 educated by one Faustus, a
 Shepherd, after they came to
 Man's Estate, having slain A-

*D*Uodecimus ab Æneas
 Latinus impero A-
 mulius, Numitor frater
 circumscriptus, qui prop-
 ter ætas jus regnum per-
 tineo. Numitor unicus sum
 filia Sylvia, qui Amulius,
 ne quis spes posteritas sum,
 Vestalis facio. At ille,
 incertus qui compressus,
 geminus sum enixus, Ro-
 mulus et Remus; qui
 jussu rex expositus, et
 Faustulus pastor clam edu-
 catus, postquam adoles-
 co, occisus Amulius, avus

mulius, restored their Grandfather to his Kingdom, and built Rome in the Year 753 before Christ was born.

Romulus having dispatched his Rival Brother, was saluted King by his Followers; and having settled the State of Affairs, being in want of Women, he seized upon all the young Women that came to see the Publick Games at Rome: upon which a terrible and long War with the Sabines ensued. The Cæninenses, Antemnates, and Crustumini were conquered. And at last the Sabines, under the Conduct of Tatius, bearing hard upon the Romans, by the Interposition of the Sabine Women that had been detained at Rome, it was agreed upon betwixt both Parties, that they should jointly inhabit Rome, and Romulus and Tatius should reign together. Tatius being slain six Years after, Romulus reigned alone, and completed the Term of 38 Years, having conquered the neighbouring Cities. At last, a great Tempest arising as he held an Assembly at the Lake of Caprea, he was no where to be found, being torn in Pieces by the Senators (as many are of Opinion) to whom he was now grown odious upon the Account of his Cruelty. He first divided the City into thirty Curia, and three Tribes. The Poor he put under the Protection of the great Ones, whom he named Patricii. He triumphed

restituo in regnum, et Roma cōdo, annus septingentesimus quinquagesimus tertius ante natus Christus.

Romulus interficio fratrem æmulus, rex suus saluto: et ordino status res, quod scæmina careo, rapio puella quæ Roma specto ludus publicus venio, ex qui uehemens et diuturnus cum Sabinus bellum exorior. Cæninensis, Antemnates, et Crustuminus vinco. Ac demum Sabinus Tatius dux premo, interuentus raptus, conuenio inter ambo, uti Roma communiter habito, et Romulus et Tatius simul impero. Tatius interficio post sex annus, solus regno Romulus, et triginta ceto annus expleo, finitimus interim ciuitas bellum supero. Demum ad Caprea palus dum concio habeo magnus repente tempestas orior, nusquam compereo, pater (ut sum multus opinio) discripius, qui propter scæuitia inuisus sum capi. Primus ille ciuitas diuido in triginta Curia, et tres tribus. Tenuis clientela potentior addico, qui Patricius nomeno. Tres de hostis vic-

three Times over his vanquished Enemies; first, over the Cænienses and Antemnates, in which War having slain their King Acron with his own Hand, he consecrated his first Spoils to Jupiter Feretrius; secondly over the Camerini; thirdly over the Fidenates and Veientes.

After an Interregnum of a Year's Continuance, Numa Pompilius, a Sabine, and born at Cures, was chosen King by the Romans, in the 714th Year before Christ was born: who applying himself to the Preservation of the Publick Quiet, instituted all the Religious Rites of the Romans. He made an Addition of two Months to the Year, which till that Time had consisted of ten; and reigned 43 Years.

The third King of the Romans was Tullus Hostilius, a Man of a restless temper, and cut out for War. He conquered the Albians, and destroyed their City, after he had first removed the Inhabitants and all their Substance to Rome, and tore in Pieces, tied between two Chariots, Metius Fufetius, Dictator of the Albans convicted of Treachery. He triumphed three Times over the Albians, the Fidentes, and the Sabines. He reigned 32 Years, and perished with his Wife and whole Family, by Lightning from Heaven.

The fourth King that reigned at Rome was Ancus Martius,

tus triumphus in urbs inveho; primo, de Cæninenfis et Antemnates, quando Acron rex is suus manus cæsus, primus Jupiter Feretrius spoliū confecro; secundo de Camerinus; tertio de Fidenates et Veiens.

Post interregnum unus annus, Numa Pompilius, genus Sabinus, et Cures oriundus, rex Romanus optatus sum, annus septingentesimus et decimus quartus ante Christus natus; qui conversus ad studium pax, Romanus sacra constituo. Augeo annus duo mensis hacenus decem constans, et regno annus quadraginta tres.

Tertius Roma regno Tullus Hostilius, insolens pax et ad bellum factus. Hic Albanus vinco, urbs is excido, cum opes is omnis isque populus Roma transfero; ac Metius Fufetius, Albanus Dictator perfidia convictus inter duo currus relegatus, discerpo. Ter triumpho de Albanus, Fidenates, et Sabinus. Regno triginta duo annus, et pereō de cælum tactus, cum uxor et familia.

Quartus Roma regno Ancus Martius, Numa

Grandson of Numa Pompilius, by whom the Latins were subdued, and most of them taken into the City, and settled in the Aventine Mount; the Janiculum was fortified by him, a Bridge made over the Tiber, and Ostia built. He reigned 24 Years.

The fifth King of Rome was Tarquinius Priscus, the Son of Demaratus, a Corinthian. He came to Rome from Tarquinii, a Town of Etruria, from whence he was called Lucius Tarquinius. After he came to the Government he augmented the Senate, subdued the twelve Nations of Etruria, and borrowed from them the Ensigns of the supreme Power, the Fasces, the Trabea, the Curule Chair, the Prætexta, and other Things of that Kind. He was slain by the Sons of ANCUS, after he had reigned 38 Years.

His Son-in-law, Servius Tullius, the sixth in Order, began his Reign in the Year 577 before Christ. He was for his rare Endowments preferred before those of the Blood Royal. He first instituted the Census, and ordered it to be kept every five Years: divided the People into Classes and Centuries; and enlarged the City. And after he had governed the Kingdom with great Applause 44 Years, he was murdered by the horrid Villany of a Daughter, and Tarquin his Son-in-law.

Popilius Nepos, qui Latinus supero, ac plerique in urbs recipio et colloco in mons Aventinus. Janiculum is munio, pons jungo Tiberis, et Ostia condo. Regno annus viginti quatuor.

Quintus Roma rex sum Tarquinius Priscus, filius Demaratus Corinthius. Roma migro Tarquinii, oppidum Etrusci, unde Lucius Tarquinius appello. Regnum adeptus Senatus amplio, Tuscia populus duodecim subigo, ab isque infigne summus potestas accipio, Fascis, Trabea, Curulis, Prætexta, et is genus alius. Occido Ancus filius, cum regno triginta et octo annus.

Hic gener sextus ordo Servius Tullius regnum auspico, annus ante Christus natus quingentesimus septuagesimus — septimus. Ob egregius virtus regius stemma procures antepono. Primus Census instituo, et quintus quique vertens annus fio decerno; populus in Classis et Centuria distribuo, et urbs amplio. Regnum demum summus cum laus per annus quadraginta quatuor administratus, gener suus Tarquinius et filia horrendus parricidium vita ille sum ereptus.

The seventh and last King that reigned at Rome, was Tarquin, surnamed the Proud, whom most of the old Roman Authors affirm to be the Son of Priscus; but Dionysius will have him to be his Grandson. He managed the Kingdom he had procured by his Wickedness, no better than he got it, being cruel to the Senators and his other Subjects. He conquered the Volsci, the Sabines and Gabii; and having built the Capitol with the Spoils of the Cities he had taken, he was at last turned out of the City and his Kingdom too, for a Rape committed by his Son upon Lucretia.

Septimus ac postremus Roma regno Tarquinius, cognomentum Superbus qui Priscus filius plerique vetus Romanus auctor trado; sed Dionysius nepos sum conendo. Hic regnum scelus partus non melius quam quæro administro, crudelis in senator pariter et civis. Volsus, Sabinus, Gabique vinco; et capitulum de manubia capio urbs extrao, ob filius stuprum qui Lucretia infero, et urbs et regnum ejectus sum.

CHAP. II.

KING Tarquin, with his Family, being banished, L. Junius Brutus and L. Tarquinius Collatinus were made Consuls. The former was so severe, that he scourged and beheaded his own Sons for favouring the banished Kings, being a greater Friend to the Public Liberty than his own Family. A Field of the Tarquins which lay betwixt the City and Tiber being consecrated to Mars, was from thence called Campus Martius. Brutus died in the War against the Tarquins, who prevailed upon some of the neighbouring Nations to assist them; amongst the rest, Porfena, King of Etru-

REX Tarquinius urbs cum omnis familia pulsus, L. Junius Brutus et L. Tarquinius Collatinus Consul creo. Qui prior adeo severus sum, ut filias quoque suos, quod rex ejectus faveo, virga caesus securis percussio, populus libertas quam suis domus amicio. Ager Tarquinius, qui inter urbs et Tiberis sum, Mars consecratus, exinde Campus Martius appello. Brutus in bellum contra Tarquinius occumbo, qui populus quidam vicinus in auxilium suis solcito;

ria, made War upon the Romans in Favour of the Tarquins. In which War the Bravery of Horatius Cocles was very remarkable, who maintained the Fight against the victorious Enemy till the Bridge was cut down, and then swam the River. Nor must we pass over in Silence the noble Attempt of Mucius Scævola, who secretly entered the Enemy's Camp with a Resolution to kill the King; but having by Mistake slain one of his Nobles, he thrust his Hand into the Fire that was upon the Altar; which so terrified the King that he made Peace with the Romans and returned home again.

After this the Latins made War upon the Romans, under the Conduct of Octavius Mamilius, Tarquin's Son-in-law; against whom Posthumius being made Dictator, vanquished them in a memorable Battle, at the Lake Regillus.

Afterwards a War was proclaimed against the Volsci, who had raised some troops, to send to the Assistance of the Latins in the former War. The Fortune of Caius Martius Coriolanus was remarkable in that War, who being condemned in his Absence, returned among the Volsci, and advised them to renew the War; for the Management of which being chosen General with Tullius Accius, after he had routed the Romans in several Engagements,

inter cæteri Porfena, rex Etruria, in gratia Tarquinius bellum infero Romanus. In qui bellum Horatius Cocles virtus eniteo, qui hostis victor impetus sustineo, donec pons rescindo, qui sacrus flumen transnato. Nec egregius Mucius Scævola facinus silentium prætereo, qui clam hostis castra intro rex is occisurus: sed quum per error unus ex purpuratus rex occido, in ardens super altare focus manus injicio; qui rex adeo terreo, ut pax cum Romanus factus, domus redeo.

Latinus Deinde Octavius Mamilius dux Tarquinius gêner bellum Romanus infero, contra qui Posthumius Dictator factus ad Lacus Regillus insignis prælium vinco.

Postea, Volsci bellum indicus, qui Latinus superior bellum auxilium qui mitto paro. Memorabilis is bellum fortuna C. Martius Coriolanus sum, qui damnatus absens abeo in Volscus, isque auctor sum instauro bellum; qui gero dux cum Tullius Accius delectus, cum Romanus complures prælium supero,

and advanced up to the very Walls of the City, he was so moved by the Prayers of his Mother, that he raised the Siege. After the Death of Coriolanus, the Volsci went on with the War notwithstanding, and were, together with the Æqui and Henrici, soundly beat by Spurius Cassius, that had been thrice Consul, who being elevated by his Success, aspired to the Throne, but was prevented in his Design, and thrown headlong from the Tarpeian Rock.

In the Year 261 from the Building of the City, the common People being very much in Debt, and provoked by the Cruelty of their Creditors, retired beyond the Anien into the sacred Mount; but were reconciled by the prudent Persuasions of Menenius Agrippa; having first obtained from the Fathers, that Officers should be appointed to screen them from the Violence of the Patricii, who were called Tribunes of the common People.

After this the Romans had a War with the Veientes, which the Family of the Fabii undertook to manage by themselves; and having pitched their Camp by the River Cremera, were trepanned by the Enemy and cut off in one Day to the Number of 306.

The War with the Volsci continued. They were often conquered, especially by T. Quintius Cincinnatus, who took Antium, the Metropolis of their

jam mœnia ipse immineo, maternus preces factus obsideo relinquo. Extinctus Coriolanus, Volsci nibilominus bellum persevero facio, qui cum Æquus et Henricus insigniter Spurius Cassius, ter Consul, vinco; qui magnus suus successus elatus, regnum affecto, sed in ipse conatus oppressus de rupis Tarpeius precipito.

Annus ab urbs conditus ducentissimus sexagesimus primus, quum plebs magnus æs alienus laboro, impotentia creditor exacerbatus trans Anien in Mons Sacer secedo; sed Menenius Agrippa prudens oratio reconcilio; impetito prius à pater uti magistratus creio, qui sui à Patricius violentia defenso, qui Tribunus Plebs appello.

Post hic Romanus bellum cum Veientum; qui unus gens Fabius privatus opes gerendus suscipio; et, quam ad Cremera fluvius castra pono, circumventus hostis infidæ, idem dies pereio trecenti sex.

Cum Volsci bellum persevero. Qui sapius vinco præsertim T. Quintius Cincinnatus, qui Antium captum gens expugno. Postea

Nation. Afterwards being taken from the Plough, and made Dictator against the Æqui, he delivered the Consul Minucius, who was besieged by them, and obliged the Enemy to pass under the Yoke.

In the Year 303 after the building of the City, and 451 before Christ, the Form of the Government was changed. For, instead of Consuls, the Decemviri were set up, with supreme Power to make Laws for the Roman People, from those which their Ambassadors had the Year before brought from Greece. But abusing their Power, they were obliged to lay down their Authority, and the Consuls and Tribunes of the People were restored.

In the 315th Year of the City, Sp. Melius, upon Occasion of a mighty Famine, endeavouring to make his Way to a Throne, by dividing Corn amongst the People, was slain by the Order of Quinctus Cincinnatus the Dictator, by C. Servilius Ahala Master of the Horse. In the following Year the Fidenates revolt to Lars Tolumnius King of the Veientes, and put the Roman Ambassadors to Death, who had their Statues erected in the Forum. The Veientes in the next Year were subdued by Mamercus Æmilius, Dictator. Tolumnius was slain by Cornelius Cossus, who was the 2d from Romulus that dedicated the Spoils called Opima to Jupiter Feretrius.

vocatus ab aratrum, et Dictator factus contra Æquos, Consul Minucius is circumcissus eripio, bovisque sub jugum mitto.

Annus ab urbs conditus trecentessimus tertius, et quadrigentesimus quinquagesimus primus ante Christum, forma respublica mutata. Nam pro Consul, Decemvir creo cum summus potestas, qui ex lex qui legatus è Græcia superior annus affiro, populus Romanus jus conscribo; sed cum potestas abutor, magistratus abdicco cego, et Consul ac Tribunus plebs restituo.

Annus urbs trecentessimus decimus quintus, Sp. Melius per occasio prævalidus fames, in plebs frumentum divido aditus sui parans ad regnum, jussu Quinctius Cincinnatus Dictator, à C. Servilius Ahala occido. Annus sequens, Fidenates ad Lars Tolumnius Veientes rex deficio, et legatus populus Romanus trucido, qui in Forum statua pono. Veientes annus proximus Mamercus Æmilius Dictator vinco. Tolumnius Cornelius Cossus occido; qui opimus spoliū secundus à Romulus Feretrius Jupiter consacro.

Censors were set up at Rome in the 311th Year of the City, who held their office at first for five Years; but were afterwards, in the Year 320, reduced by Mamercus Æmilius, Dictator, to a Year and a half.

In the Year 323, the Dictator A. Posthumius was very successful against the Æqui and the Volsci; but stained the Victory with the Blood of his own Son, whom he beheaded for having fought contrary to his Orders.

In the Year of the City 358, the City Veii was taken by Camillus, Dictator, after a Siege of ten Years. He likewise reduced the Falisci, not so much by his Arms, as the Opinion they had of his Justice.

But after these mighty Successes, the Romans were very nigh ruined by the Galli Senones, who having laid Siege to Clusium in Etruria, the Romans sent three of the Fabian Family Ambassadors to them, who, contrary to the Law of Nations, marched out into the Field with the Clusini against the Gauls; which so incensed them that leaving Clusium, they marched to Rome. The Romans were routed and put to Flight in the very first Attack at Allia. After which the City was taken and burnt; the Capitol, whither the Flower of the Roman Youth retreated, was besieged; and had it not been for Manlius, who was afterwards

Censor Romo constitutus annus urbis trecentessimus et undecimus, qui primum magistratus in quinquennium teneo, sed postea annus 320 contrabo ad jessuiannus Mamercus Æmilius Dictator.

Annus trecentessimus vigessimus tertius, Dictator A. Posthumius contra Æquos et Volscos prospere res gero; sed Victoria filius suus sanguis cruento, qui securis percussio, quod contra jessum suus pugno.

Annus urbis 358, urbs Veii capio Camillus, Dictator, post obsidio decennium. Redigo etiam subimperium Falisci non tam arma, quam opinio iustitia.

Sed post tot tantusque res gestus Romanus Galli Senones pene deleo, ad qui, cum Clusium in Etruria obsideo, Romanus tres Fabius legatus mitto; qui contra jus gens in acies cum Clusinus contra Gallus prodeo; qui adeo ille irritus, ut omitto Clusium Roma contendo. Romanus primus impetus fundo, fugoque ad Allia. Urbs deinde capio et incendo; Capitolium qui sui flos Romanus juvenitus recipio, obsideo, et absque Manlius qui postea cognos-

furnamed Capitolinus, had been taken by the Barbarians in the Night-time. But he being awakened by the gabbling of a Goose, and after him others, pushed the Gauls as they came up headlong down the Precipice. In the mean Time Camillus, who was then in Exile at Ardea, being recalled and made Dictator, having raised an Army, came to Rome, drove them out, and at about 8 Miles distant from the City, utterly ruined their whole Army.

men Capitolinus sum, noctu Barbari capio. Sed ille clangor anser excitatus ac deinde alius subiens, per acclive Gallus ago preceps. Interim Camillus qui Ardea exulo, revocatus, et Dictator factus, colligo copias Roma advenio, Gallusque inde ejicio, et ad clavus lapis univversus is exercitus penitus deleo.

C H A P. III.

THE City being destroyed by the Gauls, the Romans had Thoughts of leaving it, and removing it to Veii; but were dissuaded from that Design by Camillus. But Marcus Manlius, who got the Surname of Capitolinus, for his noble Defence of the Capitol, whilst he endeavoured by Ambition and popular Favour to possess himself of the supreme Power, was thrown from the Tarpeian Rock, which he had defended, in the Year 370.

In the Year 377, there was a mighty Contest betwixt the Nobility and the Commons. C. Licinius Stolo, and L. Sextius, Tribunes of the common People, proposed a Law for choosing one of the Consuls out of the Commons. They carried their Plot at last, in the Year

URBS ab Gallis excisa, Romanus is relinquo Veique migro cogito; sed dissuadio Camillus ab is prepositum revoco. Sed Marcus Manlius qui ob servatus Capitolium decus Capitelinus cognomen accipio, dum per ambitio et popularis gratia vita sui affecto ad regnum, ex is ipse qui tutor Tarpeius saxum dejicio annus 370.

Annus 377, magnus Patricius inter et Plebeius altercatio sum. C. Licinius Stolo, et L. Sextius, Tribunes plebs lex promulgo de Plebeius alter creo Consul. Pervinco demum annus trecentessimus octogessimus septimus, et

387, and in the following Year L. Sextius was chosen Consul.

After this the Romans had War with the Tiburtes, the Tarquinienfes, and Falifci; and again with the Gauls, who being drawn up in order of Battle, one of them sent a Challenge to the Romans, and was flain by one M. Valerius, a Tribune of the Soldiers, by the Affiftance of a Crow, who from thence had the Surname of Corvinus.

But of all their Wars, none was more troublefome and lafting than that againft the Samnites; which the Romans undertook the Year of the City 411, at the Request of the Campanii. It lafted 70 Years; though they were feveral Times beaten, as in the Year 412, in which the Latins rofe up in Arms againft the Romans; but were the Year after conquered by the Confuls Torquatus and Decius; the former of whom beheaded his own Son for fighting without his Order; the other devoted himfelf to Deftitution for the Army. After which the Enemies made their Submiffion, but by and by rebelling, were intirely reduced in the Year 416.

About this Time the Gauls made a Peace with the Romans, which they kept 30 Years. But about the Year 450, the Cifalpine together with the Tranfalpine, Gauls, and the Tufcans, laid wafte the Roman Territories. The Cifalpine returning

annus fequens L. Sextius Conful fito.

Romanus deinde Tiburtes, Tarquinienfis, et Falifcus, et denuo cum Gallus bellum fum, qui in acies ftans, unus is Romanus ad fingularis certamen provocho, et M. Valerius Tribunus miles, corvus auxilium interficio, qui exinde Corvinus cognomen habeo.

Sed omnis bellum nullus gravior ac diuturnus quam Samniticus fum; qui annus urbs 411, Campanus rogatu fufcipio Romanus. Duro feptuaginta annus; vifi fapius domo, velut annus 413, qui Latinus arma contra Romanus capio, fed annus fequens vidus Conful Torquatus et Decius, qui ille filius, quod injuffu fuo pugno, securis percutio; alter fui pro exercitus devoto. Qui facio, hoftis deditio facio, fed mox rebellans, annus 416, penitus fubigo.

Idem ferè tempus Gallus pax cum Romanus facio, qui triginta annus ferveo. Sed fub annus 450 Cifalpinus Gallus, cum Tranfalpinus et Etrufcus Romanus ager populor. Inde demus onus præda ro-

Home loaden with Spoil, fell together by the Ears about it. Four Years after that, having joined the Samnites and Tuscans, they fell upon the Roman Army commanded by L. Scipio the Proprætor; in which Battle P. Decius the Consul devoted himself.

Ten Years after this, the Galli Senonés being invited by the Lucani, Brutii, Samnites, and Tuscans, besieged Aretium, and having vanquished L. Cæcilius the Prætor, kill 13,000 of the Romans. Which overthrow the Consul Dolabella revenged upon them soon after, and having routed the Gauls, and taken their City Sena, sent a Colony thither. The Boii being moved at the hard Fate of the Senones, entered into an Alliance with the Tuscans, and engaged the Romans at the Lake of Vadimon. In which Fight almost all the Tuscans were slain, and very few of the Boii escaped. That happened in the Year of the City 471, but in the following Year the Boii were intirely reduced, three Years before Pyrrhus came into Italy.

The Palæopolitani likewise, where now Naples is, venturing to make War upon the Romans, were subdued the third Year after, that is to say, in the Year of the City 428, by Publius the Proconsul.

The Twelve Nations of the Tuscans rising for the utter Ruin of the Roman Name in

versus Cisalpinus de hic inter sui digladior. Annus postea quartus cum Samnites Etruscusque conjungo, Romanus exercitus adior, qui præsum L. Scipio Proprætor; in qui prælium P. Decius Consul sui devorvo.

Decem post hic elabor annus, Gallus Seno Lucanus, Brutius, Samnis, et Etruscus, excitus, Aretium obfideo ac L. Cæcilius Prætor, quinco Romanus mille tredecim occido. Qui clades Consul Dolabella mox ulciscor, et Galus præfigo. Sena is urbs capio, colonia eò deduco. Boius Seno calamitas commotus, et cum Etruscus conspiro ad Vadimon lacus pugna facio. In qui cædo plerique omnis Etruscus, Boius paucus admodum evado. Is accido annus urbs quadringentesimus septuagesimus primus, sed annus sequens Boius rursus penitus subigo tertius annus antequam Pyrrhus Italia venio.

Palæopolitanus præterea, ubi nunc Neapolis sum, ausus Romanus infro bellum, tertius post annus, qui sum urbs conditus 428, a Publius Proconsul devictus sum.

Etruscus duodecim populus in excidium Romanus nomen incitatus, an-

the Year of the City 442, were routed in a great Battle by Fabius the Consul, in the Year 444, in which were slain or taken of the Enemy, to the Number of 60,000.

In the Year 472, the Tarentines brought the Romans about their Ears by plundering their Fleet and beating their Ambassadors, who came to complain of the Injury. They, together with the Samnites and Salentines, were defeated by L. Æmilius Barbula. Terrified at this ill Fortune, they sent for Pyrrhus to their assistance; who in the Year of the City 474, having brought over an Army into Italy, made War with the Romans, which lasted six Years. In the first Encounter the Romans, headed by Lævinus, being conquered, not so much by the Strength of the Enemy, as by the strange Shape of the Elephants, yielded up the Day. Pyrrhus dismissed all the Prisoners without Ransom. By and by having made some fruitless Overtures of Peace by his Ambassador Cyneas (for Appius Claudius obstructed it), he engaged the Romans twice, the Victory both Times being dubious. He was then invited by the Syracusans into Sicily against the Carthaginians; where Matters not succeeding according to his desires, he returns into Italy in the Year 479; and being defeated, forced out of his Camp, and beaten from Tarentum, he returned into Epire.

nus urbs 442, Consul Fabius annus 444, ingens prælium divicius sum; in quo cædo aut capio hostis mille ad sexaginta.

Annus 472, Tarentinus bellum contra sui provoco, classis Romanus diripio et is legatus, qui de injuria conqueror venio, pulsus. Hic una cum Samnis et Salentinus, victus L. Æmilius Barbula. Hic clades permotus Pyrrhus ad auxilium evoco; qui annus urbs 474 exercitus in Italia trajicio, cum Romanus bellum gero, qui sex annus teneo. Primus congressus Romanus, Lævinus dux, non tam vires quam elephantus inusitatus victus species cedo. Captivus Pyrrhus sine pretium dimitto omnis. Mox per Cyneas legatus frustra tento pax (hic enim Appius Claudius sio prohibeo) bis aucops Mars congruor. Tum Syracusanus contra Pænus accitus in Sicilia, ubi res ex votum minime fluo, in Italia reverior, annus urbs quadringentusimus septuagesimus nonus; ac victus, et castra exutus, Tarentumque pulsus, in Epirus redeo.

C H A P. IV.

AFTER this a War broke out betwixt the Romans and Carthaginians, in the Year of the City 490, occasioned by the Ambition and formidable Power of each of them. Hiero King of Syracuse, and Ally of the Carthaginians, made War upon the Mamertini, who had seized upon Messina. They apply themselves to the Romans for Help, who carrying over an Army into Sicily, fell upon Hiero and the Carthaginians. The Fortune of the War was dubious a long Time; the Carthaginians being successful by Sea, and the Romans by Land. The most memorable Person in all this War, was Attilius Regulus, who having brought the Carthaginians very low by two Victories obtained over them at Sea and Land, and refusing to grant them Peace but upon hard Terms, he was vanquished by Xantippus, the Lacedæmonian General, and taken Prisoner with 15,000 Men, 30,000 being slain, in the Year 498. Being afterwards sent to Rome by the Carthaginians, to treat with the Senate upon an Exchange of Prisoners, he interposed to prevent it, and returning to Carthage, was put to Death in the most cruel Manner imaginable, as many authors tell us. The first amongst the Romans that obtained a Victory by Sea, was C. Duilius, in the fifth Year of

POST hic bellum inter Romanus et Pænus orior, annus urbs 490; qui causa sum uterque civitas ambitio et formidolosus potentia. Hiero Syracusæ rex ac Carthaginensis socius, Mamertonus, qui Messana occupo arma aggredior. Hic Romanus imploro epis, qui in Insula trajicio copiae, cum Hiero Pænusque initium bellor facio. Is bellum anceps diu fortuna sum; Pænus mare, Romanus terra vinco. Memorandus is bellum cum primus venio Attilius Regulus, qui maritimus ac terrestres prælium frango Carthaginensis vires, cum pax petens nisi iniquus conditio do nolo, Xantippus Lacedæmonius dux victus et in acies captus, cum mille 15, occido 30 mille, annus urbs duodequingentesimus. Post Carthaginensis Roma missus, ut de permuto captivus cum senatus ago, is ne flo intercedo, et Carthago reversus omnis genus cruciatus extinguo, ut multus aucter trado. Primus navalis victoria Romanus adipiscor C. Duilius bellum

this War. C. Lutatius gained another in the 23d and last Year; in which he made an End of the War with the Carthaginians, near the Island of Ægates. A Peace was concluded upon these Terms, that they should quit all the Islands which lie betwixt Italy and Africa, and should pay yearly 2200 Talents for 20 Years together. This happened in the Year of the City 513 and 241 before Christ.

In the Year 519 the Temple of Janus was shut, which very rarely happened at Rome; but upon the breaking out of new Wars, was presently open again. The Ligures, the Sardi, and the Corsi were subdued. After which the Romans had War with the Illyrians, and their Queen Teuta; which was dispatched in three Years Time.

There happened about this Time a dreadful Irruption of the Gauls. The Insubres and Boii having first sent for some Transalpine Gauls, fell upon the Romans, upon the Account of the Land in Picene, which had been taken from the Galli-Senones; and disposed of by Flaminius, Tribune of the Commons, by the Agrarian Law, which was made in the Year of the City 522. They were several Times worsted, and the Insubres entirely subdued, and King Virдумarus slain by C. Marcellus the Consul, who was the only Person after Romulus that consecrated Opima Spolia

annus quintus. Alter C. Lutatius, annus 23 et ultimus; qui ad Ægates insula cum Pænus debello. Pax hic lex fuit, ut insula omnis cedo quæ Italia inter et Africa interjaceo, ac bis mille et ducenti in annus 20 talentum pendo. Is ago annus urbs conditus 513, et 241 ante Christum.

Annus 519 templum Janus claudo, qui Romam perraro occido; sed subinde novus coortus motus aperio. Ligures, Sardus, Corsus subactus. Cum Illyrius deinde ac Teuta regina bellum into; qui tertius post annus conficio.

Idem fere tempus Gallus formidolosus sum irrumpit. Insubres et Boii ob ereptus Seno Gallus, et Agrarius lex divisus Flaminius Tribunus plebs ager Picenus, qui lex annus urbs conditus 522. fero, accio Transalpinus Gallus Romanus oppugno. Vinco sapius, Insubresque domo. et rex Virдумarus, C. Marcellus consul trucidat, qui solus post Romulus tempus Opima Spolia Jupiter Fereetrius confecro. Hic

to Jupiter Feretrius. In this War Hiero, King of Sicily, sent the Romans a vast quantity of Corn, the price of which he received after the War was ended.

After this followed a Second War with the Carthaginians, four and twenty Years after the End of the former; which lasted indeed not so long, but was so much more terrible for the dreadful Slaughter that was made in it (says Florus), that if any one compare the Losses on each Side, the People that proved victorious seemed more likely to be conquered. The Cause of this War was the same with that of the former, Ambition and the Impatience of the Carthaginians under their Servitude. The first Cause of this Combustion was Annibal, the Son of Hamilcar, who was General of the Carthaginians in the former War, and had accepted the Conditions of Peace with a heavy Heart. For after Affairs were settled in Africa, being sent into Spain in the Year of the City 517, he carried Annibal, that was then nine Years old, along with him, having first brought him to the Altar, and made him swear that he would never be Friends with the Romans. Hamilcar being slain about nine Years after, Asdrubal his Son-in-law was put up into his Place. He sent for Annibal, and being slain eight Years after, was succeeded by him, being

bellum Hiero rex Sicilia frumentum, vis maximus Romanus mitto, qui prelium conficio bellum recipio.

Funicus inde bellum alter sequor, annus a prior finis quartus et vigesimus; qui spatium quidem tempus minor sum, sed adeo clades atrocitas terribilis, aio Florus, ut si quis censeo damnum uterque populus, similis victus sum populus qui vinco. Bellum causa isem qui superior, dominor cupiditas et in Pœnus impatientia servitus. Præcipuus hic incendium fax subjicio Annibal, Hamilcar filius, is qui bellum prior Carthaginensis imperator pax lex mœrens accipio; quique compono in Africa res, annis urbs 517 missus in Hispania Annibal novem annus natus fui cum duco; cum is prius ad ara adductus juro jubeo, nunquam fui in amicitia cum Romanus sum. Hamilcar post annus circiter novem occido, sufficio Asdrubal ille gener, qui Annibal accio, isque post octo annus interfectus successor habeo, cum atas circiter septimus

in the 27th Year of his Age. As soon as he was made General, he subdued all Spain within the River Iberus. After that he fell upon the Town of Saguntum with all his Might, and took it, after a Siege of seven Months. All the Saguntins having in vain waited for Assistance from the Romans, were destroyed, partly by the Enemy's Sword, partly by their own Hands. This War broke out in the Year of the City 536, and lasted 17 Years.

Upon the first coming of Annibal into Italy, both the Consuls were defeated, P. Cornelius at Ticinus, and Sempronius at Trebia. The following Year they received a greater Overthrow near the Thrasymene Lake. In the mean Time Q. Fabius Maximus being made Dictator by the People, recovered in some Measure the Roman Affairs. But the bloodiest Stroke was that of Cannæ, in the Year of the City 538, occasioned by the Rashness of one of the Consuls, Tarentius Varro. There were slain in that Battle forty thousand Romans. But yet their Courage was not cast down by this Overthrow; for they would not redeem those that had been taken Prisoners in the Battle of Cannæ. In the Year 540 the Consul Marcellus besieged Syracuse, which had declared for the Carthaginians; which was wonderfully defended a long Time by the

ac viceſimus inchoo. Statim atque imperator ſio, tetus intra flumen Iberus Hiſpania ſui ſubjicio. Hinc Saguntum magnus ad rior viris poſt ſeptem menſis capio. Saguntinus omnis fruſtra expecſo Romanus auxilium, partim hoſtilis gladius, partim ſuus manus cado. Bellum hic inchoo annus urbs 536 annuſque decem ac ſeptem tenco.

*Primus Annibal ad-ventus in Italia, uterque Conſul vinco, P. Corneli-
us ad Ticinus, Sempronius ad Trebia. Sequens annus, major ad Thraſſy-
menus lacus accipio clades. Interim Q. Fabius Maximus Dictator à po-
pulus ſio, paululum res Romanus ſuſtento. Sed om-
nis atrox plaga ſum Cannenſis, annus urbs quin-
geſimus trigimus oc-
tarus, alter conſul teme-
ritas Terentius Varro oc-
cido. In is pugna cæſus Romanus 40 mille. Neque tamen infringo ibi is cala-
mitas animus, Cannenſis prælium captus redimo no-
lo. Annus urbs 450 Sy-
racuſæ, qui ad Pænus de-
ſicis Marcellus Conſul ob-
ſideo, qui diu ſolertia
Archimedes non ſine ad-
miratio tutor, qui cæ-
lum fiduſque contemplator*

Contrivance of Archimedes, who was an excellent Astronomer, but more famous for the Invention of military Engines. It was taken at last with much ado, after a Siege of three Years. At which Time they tell you, that Archimedes being very intent upon his Study, and not minding the Hurry and Noise of the Army, when they broke into the Town, was killed by a Soldier; that Marcellus was much concerned for his Death, having given strict Charge to his Soldiers for the Preservation of him.

In the mean Time Lævinus the Prætor stopped Philip King of Macedon, who having made an Alliance with Annibal, was ready to come into Italy; and forced him to burn his Fleet, and retreat into Macedonia, in the Year of the City 542. But in Spain the two Brothers P. and C. Scipio, who had hitherto prevented Asdrubal's Passage into Italy to his Brother Annibal, and performed a great many gallant Things, were both slain, and their Armies destroyed. L. Marcus, a Roman Knight, being chosen General by the Votes of the Soldiers, upheld their tottering Cause; by whose Conduct in one Night and a Day, two Camps of the Enemy were taken by Assault, and about thirty-seven thousand Men slain. The same Year, Tarentum, except the Citadel, was taken by Annibal; and Capua besieged by the Ro-

præstans sum, sed machina bellicus multum clarior. Itaque vix annus demum tertius capio Syracusæ possum. Qui tempus predo, Archimedes in studium suus intentus, nec sentiens strepitus ac tumultus miles irrum-pens in urbs, miles occido; is ex mors magnus dolor capio Marcellus, qui ut vita ille conser-vo, miles edico.

Interim Philippus Macedonia rex, pactus cum Annibal societas, immittens Italia Lævinus Prætor comprimo, ac in Macedonia incensus ultro classis cogo sui recipio, annus urbs 542. At in Hispania P. et Cn. Scipio, qui Asdrubal transitus in Italia ad Annibal frater hæcenus intercludo, multusque ibi fortiter, geo, delatus exercitus ambo cado. L. Marcus eques Romanus, dux militaris suffragium creatus, labans res sustineo; qui ductus unus nox ac dies binus hostis expugno castra et ad triginta septem mille homo interfec-tus. Idem annus Tarentum, præter arx, capio Annibal; et Capua Romanus obfisco; aliqui ut is avertio, Roma contendo

mans; to draw them from which Annibal marched to Rome. But a sudden Tempest arising forced him from the Walls, and the Sight of it. Capua was after that surrendered to the Romans, the Grandees of which poisoned themselves; the Senators were beheaded, and the City deprived of its Liberty.

There was a Son of that P. Scipio, who we have told you was slain in Spain, named likewise P. Scipio, who, after the Death of his Father and Uncle, was sent into Spain, being but 24 Years old. There having performed very great Things, and vanquished Asdrubal the Son of Giscon and Mago, drove the Carthaginians out of Spain, in five Years after he came there; from thence passing over into Africa, he made an Alliance with Syphax, King of the Masylians, and after that with the Masanissa, King of the Masafulians. These Things were done in the Year 548, and the third from the Death of Marcellus; who having been successful in several Battles with Annibal, was at last trepanned by an Ambuscade, and slain. In the following Year, Asdrubal, Annibal's Brother, was cut off with his Army before he could join his Brother, by the two Consuls Claudius Nero and Livius Salinator. Annibal was then in Apulia, opposed by Nero the Consul. Livy was encamped in Cisalpine Gaul against Asdrubal.

Annibal. Sed coortus subitus tempestas hic ab insaniis conspectusque repellit. Capua deinde Romanus tradit, qui princeps venenum sui vita eripio; Senator securis percussus, et urbs libertas spoliatus.

P. Scipio, is qui in Hispania casus sum memini filius, sum nomen P. Scipio, qui post cades pater et avunculus, in Hispania natus annus quatuor et viginti mitto. Ibi res maximus gero, et Asdrubal Giscon filius, ac Mago, supero, annus quintus quam venio Carthaginienfis, totus ejicio Hispania; inde in Africa profectus amicitia jungo Syphax rex Masylus, ac deinde Masanissa rex Masafulus. Gero hic annus 548, tertius ab Marcellus clades, qui secundus cum Annibal praelium aliquot factus, idem circumventus, infidie opprimo. Sequens annus delio duo Consul Claudius Nero et Livius Salinator, Asdrubal, Annibal frater, antequam sui frater conjungo possum, cum suis copie. Sum tu in Apulia Annibal, qui sui Nero Consul oppono. Livius in Cisalpinus Gallia castra contra Asdrubal habeo. Nero clam sex dies spati-

Nero marched thro' Italy privately in six Days Time, came to the Camp of his Colleague with a Part of his Army, and having conquered the Enemy, returned to his Camp before Annibal perceived that he was gone. There are said to have been 56,000 of the Enemy slain in the Battle, and 5400 taken Prisoners. The Head of Asdrubal was thrown before the advanced Guards of the Carthaginians by Nero.

But P. Scipio, that he might draw Annibal out of Italy, resolved to carry the War into Africa. But at first that being looked upon as a rash Design, he had neither Money nor Men from the Government. Wherefore having raised none but Volunteers, and borrowed Money, he first went for Sicily, and from thence for Africa, in the Year 550; in which Year the Image of the Idæan Mother was brought from Pessinus in Phrygia to Rome, according to the Advice of the Oracle.

The General employed against him by the Carthaginians was Asdrubal the Son of Gisco, who had contracted his Daughter Sophonisba to Masanissa. But the Carthaginians had given her to Syphax (who being in Love with the young Lady, laid waste their Country in the Absence of her Father and Spouse) to take him off from the Roman Alliance. At which Usage Masanissa being incensed,

um totus imensus Italia, ad collega castra cum copiæ pars pervinio; ac vinco hostis, ad castra suos redio, antequam is discedo Annibal sentio. Cæsus fero is prælium quinquaginta sex mille hostis, captus quinque mille et quadringenti. Caput Asdrubal ante statio Pænus projectus Nero sum.

At P. Scipio, ut ab Italia revoco Annibal, transporto bellum in Africa statuo. Sed initium id temerarius consilium habeo, nihil neque pecunia, neque miles publice suppedito. Ita nemo nisi voluntarius miles conscribo et accipio mutuo pecunia, primum Sicilia, deinde Africa peto, annus 550, qui annum Pessinus in Phrygia simulacrum Idæus mater Roma, ex Oraculum deveho.

Hic dux ab Carthaginiensis objicio Asdrubal, Gisco filius, qui Masanissa filia Sophonisba despondeo. Sed is absens pater et sponsus Pænus Syphax (qui amor puella captus, ager is vasto) colloco, ut is ab Romanis amicitia avertio. Qui commotus injuria Masanissa, totus

he gave himself up entirely to the Roman Interest, and was very serviceable to them in reducing the Carthaginians.

The Carthaginians, after a great many Overthrows, found themselves obliged to recal Annibal out of Italy, to the Defence of their Country, where after a fruitless Overture of Peace, he was vanquished by Scipio, and an End put to the War, after it had lasted seventeen Years.

The second Punic War was followed by the Macedonian against K. Philip. What put the Romans upon it was the former Injuries Philip had done them, as likewise the late Vexation he had given their Allies, especially the Athenians; who being harrassed by the King, fled to the Romans. At length Titus Quinctius Flaminius put an End to the War four Years after it began, by the Conquest of Philip at Cynoscephalæ in Thessaly.

After this followed the War with Antiochus, King of Asia, who having recovered Syria, and conquered Scopas, the General of Ptolemæus Epiphanes began now to be formidable to the Romans, against whom Annibal did not a little inflame him; who, for fear of the same Enemy, had fled to the King. The Ambassadors of the Ætolians too, who were now averse to the Roman Alliance, contributed not a little towards it.

se Romanus addico, magnusque deinceps ad Pænus debello momentum affero.

Pænus multus clades accipio, Annibal ex Italia patria suus tutor revoco cogo; ubi tento frustra per colloquium pax, Scipio vinco, et bellum finis impono, cum jam annus septem et de. em duro.

Bellum secundus Punicus conficio Macedonicus succedo cum Philippus rex. Ad is Romanus terpello cum vetus injuria Philippus, tum recens socius infestatio, præsertim Atheniensis, qui rex pervasto ad Romanus confugio. Tandem quartus annus postquam instauro T. Quinctius Flaminius finio - hic bellum, vicinus ad Cynoscephalæ in Thessalia Philippus.

Hic succedo bellum contra Antiochus rex Asia; qui recupero Syria, ac Ptolemæus Epiphanes dux Scopas devinco, Romanus jam formidolosus sum cæpi; contra qui ille præcipue incito Annibal, qui idem metus hostis ad rex confugio. Ætolus quoque legatus, qui a Romanus societas alienatus jam sum, baud parvus momentum affero. Antiochus

Anicchus therefore having claped up a Peace with Ptolemy, to whom he gave his Daughter Cleopatra in Marriage, and granted Cælo-Syria and Judea by Way of Portion, made War upon the Romans, which being begun in the Year of the City 562, lasted in all three Years. For in the Year 565 L. Cornelius Scipio the Consul, going over into Asia, with his Brother P. Scipio Africanus as his Lieutenant, did, by the Assistance chiefly of his Counsel, conquer Antiochus. Livy tells us there were 50,000 Foot slain in one Battle, and 4000 Horse. A Peace was granted Antiochus, upon this Condition amongst others, that he should recede from all the Countries on this side Mount Taurus.

After Antiochus was conquered, the Ætolians were reduced by Fulvius, the Consul; and the same Year the Gallo-Græci were subdued by the other Consul Cneius Manlius.

In the 149 Olympiad died three famous Generals, P. Scipio, Annibal, and Philopæmen. Scipio was impeached for taking Money of Antiochus for the Peace he granted him; after which he retired to Lyturnum in Campania, and died there in the Year of the City 370. Annibal a Year or two after (for Historians are not agreed upon the Matter) being demanded of Prusias, King of Bithynia, by the Roman Ambassadors, in order to be put to Death, poisoned him-

igitur compono cum Ptolemæus pax, qui Cleopatra filia in matrimonium do, ac dos nomē Cælo-Syria et Judea concedo, Romanus infero bellum. Qui annus urbs 562 susceptus, trienniam omnino tenco. Siquidem annus urbs 565, L. Cornelius Scipio Consul, cum P. Scipio Africanus frater legatus profectus in Asia, hic potissimum consilium supero Antiochus. Ad quinquaginta mille pedes cæsus unus prælium Livius refero eques 4000. Antiochus do pax cum aliis conditio, tum ille, uti regio omnis qui sum cis Taurus cædo.

Vinco Antiochus: mox Ætolus perdomo a Fulvius consul; idemque annus Gallo Græci Cn. Manlius alter consul subigo.

Olympias 149 tres eximius imperator obio, P. Scipio, Annibal, et Philopæmen. Scipio doctus dies de captus ad Antiochus ob do pax pecunia, Liturnum in Campania secedo, atque ibi extinguo, annus urbs 570. Annibal annus vel biennium post (nam vario scriptor) apud Prusias Bithynia rex a Romanus legatus quaesitus ad nex, venenum vito finio. Idem fere tem-

self. About the same Time Philopæmen, General of the Achæans, was taken by the Messenians and slain, after he had forced the Lacedæmonians to a Submission, who had thrown off the Achæan Alliance.

In the mean Time, Philip being checked rather than conquered in the former War, was very busy in making Preparations for another; but before Matters were ripe enough for that Purpose he dies, and was succeeded by his Son Perseus, who goes on with the Preparations of war against the Romans; which was finished in four Years after its Beginning, with the Ruin of him and the Kingdom of Macedonia together, in the Year of the City 586. The General employed by the Romans in that War, was Paulus Æmilius, who in one Battle, wherein were slain 20,000 Men, and 11,000 taken Prisoners, put a final Period to the Macedonian Empire in the eleventh Year of King Perseus. About the same Time, Gentius King of the Illyrians, being trepanned into an Alliance by Perseus, was conquered by Anicius the Prætor.

After the Conquest of Antiochus, the Macedonians rebelled again, but were subdued, and Macedonia reduced into the Form of a Province.

Some Time after, a War broke out with the Achæans, who having pulled down the Walls of Lacedæmon, and taken

*pus Philopæmen Achæus
dux à Messinius captus
et interfectus sum, cum
Lacedæmonius ab Achæus
societas desciens jugum
patrior cogo.*

*Interim, Ph. lippus re-
pressus magis superior
certamen quam victus,
apparatus novus bellum
totus incumbo; sed res
nondum satis ad is res
præparatus extingo; hic
succedo filius is Perseus,
qui bellum contra Romanus
instruo pergo; qui quartus
annus postquam susceptus
sum, tam ille quam to-
tus Macedonicus imperium
clades finio, annus urbs
586. Romanus imperator
in prælium sum Æmilius
Paulus, qui pugna, qui
20,000 homo interficio, et
11,000 capio, finis tandem
imperium Macedo impono,
undecimus Persus rex
annus. Idem ferè tempus
Genitus Illyrius rex, à
Perseus per fraus inductus
in bellum societas, ab
Anicius Prætor vinco.*

*Post victus Antiochus,
Macedo denuò rebello, sed
domo, et Macedonia in
forma prævincia redigo.*

*Interjectus tempus, bel-
lum cum Achæus exorior;
qui Lacedæmonius diru-
tus mania, ac pristinus*

away their ancient Laws, had obliged them to unite with them; which the Lacedæmonians complained of to the Romans, who sent against the Achæans Metellus the Prætor, by whom they were defeated in two Engagements at Thermopylæ, and in Phocis, and presently after entirely reduced by the Consul L. Mummius, and Corinth, the Metropolis of their Nation, burnt.

The same Year Carthage was taken and destroyed. The Occasion of this War was a Difference between Masaniſſa and the Carthaginians about their Territories; which Controversy being referred to the Romans, they obliged the Carthaginians to give up the Country in Dispute, and Money too, to Masaniſſa. But the Romans had before-hand resolved utterly to raise Carthage, right or wrong, chiefly at the Instigation of Marcus Cato the Censor, who, whenever he gave his Opinion upon any Debate in the Senate, used finally to add, Carthage must be destroyed. Wherefore in the Year of the City 605, Carthage was besieged by the Consuls Manilius and Censorinus. They soon after surrendered to the Romans; but being ordered to demolish their City, and seat themselves at ten Miles Distance from the Sea, they were so inflamed with Fury and Despair, that they held out even beyond their Strength, till in the fourth

adeptus. lex, in societas suus compello; qui de res cum Lacedæmonius apud Romanus conqueror, adversus Achæans exercitus duco jubeo Metellus Prætor, à qui duo prælium supero ad Thermopylæ & in Phocis; & mox à Consul L. Mummius penitus subigo, & Corinthus, caput gens, incendo.

Idem annus Carthago capio & deleo. Causa bellum sum certamen de finis inter Masaniſſa & Carthaginienſis; qui causa ad Romanus delatus, is judicium & ager & pecunia Panus multor. Sed Carthago funditus deleo quicunque species Romanus decerno, instans præsertim Marcus Cato Censorius, qui hic in Senatus sententia suus omnis soleo adjicio, delendus sum Carthago. Igitur annus urbs 605, Carthago à duo Consul Manilius & Censorinus oppugno capi. Nec multo post Romanus sui dedo; sed jussu, urbs suus dirutus, decem ab mare mille passus sedes pono, in rabies desperatioque versus, supra vires resisto, donec annus

Year, the same in which Corinth was destroyed, it was taken by P. Cornelius Scipio, the Proconsul, who was Paulus Æmilius's Son, and had been adopted by the Son of Scipio Africanus. About the Beginning of the War Masanissa King of the Numidians died, in the 97th Year of his Age, having left behind him 44 Sons, and continued an Ally of the Romans near 60 Years.

quartus, idem, ut dico, qui Corinthus excider à Publius Cornelius Scipio Proconsul, qui Paulus Æmilius genitus à Scipio Africanus filius adopto capio. Sub initium bellum Masanissa rex Numidia annus vita suus 97 morior, 44 filius relictus, per annus ferè sexaginta amicus Romulus Romanus.

C H A P. V.

ABOUT the same Time the Lusitanians in Spain beat the Romans most shamefully, under the Conduct of Viriathus; who of a Huntsman became a Highwayman, and of a Highwayman a General, and defeated the Roman Armies several Times. But that Overthrow was more memorable of all others, in which, in the Year 608, having routed the Forces of Vetilius the Prætor, he took him Prisoner, and put him to Death, as Appian says. Nor was he the only one that was conquered by Viriathus: but several others underwent the same Fate. The first that was successful against him was C. Lælius the Prætor, in the Year 609. After that the Proconsul Quintus Fabius Maximus defeated him. In the Year 614, Q. Servilius Cæpio basely procured him to be assassinated by some

PER idem tempus Lusitanus in Hispania fœdus clades Romanus afficio, Viriathus dux: qui ex venator latro, ex latro dux, Romanus exercitus non semel cædo. Memorabilis inter cæter clades ille sum, qui annus U. C. 608, Vetilius Prætor, fusus is copiæ, captus trucidò, ut scribo Appianus. Nec solus ille a Viriathus vinco, sed alias præterea idem fortuna expior. Contra hic primum C. Lælius Prætor, annus 609 egregie pugno. Post Quintus Fabius Maximus idem devinco. Annus 614, Q. Servilius Cæpio, corrumpo is legatus, dolus ille interimo,

of his own Officers, whom he had bribed for that Purpose, to the great Dishonour of the Roman People.

After this a much more dangerous War broke out in Celtiberia. The Numantini having received the Segidenfes their Allies, that had escaped the Hands of the Romans, being commanded by Metellus the Proconsul to deliver up the Refugees, and lay down their Arms, refused both. And though they were so much inferior to the Romans in number and strength, they made a gallant Resistance for some Years. The Army of M. Popilius the Proconsul was cut off by them, and the Year following thirty thousand Romans, under the Consul Mancinus, were routed by four thousand of the Numantini; which Disgrace was followed by a most shameful Peace; but the Senate refused to ratify it; wherefore Mancinus was delivered up into their Hands, but the Numantini would not receive him. At last they were vanquished in the Field by Scipio, who had destroyed Carthage; and being shut up within their own Walls, were reduced to that desperate Condition that they all laid violent Hands upon themselves; and Numantia was levelled with the Ground, in the ninth Year after their Revolt from the Romans, and from the building of the City 621.

Whilst the Romans were still at War with the Achæans and

magnus cum dedecus populus Romanus.

Deinde multum gravis coortus sum bellum in Celtiberia. Quippe Segidenfis socius suus è Romanus manus elapsus Numantini cum recipio, à Metellus proconsul jussus supplex dedo, arma ipse depono, uterque detractio. Et numerus licet opesque tantus Romanus impar, annus aliquot fortiter repugno. Casus ab is M. Popilius Proconsul exercitus; nec non sequens annus triginta Romanus mille, dux Mancinus Consul, fundo à Numantini quatuor mille; qui ignominia turpis consequor pax; is vero Senatus ratus habeo nolo. Itaque Mancinus Numantinus dedo, sed is non accipio. Tandem dux Scipio qui Carthago exscindo, acies vinco, & intra urbs suus obsessus, eo desperatio redigo, ut omnis sui nex conscisco, & Numantia solum æquo, nonus annus postquam à Romanus deficio, urbs verò conditus 621.

Romanus adhuc bellum contra Achæus & Cartha-

Carthaginians, Macedonia was conquered a third Time: which Andrisus, a Fellow of mean Birth, who pretended himself to be Philip the Son of Perseus, had possessed himself of. He was conquered by Q. Cæcilius Metellus, with the Slaughter of twenty-five thousand of his Men. Metellus had from thence the Surname of Macedonicus.

Whilst the Romans were engaged in the Numantine War, there was a Rising of the Slaves in Sicily. A Syrian, by name Eunus, pretending a divine Inspiration, called the Slaves to Arms and Liberty, as it were by the Order of the Gods; and having raised a vast Army, consisting of no less than seventy thousand Men, and vanquished four Roman Prætors, he was at last routed by P. Rupilius the Consul, in the Year of the City 622.

Attalus, Son of Eumenes, King of Phrygia, when the Uncle Attalus was dead (who after Eumenes' Death had managed the Kingdom as his Guardian) reigned five Years, and dying about the Year of the City 621, made the Roman People his Heir; which Aristonicus, a Son of Eumenes by one of the Mistresses, taking amiss, he seizes upon Asia, and cuts off the Army of Crassus the Prætor. Afterwards he was vanquished by the Consul Peperna, and an End was put to the War the Year following, 625, by M. Aquilius the Consul. This was a

geniensis gerens, Macedonia tertio ab ille domo, qui Andrisus quidam infimus fors homo, pro Philippus Perseus filius sui gerens, occupo. A Q. Cæcilius Metellus devinco, occisus ex is copia 25,000, inde Metellus Macedonicus cognomen inditus.

Dum Numantinus bellum Romanus detinco, servilis in Sicilia tumultus exorior. Syrus quidam, Eunus, fanaticus furor simulo, ad libertas & arma servus quasi Numen imperium, concito. Hinc magnus colligo copiarum, ad usque 70,000, ac Romanus Prætor vinco quatuor; tandem à P. Rupilius Consul profigo annus ab urbi conditus 622.

Attalus Eumenes rex Phrygia filius, Attalus patruus (qui post Eumenes obitus regnum pro tutor curo) vita functus, quinque regno annus, ac moriens sub annis urbi conditus 621, populus Romanus instituo heres; qui ægre ferens Aristonicus, Eumenes ex pellex filius, invado Asia, & Crassus Prætor exercitus delio. Post a Consul Peperna profige, & bellam reliquæ conficio annus sequens 625, M. Aquilius Consul. Hic annus Scipio Africanus

melancholy Year for the Death of Scipio Africanus, who was found dead in his Bed, not without the Suspicion of being poisoned by his Wife.

The Year in which Attalus made the Roman People his Heir, there was a terrible Sedition at Rome. For Tib. Gracchus, Tribune of the Commons, having made the Agrarian Law, that no Body should possess above 500 Acres of Land, and proposing to have the Money of King Attalus divided amongst the People, and likewise suing for the Tribuneship against the Year following, the Senators being very much disturbed at the Matter, he was by the Procurement of P. Corn. Nasica, slain in the Capitol, whither he had fled for Refuge.

After the Death of Tiberius, his Brother Caius pursuing the same Design, was taken off by Opimius the Consul, and, together with him, Fulvius Flaccus that had been Consul.

In the Year of the City 629, the Romans first made War upon the Gauls beyond the Alps. They begun with the Salii and Allobroges, whom Fulvius Flaccus (the same that four Years after, as I have already said, was slain with C. Gracchus) subdued. In the Year 633, Fabius the Consul made an End of the War with the Allobroges. He conquered Bituitus, King of the Arverni, in Battle. The King himself coming to Rome to satisfy the Senate, was con-

mors funestus sum, qui non sine venenum ab uxor datus suspicio in lectus mortuus sum repertus.

Qui Attalus annus populus Romanus facio hæres, Roma atrox sum ortus seditio. Nam Tib. Gracchus, Tribunus plebs, lex datus Agrarius, ne quis amplius quingenti possideo ager juger, cum Attalus rex pecunia in populus dividendo volo, nec non Tribunatus in sequens ambio annus, commetus is res pater, P. Corn. Nasica auctor, in Capitolium, quo sui recipio, interficio.

Post Tiberius mors, Caius is frater idem consilium persequens, ab Opimius Consul opprimo, & una cum is Fulvius Flaccus Consularis.

Annus urbs conditus 629, Romanus primum Gallus Transalpinus bellum infero. Initium à Salii & Allobroges sum factus, qui Fulvius Flaccus (idem, qui post annus quatuor, ut dico, cum C. Gracchus interimo) bellum perdomo. Annus 633 Fabius Consul Allobrogicus bellum conficio. Bituitus Arvernus rex acies vinco. Rex ipse Roma veniens satisfacio Senatus

finied at Alba. Then Gallia Narbonensis was made a Province, and a Colony sent to Narbon in the Year 636.

The Romans were after this almost perpetually at War with the Gauls, by whom they were oftentimes soundly beat; but above all others, the Cimbri and Teutones were terrible to them; who marching for Italy, and not being able to prevail with the Senate for Room to settle in, they routed M. Silanus the Consul. And the Year following Scaurus was defeated by the Cimbri and L. Cassius by the Helvetii Tigurini the Year after that. But the Overthrow of Q. Cæpio was more memorable than all the rest. He had plundered Tholouse in the Country of the Tectosagæ, and had carried off 100,000 Pounds of Gold, and 15 hundred thousand Pounds of Silver. This was done in the Year of the City 648. But the following, he, with C. Manilius, paid for his Sacrilege, with the utter Destruction of the Roman Army. It is certain there were slain in that Battle of the Romans and their Allies, fourscore thousand, and of Servants that followed the Camp threescore thousand.

At length the Teutones and the Ambrones were almost all destroyed, two hundred thousand being slain, and seventy thousand taken Prisoners, by C. Marius, the Consul, in the Year 652. And the following Year, the same Marius, in Con-

Alba in custodia dñ. Tum Narbonensis Gallia provincia ffo, ac Narbon deduco colonia annus 636.

Continuus ferè deinceps cum Gallus certamen habeo Romanus; à qui multus, maximusque clades accipio. Cimbri Teutonesque præ cæter terror sum; qui cum Italia pto, nec ab Senatus ager impetro, M. Silanus consul fundo. Sequens annus Scaurus etiam Cimper vinco, et à Tigurinus Helvetius L. Cassius annus insequens. Sed memorabilis cæter Q. Cæpio calamitas sum. Is Tolosa diripio in Tectosagæ 100 mille aurum pondo, argentum pendo quinquæ docties centeni mille aufero. Qui annus urbs confutis 648 ffo. Insequens vero cum C. Manilius consul interecio Romanus exercitus sacrilegium luo. Cæsus constat is certamen sum Romanus et socius mille octoginta, calo lxxa-que sexaginta.

Demum à Marius Teuto et Ambrones pene omnes trucidò, interfectus mille ducenti, captus septuaginta mille, annus U. C. 652. Idem Marius annus insequens cum Catulus Cimper per Noricum

junction with Catullus, defeated the Cimbri, that were making their Way through Noricum, slew 120,000, and took 60,000 Prisoners.

With so many Victories did Marius consummate the Glory he had got in the War with Jugurtha. For in the Year of the City 643, a War was undertaken against Jugurtha, King of Numidia, because he had deprived his Cousins Hiempsal and Adherbal, the Sons of Micipsa, and Grandsons of Massanissa, of their Lives and Kingdom. He prevailed against the Romans for some Years, more by his Gold than his Arms. But was at last brought low by Metellus the Consul, and finally entirely subdued by Marius, and delivered up by Bocchus King of Mauritania; to whom he had fled for refuge; after which he was carried to Rome, to grace the Triumph of Marius, and put to Death in Prison.

This happy Progress of the Empire abroad was interrupted by frequent and shameful Disorders at Home, which were occasioned by the Tribunes. Saturninus having got the Agrarian Law passed, to divide among the People the Land which Marius had got, by driving the Cimbri out of Gaul, banished Metellus Numidicus that opposed him; but at last was slain himself by Marius, then Consul the sixth Time, in the Year 654; and the Year following Metellus was recalled from Banishment.

irrupens caedo, interemptus mille centum et viginti, captus sexaginta mille.

Tot victoria partus gloria Jugurthinus bellum cumulo Marius. Etenim annus urbis 642, bellum cum Jugurtha, rex Numidia jumo, quod Hiempsal et Adherbal, Micipsa filius, Massanissa nepos, ac patruelis suus, regnum ac viro spolio. Aurum magis quam arma Romanus aliquot expugno annus. A Metellus Consul tandem fractus, postremo à Marius debellatus, ac à Bocchus rex Mauritania, ad qui confugio, tradito; exinde Roma adduco, ut Marius triumphans cohonesto, in carcer neco.

Prosper feris Romanus cursus imperium creber diinceps ac fœdus domus tempestas interpello, qui a Tribunus nascer initium. Saturninus, Agrarius lex fero, ut ager, qui C. Marius pulsus è Gallia Cimber pario, populus dividit, Metellus Numidicus resistens sui multo exilium, ac tandem à C. Marius sextum Consul annus U. C. 654, perimo; et sequens annus Metellus ab exilium revoco.

After Saturninus, Livius Drusus, Tribune of the Commons, but favouring the Senate, being desirous to restore them to their ancient Splendour, and to put the Execution of the Laws into their Hands, which C. Gracchus had divided betwixt them and the Knights, he passed the same Agrarian Law, and put the Allies in Hopes of the Freedom of the City; which being not able to bring about, he fell under an universal Odium, and was stabbed, no body knew how, in the Year 663.

After this, the Romans were engaged in two most difficult and terrible Wars, almost at the same Time; one in Italy, and the other without. That was called the Social or Marfic War, because the Marfi had been the first Beginners of it: for all the Latins, and most of the People of Italy, being disgusted, that they who were Sharers in all the Hardships and Dangers of War, should be excluded from the Honours and Dignities of the State; and being baulked in their Hopes of obtaining the Freedom of the City by Drusus, endeavoured to compass that by Force of Arms which they could not get by fair Play. They first attempted in the Latin Feriæ to assassinate both the Consuls, Philip and Cæsar; but the Matter being discovered, they openly revolted, massacred Q. Servilius the Proconsul, Fonteius, and all the Romans at Asculum. After this the War

Post Saturninus, Livius Drusus, Tribunus plebis, sed pater favens, cum Senatus pristinus recuperō splendor ad isque judicium transfero volo qui C. Gracchus cum eques communico, lex idem Agrarius fero ac spes sociis facio civitas obtineo, qui cum præsto non possum, in omnis incurro odium, et clam gladius confodio, annus U. C. 663.

Post his Romanus idem penè tempus duo difficilis et formidolosus bellum gero; qui alter in Italia, alter extra Italia contingo. Ille Socialis vel Marficus appello, quod à Marfi primum concito. Et enim Latinus omnis ac plerique Italia populus indigne ferens sui labor omnis ac periculum particeps, ab communio imperium et honor excludo, frustra per Drusus speratus civitas, qui jus non possum arma consequor studeo. Ac primum per Latinus Feriæ Consul ambo Philippus et Cæsar interficio conor; res dejectus, palam deficio, Q. Servilius Proconsul, Fonteius legatus, ac Romanus omnis Asculum perimo. Post hic varius eventus

was carried on with various Success. Cn. Pompey Strabo, Father of Pompey the Great, distinguished himself upon this Occasion. He forced the Vestini and Peligni to Submission, and triumphed upon that Account. Likewise L. Sylla, Cæsar the Consul's Lieutenant, did, by his great Successes against the Enemy, obtain the Consulship, in which he made an End of the War.

After this, broke out a War betwixt the Romans and Mithridates, who having taken off Ariarathes, King of Cappadocia, his Sister's Husband, together with his Son of the same Name, had seized upon his Kingdom: but being forced to forego what he had unjustly got, Ariobarzanes was nominated King of Cappadocia by the Senate, but forced out of his Dominions by Mithridates, and restored by Sylla. After this he was once more driven out of Cappadocia by Mithridates, as was likewise Nicomedes out of Bithynia. But both recovered their Dominions again by a Decree of the Senate; which Mithridates being offended at, he invades Cappadocia and Bithynia, routs the Roman Armies, and massacred all the Italians throughout Asia in one Day; reduced Macedonia, Thrace, Greece, and Athens. The Consul Sylla marching against him, takes Athens; and having defeated his Generals, forces him to a Peace, upon the Conditions of his quitting Asia, Bithynia, and Cappadocia.

cum ille pugno. Laus Cæ. Pompeius Strabo, Magnus pater, maxime in hic bellum emico. Vestini et Peligni ad deditio redigo, deque is triumpho. L. quoque Sylla, Cæsar Consul legatus, multus maximus prælium egregius cum laus confectus, consulatus adipiscor, isque bellum finis impono.

Post hic bellum inter Romanus et Mithridates exierit, qui Ariarathes Cappadocia rex, soror suus maritus, per insidia occisus, cum idem cognomen filius, regnum ille accipio, ac postea iniquus possessio pulsus, Ariobarzanes Cappadocia à Senatus impono, sed regnum pello Mithridates, et Sylla restituo. Post hic rursus Cappadocia expulsus à Mithridates, necnon Nicomedes Bithynia. Sed ambo ex Senatus consultum regnum suus recuperō. Quos agrè ferens Mithridates Cappadocia et Bithynia invado, Romanus exercitus profligo, Italus omnis unus dies per totus Asia interficio, Macedonia, Thracia Græcia, et Athenæ in deditio redigo. Contra hic Sylla Consul profectus Athenæ capio, ac dux is victus, ipse ad pax conditio adigo, uti Asia, Bithynia, et Cappadocia cedo.

C H A P. VI.

MARIUS, though now broken with age and Years, yet being very ambitious of being employed against Mithridates, could not bear with Patience the bestowing that Province upon Sylla. Wherefore he prevailed by the Means of C. Sulpicius, the Tribune of the Commons, to have it taken from Sylla, and bestowed upon himself. At which Sylla being enraged, seized upon the City, and having slain Sulpicius, obliges Marius to fly. In his Absence, Cinna the Consul, making a Disturbance, was beaten out of the City, and being joined by Marius, Carbo, and Sertorius, assaults Rome, and having taken it, puts a great many of the Romans to the Sword. Marius died a natural Death the Year following.

Sylla having made Peace with Mithridates, returned into Italy, and made an End of the Civil War in two Years Time, by the Defeat of Carbo, Narbanus, young Marius and others; and being declared Dictator, took off a great many of Marius's Party by a Proscription. Q. Sertorius retired into farther Spain, where he held out, for some Years, very bravely.

Sylla having in the Year 675 laid down the Dictatorship, died the Year following of the Lousy Disease, in the sixtieth Year of his Age. After whose

MARIUS, licet jam senium confectus, tamen Mithridaticus bellum gero cupiditas flagrans provincia iste Sylla irado ægerime fero. Quo propter per C. Sulpicius Tribunus plebs, is Sylla evipio, et is sui transfero. Quirres Sylla commotus, urbs occupo, occidoque Sulpicius, Marius fugo. Is vero absens, Cinna Consul republica perturbans urbs pulsus, adjunctus sui Marius, Carbo, et Sertorius, patria oppugno. Is captus multus civis interficio. Marius annus sequens morbus extinguitur.

Sylla pax cum Mithridates fit, in Italia reverter, civilis bellum, Carbo, Norbanus, junior Marius aliusque profigo, biennium conficio; ac Dictator renuncio plurimus Marianus pars proscriptio tullo. Q. Sertorius in ulterior Hispania recedo, ubi bellum aliquot annus magnus virtus sustineo.

Sylla Dictatura sui abdicō annus 675, sequens obeo pedicularis morbus, annus natus 60. Post qui mors Lepidus Consul illo

Death, Lepidus the Consul endeavouring to make void the Acts of Sylla, was forced out of the City by his Colleague Catulus. And the Year following, advancing up to the City with an Army, he was defeated by the same Catulus and Cn. Pompey, and fled into Sardinia, where he fell ill and died. The same Pompey being sent into Spain against Sertorius, performed no great Matter; but his being treacherously slain by his own Men, he easily recovered that Province in the Year 681.

In the mean Time the War with Mithridates broke out again, while Sylla was yet living; and after Sylla's Death, Mithridates having entered into an Alliance with Sertorius, and seized by force of Arms upon Bithynia, which Nicomedes at his Death in 679 had left to the Roman People, L. Lucullus Consul, in 680, went against him; and being very successful both by Sea and Land, he obliged him to fly, first into Pontus, and presently after to Tigranes in Armenia. Lucullus conquers Pontus, and defeats both the Kings who engaged him, with an Army of two hundred thousand Foot, and sixty thousand Horse, in the Year of the City 685. After this, Tigranocerta, the Capital of Armenia, and Nisibis, two very great Cities, were taken. But this excellent General being forsaken by his own Men, was obliged to quit

actus rescindo conatus collega Catulus fugo. Is vero qui sequor annus, urbs exercitus veniens, idem Catulus et Cn. Pompeius vinco in Sardinia fugio, ubi ex morbus intereo. Idem Pompeius in Hispania adversus Sertorius mitto, nihil admodum promoveo; verum is perfidia suis opprimo, ille provincia facile recipio, annus U. C. 681.

Interim Mithridates bellum, vivus adhuc Sylla recrudescio; et post Sylla mors, Mithridates fœdus cum Sertorius pango, ac Bithynia, qui Nicomedes moriens annus 679 populus Romanus relinquo, arma occupo, L. Lucullus, annus 680, Consul eo profectus secundissimum prælium terra mareque factus, is in Pontus primo, indeque mox in Armenia ad Tigranes fugio compello. Lucullus Pontus subigo, ambo rex cum ducenti pedes mille, eques sexaginta congressus, acies devinco, annus urbs 685. Sub hic capio Tigranocerta, Armenia caput, tum Nisibis urbs maximus. Sed egregius imperator miles destitutus, tot labor vic-

the Fruit of his Toil and Victories to Cn. Pompey, in the Year 688; who having forced Tigranes to surrender himself, obliged him to content himself with Armenia; and whilst he pursues after Mithridates, adds the Iberians and Albanians to the Roman Empire, in the Year 689. Finally, Mithridates in the Year 691, being every where beaten, thought of flying into France, but being discouraged by the Revolt of his Son Pharnaces, and the Army, he slew himself.

Whilst the War with Mithridates was warmly carried on, there broke out another with the Slaves, in the Year of the City 681. One Spartacus Oenomanus, and Crixus, Gladiators, having broken School of Gladiators at Capua, belonging to Lentulus, and gotten together an Army of Desperadoes, routed the Roman Armies several Times, but at last were vanquished by Crassus the Prætor, and Pompey, in the Year 685.

Pompey likewise subdued the Pirates, who at the Instigation of Mithridates, infested the Seas, having an extraordinary Commission for that Purpose by the Gabinian Law.

Whilst Pompey is enlarging the Roman Empire abroad, the Head of the Empire was in no small Danger from a Conspiracy which Cataline, Lentulus the Prætor, and Cethegus, and other Senators had entered into, to murder the Consul Cicero, and

torisque fractus Cn. Pompeius cedo cogo, annus 688; qui Tigranes additio adigo, solus contentus Armenia sum jubeo; ac Ibeus et Albanus, dum Mithridates persequor, Romanus adjicio imperium annus 689. Mithridates denique annus 691, undique pulsus, fuga in Gallia medians, Pharnaces filius et exercitus defectio perterrefactus, sui ipse vita eripio.

Flagrans Mithridaticus bellum, servilis consilio annus urbs 681. Spartacus Oenomanus, et Crixus, gladiator, effringo Capua ludus Lentulus, ac perditus haud exiguus manus colligo, Romanus non semel fundo exercitus; at tandem Crassus Prætor et Pompeius profligo, annus 685.

Pirata quoque, qui, Mithridates sollicito, mare infesto, Pompeius perdomo, extraordinarius nactus imperium lex Gabinus.

Dum frus Pompeius Romanus amplectio imperium, ipse caput imperium in summus discrimen adduco conjuratio, qui Catalina, Lentulus Prætor, Cethegus aliusque Senator facio de Cicero consul neco, disque in-

to burn and plunder the City. But their Designs were prevented by the Vigilance of the Consul. Catiline being forced out of the City, repaired to the Army, which some of his Accomplices had drawn together. Lentulus, and the rest of the Ringleaders of the Plot, were put to Death. This happened in the Year 691, and the following Year Catiline was defeated by Petreius, Antony the Proconsul's Lieutenant, and slain in the Fight.

The whole World being now almost subdued, the Roman Empire was arrived to that Grandeur, that it could hardly extend itself farther. No outward Force was sufficient to ruin it; it fell by its own Power, which was occasioned by the Ambition of the leading Men, and the Civil Jars that arose from thence.

C. Cæsar, after the Time of his Pretorship in the City was expired, obtained the Province of Lusitania; and by the great Things he performed there, deserved well the Honour of a Triumph; but postponed the Hopes of that to the Consular Dignity; for which while he made all possible Interest, Pompey unites with Cæsar and Crassus, Lucullus, and some other of the Grandees opposing his Acts, which he desired might be ratified by the Senate. Thus Cæsar carried the Consulship in the Year 695, in which he established the Acts of Pompey

flammo ac diripio urbem. Sed hic consilium vigilantia Consul eludo. Ejectis mania Catilina ad exercitum à sociis nonnullus paratus profugio. Lentulus cæterq; conjurator princeps capitalis supplicium afficio. Hic incido in annus 691, et sequens Petreius Antonius Proconsul legatus, vidus Catilina in pugna cado.

Jam totus penè terrarum orbis domitus, ad is magnitudo Romanus Imperium pervenio, ut vix sui ulterius offero possum; hic everto nullus vis externus par sum, suus sui demum opes consumo; causa vero sum princeps ambitio, ex isque conflatus discordia civilis.

C. Cæsar ex Prætura urbanus Lusitania nactus provincia, ac res ibidem præclare gestus, triumphus mereo; sed hic certus spes consulatus honor possideo, qui dum enixe peto, Pompeius sui cum Cæsar Crassusque conjungo, acta suum, qui ab Senatus ratus fio volo, obstrepens Lucullus aliisque Primores. Ita Cæsar Consulatus adipiscitur annus 695, qui et Pompeius acta per Senatus.

by the Senate, and divided the Public Land in Campania amongst the Citizens. He married his Daughter Julia to Pompey, and took a Wife for himself Campurnia, the Daughter of Piso. Having by these Arts, and a boundless generosity, gained the Favour of all Ranks and Degrees of Men, he procured the Province of Gaul, which he governed for nine Years, during which Time he reduced all Gaul, which is comprehended within the Pyrenæan Mountains, the Alps, the Rhone, and the Rhine, into the Form of a Province, and imposed a Yearly Tribute upon it. He was the first of all the Romans that attacked the Germans beyond the Rhine. He likewise visited the Britons, where none before him had ever come. In this interval, in the Year 698, he entered into an Association with Pompey and Crassus; by virtue of which he was to have France continued to him. Pompey was to have Spain, and Crassus Syria, in order to a War against the Parthians; to which he accordingly went in the Year 699, and the third Year after perished most miserably, with the greater Part of his Army; after which the Parthians made an Irruption into Syria, but were bravely repulsed by Cassius.

After the Death of Crassus, Pompey not being able to endure an Equal, nor Cæsar a Superior, the Civil War broke out. Pom-

approbo, et ager Campanus in civis divido. Julia filia Pompeius colloco, Calpurnia Piso ipse duco. Hic ars et infinitus largitio omnis ordo gratia paro, Gallia provincia obtineo, qui novem annus rego, qui intervallum Gallia omnis qui à saltus Pyrenæus, Alpesque, Rhenus, Rhodanusque contineo, in provincia forma redigo, isque in annus singulus stipendium impono. Primus etiam Romanus Germanus trans Rhenus laceſſo. Britannus quoque adeo, quo nullus antea penetra. Inter hic annus 698, cum Pompeius Crassique ita paciscor, ut sui Provincia Gallia proro, Pompeius Hispania, Crassus Syria sortior, Parthicusque ita bellum, ad qui profectus annus sexcentessimus nonagesimus nonus, tertius inde miserrime cum major exercitus pars pereor. Post is clades irruens in Syria Parthus Cassius egregie propulso.

Mortuus Crassus, cum neque par Pompeius neque superior Cæsar fiero amplius possum, civilis

pey's Party endeavouring to take away from Cæsar both his Province and Army, as soon as the Time of his Government should expire; whilst Cæsar's on the other Hand, were for serving Pompey in like Manner. At last, in the Year 705, in the Consulship of C. Claudius Marcellus and L. Cornelius Lentulus, the Senate by a Vote obliged Cæsar to disband his Army by a Certain Day. Antonius and Cassius, Tribunes of the Commons, interposing their Authority in vain, leave the Town, and repair to Cæsar, who advancing his Army towards the City, struck such a Consternation into Pompey and the rest, that leaving the City without more ado, and shortly after Italy, they passed over into Greece. Cæsar went for Spain, where he vanquished Petreius and Afranius, and forced their Armies to surrender Prisoners of War. In his Return he took Marseilles, and after that, was made Dictator, to which Office he was chosen four Times, and at last had it given him for life.

In the Year 706, Pompey being defeated by Cæsar in the Fields of Pharsalia, went to Egypt, where he was slain by the Order of Ptolemy, in the 59th Year of his Age. Thither Cæsar likewise came the following Year, and after a very dangerous Rencontre, which he happily accomplished, delivered the Kingdom of Egypt to Cleopatra and her Brother. In the Year

lum sum exortus. Pompeianus is agens, ut expletus tempus Provincia Cæsar exercitusque cedo; Casarianus porro vicissim idem ut Pompeius facio annitens. Annus denique 705, C. Claudius Marcellus et L. Cornelius Lentulus Consul, Senatus decerno, ut ante certus dies Cæsar exercitus dimitto. Tribunus plebs, Antonius et Cassius, nequicquam intercedens, relictus urbs, ad Cæsar sui recipio; qui cum copiae ad urbs properans, ita Pompeius aliusque perterreo, ut sine mora urbs ac deinde totus Italia relictus, in Græcia navigo, Cæsar in Hispania profectus. Afranius Petreiusque supero, et is exercitus in deditio accipio. In reditus Massilia expugno, ac Dictatura in eo, qui quidem quater et postremo perpetuus obtimeo.

Annus 706, in Pharsalicus campus victus à Cæsar Pompeius, in Ægyptus ab eo, ibique Ptolemæus iussus trucidò, ætas annus 59. Eodem cum Cæsar annus sequens venio, periculosus prælium confectus, Ægyptus regnum Cleopatra ejusque frater permittit. Insequens annus Sci-

following he vanquished Scipio and Cato, with King Juba, in Africa. Cato laid violent Hands upon himself at Utica. The Year that followed was remarkable for the Correction of the Calendar and the Year. The same Year likewise he conquered Pompey's Sons; and the Year after was stabbed in the Senate House by a Conspiracy of Brutus and Cassius, and some others, in the 56th Year of his Age.

Beside these Convulsions with which the whole World was shattered, there were some lesser Disturbances happened a little before. Clodius Pulcher being made Tribune of the Commons, banished Cicero, for having condemned the Associates of Cataline to Death without a Trial; which Calamity he bore too meanly, and by no means agreeably to the Dignity of his Life past. But he was recalled the Year after by the Procurement of Pompey and Lentulus the Consul, and received with the greatest Honour. The same Clodius declared Cyprus to belong to the Roman People, and Cato being sent to take Possession of it, Ptolemy, King of the Island, having first thrown all his Money into the Sea, prevented his Disgrace by a voluntary Death. The Senate bestowed the Prætorship upon Cato, at his Return, by a Vote of the House without any Election; which Honour he refused, being desirous to obtain

pio et Cato in Africa, cum Juba rex, devinco. Cato apud Utica voluntarius sui mors affero. Qui hic consecutus sum annus, ob fasti annusque castigatio celebris sum. Idem annus liberi Pompeius cum vinco, sequens Brutus et Cassius aliusque conspiratio confodio, annus atas quinquagesimus sextus.

Prætor hic arma motus, qui totus terra orbis concussus sum, minor alius paulo ante hic tempus sum. Clodius Pulcher factus Tribunus plebs, Cicero, quod indictus causa, Catilina socius mors damno, multo exilium; qui ille calamitas mollis, quam pro reliquis vita dignitas, perfero. Sed annus sequens Pompeius et Lentulus Consul opera revoca, ac summus honor excipio. Idem Clodius Cyprus adjudico Populus Romanus, ad qui possideo missus Cato, Ptolemæus is insula rex, pecunia in mare projicio, voluntarius mors ignominia anteverto. Roma re- versus Cato Prætura Senat- us circa comitia decerno; qui is honor utor nolo, magis ille legitimus popu-

it rather by the free Votes of the People. But he was baulked of his Hopes, and put by the Office he sued for by a Faction of Pompey and Crassus, and Vatinus preferred before him.

Bribery and Corruption ruling in all Elections, and the Candidates making most dismal Confusion, after a long Interregnum, Pompey was made Consul without a Colleague, a Thing wholly new, and never heard of before; in which Office he made a severe Inquiry into all other Misdemeanours, as likewise into the Death of Clodius, whom Milo killed the same Year; for which he was banished.

After the Death of Cæsar, Antony the Consul so inflamed the People by a seditious Harangue, that they burnt his Body publicly, and threatened to fire and pull down the Houses of the Assassins. Octavius Cæsar the Son of Accia, Julius's Sister, was his adopted Son by Will. He being slighted by M. Antony, raised an Army of veteran Soldiers, and opposed his tyrannical Proceedings. Antonius extorted from the People by Force the Province of Gaul, but his Passage thither was opposed by D. Brutus at Modena, where he was besieged by Antony.

In the Consulship of Hirtius and Pansa, and the Year of the City 711, by the Instigation of Cicero, Antony was declared Enemy, and a War under-

lus suffragium impetro cupiens. Sed is spes fallo: nam Pompeius et Crassus factio is qui peto magistratus excido isque Vatinus antefero.

Fervens in comitia ambitus, ac sedè miscens omnis candidatus, cum diu interregnum sum, Cn. Pompeius, novus mos, nec hactenus auditus, Consul sine Collega creatus sum, qui in magistratus quum de alius crimen severissime questio instituo, tum de nex Clodius, qui Milo annus idem interficio, qui de causa in exilium abeo.

Occisus Cæsar, Antonius consul seditiosus concio ita populus commoveo, ut ille corpus publice concremo, et civis ades ferrum ac fax intento. Octavius Cæsar, Accia soror Julius genitus, testamentum is adopto. Cum ab Antonius despicio veteranus cogo exercitus, suiue tyrannis ille oppono. Antonius Provincia Gallia à populus per vis impetro, quo is aditus occupatus Modena, D. Brutus intercludo, ubi ab Antonius obsideo.

Consul Hirtius atque Pansa, urbs annus 711, Cicero classicum canens, adversus Antonius hostis judicatus bellum suscipio,

taken against him, and Octavius joined in Commission with the Consuls, with the Power of Proconsul, being then about the 20th Year of his Age. There was a dreadful and bloody Battle fought near Modena, in which all Cæsar's Lifeguards were slain to a Man: but Antony was routed, and the Siege raised; yet both the Consuls were slain.

In Macedonia, Brutus took off C. Antonius, M. Antony's Brother, who was intriguing against him, and got together a formidable Army. Upon which the Senate resolved by Degrees to take down Octavius, for Fear of his growing too great; which he being apprehensive of, enters into an association with Antony and Lepidus. And they were all three consequently made Commissioners for settling the Commonwealth; who having divided the whole Empire into three Parts, proscribed a great many of the Romans, and amongst the rest M. Tully Cicero; who, whilst he was endeavouring to make his Escape into Greece, was slain by Popilius a Captain, whose Cause he had pleaded in a capital Action. There was dreadful Havock made in this Proscription. The Epitome of Livy speaks of no less than 130 Senators. The same Year gave Beginning to one of the finest Cities of France, Lyons.

The Year following, Octavius and Antony fought a Bat-

Et uterque Consul Octavius adjungo cum Preconsularis potestas, vicissimus circiter agens atas annus. Fio ad Murina atrox Et cruentus prælum, in qui pratorianus Cæsar miles ad unus omnis occumbo; sed vinco Antonius Et solutus obsidio, consul tamen ambo trucid.

In Macedonia Brutus C. Antonius Marcus frater insidiæ sui struens interimo, ac firmus ipse comparo exercitus. Exinde Senatus Octavius, ne altius ascendendo, in ordo cogo paulatim instituo, qui ille metuens cum Antonius ac Lepidus conspiro. Ita triumvir respublica constituo fio, qui trifariam Romanus imperium distribuo, civis quamplurimus proscribo, in hic M. Tullius Cicero, qui in Græcia fuga molitus à Popilius Centurio, qui in causa caput defendo, interficio. In hic proscriptione magnus cædes fio. Epitome Livius Senatus 130 nomen sum refero. Idem annus nobilissimus in Gallia oppidum Lugdunum de initium.

Sequens annus, cum M. Brutus Et conjurator

tle with M. Brutus and the principal of the Conspirators, nigh the City Philippi. The right Wings were victorious on both Sides; and on both Sides the Camps were plundered. But Cassius, who was in the Wing that was routed, giving up all for gone, slew himself. Brutus being defeated in another Engagement, did likewise put an End to his own Life, being then 37 Years of Age; and none of Cæsar's Assassins lived above three Years after, being all taken off by a violent Death, as Suetonius says; some too slew themselves with the same Dagger with which they had slain Cæsar.

After the Victory, Antony went for Asia, Octavius for Italy: where he was engaged in War with L. Antony, the Brother of the Triumvir, and his Wife Fulvia, a Woman of a manly Spirit. He forced L. from the Town; after which, being declared an Enemy, he besieged him in Perugia, and obliged him to surrender. In the mean Time the Parthians being invited by Labienus, one of Pompey's Party, made an Irruption into Syria; whom Ventidius, after a very signal overthrow, in which the King was slain, drove out again and recovered Syria.

Sex. Pompey, Cn's Son, having a Fleet at his Command, infested the Seas, with whom Cæsar made a Peace, which was quickly broken. An Engage-

princeps, Octavius & Antonius acies deserto ad urbs Philippi. Utrunque dexter cornu vinco, & utrinque castra diripio. Sed Cassius, qui is cornu sum qui pello, ratus totus sum fusus exercitus, mors ultro sui confisco. Brutus alter prælium victus, vita & ipse manus suus finio, annus agens septimus & tricesimus; Percussor porro Cæsar nullus triennium amplius superstes sum, omnis violentus mors sublatus, aio Suetonius: quidem idem pugio, qui Cæsar confodio, se ipse interficio.

Post victoria, Antonius in Asia, Octavius in Italia proficiscor, hic adversus L. Antonius Triumvir frater, & hic conjux Fulvia virilis animus, scæmina bellum habeo. Pulsus ab urbs L. & hostis judicatus inclususque Perugia ad deditionem compello. Interim Parthus a Labienus Pompeianus pars excitus in Syria irrumpo; qui Ventidius maximus clades effectus, occisus rex, expello, Syriamque recupero.

Sextus Pompeius, Cn. filius, imperans classis mare latrocinium infestus habeo, cum qui pax facio Cæsar, & mox rescindo. Diinde navalis

ment followed, wherein Pompey was worsted, and forced to flee. He was soon after put to Death, by the Order of M. Antony, under whose Protection he had put himself. About this time Antony made an attempt upon the Parthians, by whom he was most shamefully beaten.

At last, Antony being entirely devoted to his Cleopatra, divorced Octavia, Cæsar's Sister, and declared War against him, in which he was at last defeated by Sea near Actium, a Promontory of Epire. Cæsar had upwards of 400 Ships, and Antony about 200, but so prodigiously large, that they looked like Castles and Cities marching through the Sea. The Fright of Cleopatra turned the Fate of a dubious Engagement to the Ruin of Antony; he followed her into Egypt, and being besieged in Alexandria, slew himself, whom Cleopatra quickly followed.

prælium victus Pompeius fugio cogo. Haud ita multo post interficio jussus Antonius, ad qui confugio. Idem serè tempus Antonius Parthus aggressus, ab idem turpissimus clades officior.

Ad extremum, Antonius cum sui totus Cleopatra do, repudio Octavia, soror Cæsar, is bellum i dico, ac tandem classis vinco, ad Actium, Epirus promontorium. Cæsar 400 amplius navis habeo, Antonius circiter 200, sed ingens miles, ut castellum urbsque per mare ambulans præbeo species. Anceps alicui certamen Cleopatra consternatio in Antonius verio exitium; qui fugiens persecutus in Aegyptus, & circumcessus Alexandria, se ipse interimo, qui mox consequor Cleopatra.

C H A P. VII.

AFTER the Death of Antony and Cleopatra, Ægypt was reduced into a Form of a Province. Cæsar, in the Year 725, triumphed three Times, for the Conquest of Dalmatia, the Victory at Actium, and the Reducing of Egypt. After which he advised with Agrippa and Mecænas, either seriously or

*M*ORTUUS Antonius & Cleopatra, Ægyptus in provincia forma redigo. Cæsar, annus 725, tres ago triumphus, Dalmaticus, Actiacus, & Aegyptiacus. Secundum, qui imperium deponendus, serio an simulate, cum Agrippa & Mecænas deli-

pretendedly, about the laying down of his Authority. Agrippa was for it, Mæcenas against it, whose Advice he resolved to follow; but brought a Bill nevertheless into the Senate to divest himself of his Power, and by that Stratagem got it secured to him by both Senate and People, in the Year 726.

Cornelius Gallus, a Roman Knight, Governor of Ægypt, being banished for his Insolence, slew himself. Augustus carried on a War against the Cantabri and Austurs for some Years, by his Lieutenants; that is to say, from the Year 729 to 735, in which they were entirely reduced by Agrippa; who upon his Return refused a Triumph which was offered him. Phraates King of the Parthians about this Time restored the Roman Standards that had been taken from Crassus.

Two of his Friends, Mæcenas and M. Vipsanius Agrippa, he had a particular Esteem for above all others; the former was a great Patron of Learning and learned Men. Augustus made Agrippa his Son in Law, by marrying his Daughter Julia to him, whom he had by Scribonia. She had Children, C. and L. Cæsars, Agrippa Posthumus, Agrippina married to Germanicus, Drusus's Son, Livia's Grandson, and Julia, whom Æmilius married. He took Livia when she was big with Child from her former Husband Tiberius Nero, by whom she had

bero. Ille suadens, hic vero deterrens, cum hic sequor consilium statuo: ad Senatus, nihilominus de imperium abdicandus refero, atque hic ars perficio ut sui à Senatus Populusque firmo, annus urbs conditus 726.

Cornelius Gallus, eques Romanus, Ægyptus præfectus, ob insolentia damnatus exilium, se ipse occido. Cum Cantaber & Austur Augustus annus aliquot per dux suus bellum gero ab annus 729 ad 735, qui ab Agrippæ perdomo; qui quidem reversus ablatus sui triumphus detracto. Phraates Parthus rex circa hic tempus signum Crassus ereptus restituo.

Duo autem præ cæter amicus colo, Mæcenas & M. Nipsanius Agrippa; qui ille literæ ac literatus omnis singularis sum præsidium. Agrippa Augustas gener facio, datus in matrimonium Julia filia qui à Scribonia suscipio, & qui natus C. & L. Cæsar, Agrippa Posthumus, Agrippina nuptus Germanicus Drusus filius. Livia nepos, & Julia qui Æmilius duco. Livia porro prægnans à prior maritus Tiberius Nero abduco, ex qui nullus proles habeo,

no Issue, though she had by Nero, Tiberius, who was Emperor afterwards, and Drusus who died in Germany.

Tiberius having gotten the Tribunitian Power for Five Years, was sent to settle the Affairs of Armenia. Soon after he retired to Rhodes, where, for fear of falling under the Displeasure of his Stepsons, he continued seven Years. But the occasion of his Retirement was his Aversion for his Wife Julia, who spent her Time in all Manner of Debauchery; whom Augustus, upon a Discovery of her Pranks, banished.

The Age of this Emperor produced several great Geniuses; amongst the Greeks Dionysius Halicarnassensis and Nicholas Damascenus were famous for their Talent in the writing of History; and amongst the Latins Cornelius Nepos, Atticus's Son-in-Law, and Sallust, who died four Years before the Fight at Actium. In this Age likewise lived those celebrated Poets, Virgil, Horace, Ovid, Tibullus, and Propertius.

Augustus died at Nola in Campania, in the 14th Year of Christ, and the 76th Year of his Age, having held the Empire by himself, from the Death of M. Antony, three and forty Years, an excellent Prince, and necessary for those Times.

He was succeeded by Tiberius, a Prince of a savage Disposition, and given up to all Manner of Debauchery; he

cum is ex Nero, Tiberius qui postea impero, & Drusus pario, qui in Germania pereo.

Tiberius tribunitius potestas in quinquennium adeptus ad Armenia res componendus mitto. Mox in insula Rhodus secedo, ubi privignus veritus offensus, septem confideo annus. Præcipuus vero secedo causa sum Julia uxor odium, qui per omnis flagitium genus ætas traho; qui, is infamia compertus, relego Augustus.

Hic imperator ætas magnus ingenium fecundus sum; inter Græcos scribendus Historia clareo Dionysius Halicarnassensis, & Nicholas Damascenus; ex Latinus, Cornelius Nepos Atticus gener, & Sallustius, qui quadriennium ante Actiacus prælium obio. Hic sæculum quoque floreo celebræ Poeta Virgilius, Horatius, Ovidius, Tibullus, & Propertius.

Annus Christus 14 Nola in Campania morior Augustus, annus ætas 76, cum annus ab Antonius nex tres & quadraginta solus res potior, princeps præstantissimus, atque is tempus necessarius.

Hic excipio Tiberius princeps immanis natura & omnis genus turpitudine addictus; Livia mater

was the Son of Livia by Nero. He dissembled his Vices at the Beginning of his Reign with wonderful Art, out of Fear of Germanicus his Brother's Son, whom he had adopted, at the Command of his Father-in-law; who had gained a mighty Reputation by his Virtues and Exploits in War, and was therefore looked upon with a jealous Eye, as fitter for the Empire than himself. He removed him from Germany, where he had wonderful Success against the Enemy, into the East, to fight against the Parthians, in the Year 769, having sent at the same Time Cn. Piso into Syria, betwixt whom and Germanicus was a mortal Grudge. Wherefore Germanicus died, not without the Suspicion of being poisoned by him, for which being prosecuted at Rome, by Agrippina, Germanicus's Lady, he prevented his Sentence by a voluntary Death.

After that *Ælius Sejanus*, a Roman Knight, was raised by Tiberius, who after a great many wicked Pranks, aiming now at no less than the Empire itself, was by one Letter of Tiberius to the Senate, thrown from the Top of all his Grandeur, and died by the Hand of an Executioner, with all his Family, in the 18th Year of Tiberius.

About the 13th Year of his Reign, he retired to Caprea, an Island on the Coast of Campa-

pater Nero gigno. Vitium suus sub principatus initium miris ars dissimulo. Germanicus meus frater filius, qui ille jussus vitricus adopto; omnis tum virtus, ac res gestus laus fleret, Et quod imperium sum aptior, maxime suspectus. Hic è Germania, ubi contra hostis felicissime pugno transfero in Orient, ac Parthus oppono, annus ubi conatus 769; missus per idem tempus in Syria Cn. Piso, qui cum Germanicus gravis sum inimicitia. Ideo non sine venenum ab Ille datus suspicio Germanicus extinguo; ob is Roma judicium postulatus Agrippina, Germanicus uxor, voluntarius mors damnatio antecurto.

Ælius inde Sejanus equestris genus, Tiberius proventus post multus seculus, summus quique jam animus destinans, unus Tiberius litæ contra ipse datus ad Senatus, ex ille fastidium desicio, Et carnis fix manus, cum omnis suus stirps, necatus sum, annus Tiberius 18.

Annus imperium circiter 13 Crærea insula ad ora Campania secedo, nun-

nia, with a Design never to come more to the Town, where he privately wallowed in all Manner of Debauchery, and died in the 23d Year of his Reign, to the great Joy of every Body, being then in the 78th of his Age.

JESUS CHRIST, the Son of God, was born of the Virgin Mary, in the Reign of Augustus, and crucified in that of Tiberius, being then four and thirty Years of Age.

Caius Cæsar Caligula, so called from a Shoe worn by the Soldiery, which, when a boy, he used in the Camp, succeeded Tiberius, being the Son of Germanicus and Agrippina, the Daughter of M. Agrippa and Julia. He was then entered into the five and twentieth Year of his Age. Great was the joy of the People upon his first Accession to the Throne, and no less were there Hopes that he would be like Germanicus his Father, who is said to have been possessed of all the good Qualities of Body and Mind. And indeed as the worst of Princes ofentimes begin well, he gave not a few Tokens of his Moderation and Regard to the Good of the Public. But soon after, as if he had put off all Humanity, he outstripped the most savage Creatures in Cruelty; and having made sad Havock amongst all Ranks and Degrees of Men, he killed likewise Macro, Commander of the Prætorian Bands, by whose

quam deinceps ad urbem rediturus, ubi, remotus arbitet, per omnis se flagitium genus voluto, & imperium annus 23, non sine summo omnis gaudium, sum mortuus, vita agens octavus & septuagesimus.

Rex Augustus potens, Jesus Christus, Deus filius, & virgo Maria nascor, ac Tiberius imperans, cum ætas quartus & tricesimus expleo annus, in cruce ego.

Caius Cæsar Caligula, dictus à militaris calceamentum qui puer in castra utor soleo, pater Germanicus mater Agrippina, M. Agrippa ac Julia filia, Tiberius succedo. Annus tunc ingredior quintus & vicesimus. Magnus, ut primum imperium attingo, populus lætitia, nec minor spes exto, fore similis Germanicus pater, qui virtus omnis animus corpusque contingo memoria prodo. Et quidem ut optimus plerumque soleo sum pessimus princeps initium, haud paucus tum moderatus ac civilis animus signum profero. Sed subinde tanquam homo exuo, fera ipse immanitas vinco, grassatus per ordo omnis cædes, Macro quoque Prætorianus præfectus, qui

Means he had been made Emperor. He committed Incest too with his Sisters. Having exhausted immense Treasures that had been left by Tiberius, in a Years Time, he fell to procribing and plundering. Among other Tokens of his Cruelty, he was heard to say, I wish the Roman People had but one Neck. In all his Buildings, or public Works, he effected what was looked upon to be impossible. He ordered himself to be worshipped as a God throughout the World, and Temples to be built to him. At last he was slain by Chæra Cassius, Colonel of a Regiment of his Guards, and some others, that had entered into a Plot against him, after he had reigned 3 Years, 10 Months, and 8 Days, as Suetonius says, and lived 29.

Claudius Nero, Caligula's Uncle, Drusus's Son, reigned after him, naturally no ill Man, but a senseless foolish Fellow. Wherefore he was not of himself cruel, but only as he was put upon it by other People, especially his Freedmen and Wives, into whose Hands he gave up himself and his Affairs. His first Lady was Messalina, whose Lewdness and Debaucheries every Body knew but himself; till at last venturing to marry one Silius, a Knight, she was by her Husband's Order slain, together with her Paramour, at the Instigation of Narcissus, who, with Pallas, another of his Freedmen, ruled him entirely.

opera suo imperator occidit. Consuetudo stuprum etiam cum soror facio. Exhausus infinitus opes qui congero Tiberius, intra annus spatium, ad proscriptio & rapina converto animus. Inter alius crudelitas indicium accipio vox is, utinam Populus Romanus unus cervix habeo. In extractio opus nil tam efficio cupio, quam qui possum efficio nego. Pro Deo colui sui totus orbis terra, ac templum sui constituo jubeo. Ad extremum Chæra Cassius, Tribunus cohors Praetorius, & alius conjuratus interficio, cum impero annus 3, mensis 10, ac dies 8, ut scribo Suetonius, vivo autem annus 29.

Claudius Nero Caligula patruus, Drusus filius, pestis is praesum; homo natura minime malus sed vecors & stolidus. Itaque non tam suapte sponte crudelissimus, quam alienus ductus, & arbitrium praesertim libertus & conjux, qui potestas sui omnisque permitto. Uxor primum habeo Messalina qui stuprum & flagitium ignotus nullus solus nescio; donec ausus nubo Silius eques, jussu ille cum adulter perimo, impellens Narcissus, qui cum Pallas, alter libertas, apud ipse omnis possum.

Another Argument of his Folly is this, that after Messalina was put to Death, by whom he had his Son Britannicus and Octavia, he married Agrippina, Germanicus his Brother's Daughter, the Mother of Nero by Domitius, in the 9th Year of his Reign, by the Advice of Pallas; at whose and Agrippina's Request, he adopted Nero, and passing by Britannicus, designed him for his Successor. He banished the Jews from Rome, and the Mathematicians out of Italy. And undertaking an Expedition into Britain, he subdued it all in 16 Days Time, as Dio says, in the 3d Year of his Reign. He died in the Year of Christ 54, by Poison put in a Mushroom by Agrippina. He reigned 13 Years, 8 Months, 20 Days, and lived 64 Years.

God being angry with the Romans, Domitius Nero mounted the Throne after the Death of his Step-father, being then 17 Years of Age. He at first behaved himself in such a Manner, that he might be reckoned among the best of Princes; that is, as long as he listened to the precepts of his Master Seneca. Afterwards, being corrupted with Licentiousness and Flattery, he became more like a Monster than a Man. He stopped the Progress of the Parthians, who had over-run Armenia, by Corbulo, a gallant Commander, and a Person of great Virtue and Authority; who recovered Armenia in the

Alter soliditas indicium, quod occisus Messalina, è qui Britannicus filius & Octavia suscipio, Agrippina, Germanicus frater filia duco, Nero ex Domitius mater, annus imperium nenus, isque Pallas hortatus; qui & Agrippina preces Nero adopto prætereoque Britannicus, successer destino. Roma Judæus, Mathematicus Italia, pello. Expeditio in Britannia insula factus, intra dies 16 universus domo, ut scribo Dio, annus imperium tertius. Morior annus Christus 54, venenum in boleus do Agrippina. Impero annus iradecim, mensis octo, viginti dies, vivo annus 64.

Iratus Romanus Deus, post vitricus mors Domitius Nero capio imperium, annus natus septemdecim, qui initium sic sui gere, ut inter optimus princeps habeo possum quamdiu scilicet Seneca præceptor monitum obtempero. Post ætas licentia & adulatio corruptus monstrum quam homo similior exto. Paribus captus Armenia grasans per Corbulo reprimo, strenuus ac antiquus virtus ac severitas, dux qui & Armenia recipio annus

7th Year of Nero, and obliged Tiridates Vologesis, the King of the Parthians Brother, to come to Rome, and beg his Crown of Nero, in the 13th of Nero; in which Year he recalled Corbulo and put him to Death. He took off Britannicus by Poison in the very Beginning of his Reign. He likewise ordered his Mother Agrippina to be put to Death, after having first disgraced and banished her the Court. Which Parricide, that nothing might be wanting to complete the Unhappiness of the Times, the Senate approved of. Afterwards having married Poppæa, whom he took from Otho, he banished Octavia, and at last put her to Death. Upon the Discovery of a Plot, which Piso and some others had laid against him, he put to Death the Poet Lucan, and Seneca the Philosopher, with several others, in the Year of Christ 65, and the same Year he kicked his Wife Poppæa, when big with Child, to Death. He had the Impudence too, to appear upon the Stage, and act among the Stage Players, and Harpers, and ride Chariot Races at the Circensian Games, and to represent for his Diversion the Appearance of Troy in Flames, he set Fire to the City, and laid it upon the Christians. Being by these his Villanies become universally odious and contemptible, he was forsaken by every Body, and being sought for in order to be pu-

Nero septimus, ac Tiridates Vologesis, Parthus rex frater, Roma venio compello, & ab Nero diadema peto, Nero 13; qui & Corbulo revocatus morior cogo. Britannicus statim ut impero ordior venentem tollo. Agrippina mater honor prius omnis spoliatus ac palatium pulsus ad extremum jubeo occido. Qui parricidium, ne quis ad ille tempus infelicitas desum, Senatus probo. Post hic inducitur Poppæa qui ab Otho abstrabo Octavia relego interficio. Conjunctio in ipse Piso aliusque detestus, Lucanus Poeta, Seneca Philosophus, cum alius quam plurius mors multo annus Christus 65; idemque Poppæa gravidus idus calx exanimis. Non pudet etiam in Scena prode & inter Histrio aut Citbarædus opera do, & Circenses equus agito. Quinetiam ut ardens Troja species velut per ludicrum exprimo, incendio urbs crimenque in Christianus transfero. Qui flagitium in odium suus contemptusque venio, destitutus omnis, & ad supplicium quæsitus, carnifex in

nished, he executed the Hangman's office upon himself, in the 15th Year of his Reign, and 68th of our Lord.

A little before Nero's Death, C. Julius Vindex, who was Proprator of Gaul, openly rebelled, and persuaded Sergius Galba, Governor of Spain, to set up for Emperor, which he accordingly did, and put Vindex to Death presently after. He reigned about 7 Months, being very old. He was slain, together with Piso, whom he had adopted, after M. Silvius Otho was proclaimed Emperor; but he reigned but a short Time, about three Months.

In the mean Time, Vitellius, trulling to the Legions of Germany, which he commanded in Quality of a Consular Lieutenant-General, took upon him the Name of Emperor, and defeated Otho's Army in a Encounter near Bebriacum; who being weary of a Civil War, killed himself.

Vitellius reigned after Otho 8 Months, and was succeeded by Vespasian, who had been sent by Nero to quell the Jews. He reigned ten Years with the greatest Justice and Clemency. He was a great Encourager of Learning and learned Men. The only thing that was blamed in him, was his Covetousness, which he used to excuse, by alleging the Emptiness of the Exchequer.

sui pars occupo, annus imperium decimus quartus, Æra Christianus 68.

Paulo ante Nero obitus, C. Julius Vindex, qui Proprator Gallia rego, palam deficiens, Sergius Galba, Hispania administrans, ad capesso imperium impello, qui ille subinde interimo Vindex, persevero facio. Impero mensis circiter 7, grandis jam natu. Perio una cum is qui adopto Piso, cum jam M. Silvius Otho imperator acclamo, sed hic per brevis impero spatium, tres circiter mensi.

Interim Vitellius Germanicus legio fiducia, qui consularis legatus præssum, imperatorius nomen usurpo, & ad Bebriacum Otho levis prælium vinco exercitus, qui civilis pertasus arma, voluntarius nex conscisco.

Vitellius post Otho imperium octo mensis gere, qui excipio Vespasianus, qui ad comprimo Judæus Nero mitto. Decem annus imperium regno summus æquitas ac clementia. Ingenium doctrinæque magnus liberalitas complector: Solus in is reprebendo pecunia cupiditas, qui tamen excuso soleo ærarium fiscoque inopia.

The Warⁱⁿ Judæa was finished in his Time, to which he was sent by Nero, as we have already said. It was begun by some seditious People that were headed by Eleazar, the Son of Ananias the High Priest, who took up arms against the Romans, under the Pretence of Religion. Cestius Gallus Lieutenant of Syria, laid Siege to Jerusalem, but was beaten off with great Slaughter in the 12th Year of Nero. The victorious Jews upon their Return to Jerusalem, amongst other Generals, made choice of Josephus, the Son of Matthias, for one. In the Year of Christ 67, Vespasian carrying his Arms through Galilee and Judæa, took, besides most of their Towns, Josephus their Commander, who foretold his Rise. At last, he fell upon Jerusalem, the Metropolis of the Nation, which was taken by his Son Titus, in the second Year of his Reign.

This proved the Ruin of the Nation, and very Name of the Jews. The Calamity was indeed so violent, and the Miseries they suffered so various, that it was visible they were punished for the horrid Murder of the only begotten Son of God; for a dreadful Famine forced the besieged to the eating of Man's Flesh, and Mothers to eat up their own Children; and eleven hundred thousand People (a Thing hardly ever heard of before) perished in that Siege. The City was finally razed to

Bellum is imperator conficio Judaicus, ad qui Nero mitto, ut supra docto. Is à seditiosus quidem ortus habeo, qui dux Eleazarus, Ananias Pontifex filius, per species religio arma adversus Romanus moveo. Cestius Gallus, Syria legatus, Hierosolyma obsidens cum magnus suus cederet, in fuga ago, annus Nero 12. Victor Judæus Hierosolyma reversus cum alius bellum dux eligo cum Josephus Matthias filius. Annus Christus 67, Vespasianus per Galilæa & Judæa arma circumferens præter oppidum perique, Josephus ipse bellum dux in potestas redigo, à qui & ille prædico imperium. Postremo caput gens Hierosolyma aggredior, qui Titus filius capio annus imperium secundus.

Is clades Judaicus gens ac nomen exitium affero; tantusque vis calamitas, ac tam multiplex malum species sum, ut appareo ob unicus filius Deus indignissimus nex pæna iste sum persolutus. Nam & horrendus fames inclusus mœnia in is robis impello, ut humanus vesor caræ, ac natus etiam corpus mater abjumo, & undecies centeni mille (qui fando vix audio) ille obsidio perio. Urbis ipse denique

the Ground Vespasian in the 3d Year of his Reign triumphed with his Son Titus, over the Jews; upon which he shut the Temple of Janus. He died in his ninth Consulship, whilst he was giving Audience to some Ambassadors, having lived 69 Years, one Month, and 7 Days, and reigned eight Year.

Titus, who succeeded his Father, is deservedly ranked amongst the best Emperors, altho' before he came to the Empire, he was thought to be of a cruel Temper, covetous and lustful. But upon his Advancement, he was so much altered for the better, that he deserved the Title of the Delight of Mankind. He was remarkable for his great Mildness, and easy Temper, being used never to deny any Body any Thing: And having once at Supper remembered that he had done no Body any Kindness that Day, *Friends*, says he, *I have lost a Day*. In his Reign in the Year of Christ 80, there was a dreadful Eruption of Flames and Ashes out of the Mount Vesuvius; which latter flew as far as Africa, Syria. and Egypt, and the two Towns of Pompeii, and Herculaneum were utterly ruined by it. This good Emperor died in the Year of Christ 81, two Years, as many Months, and twenty Days after he had succeeded his Father, and in the one and fortieth Year of his Age, not without the Suspicion

solum æquo. Annus imperium tertius Vespasianus Titus filius de Judæus triumpho, ac tum Janus templum occludo. Consularius suus nonus die do, cum legatio opera do, postquam vivis annus 69, mensis unus, dies septem, et impero annus octo.

Inter optimus imperator jus numero qui pater sufficio Titus; etsi antequam impero, crudelitas, avaritia, ac libido, suspectus sum. Sed mox si in principatus in melius convertito, ut amor ac delicia genus humanus voco mereor. Principius in ille mansuetudo ac facilitas laus exto, nullus nego quisquam soleo. Cum super cæna recordor nihil sui quisquam is dies præsto, Amicus, inquam, dies perdo. Is imperans, annus Christi 80, ex Vesuvius mons ingens vis flamma ac cinis erumpo. Hic vero in Africa, Syria, & Egyptus usque pervado: oppidum preter duo, Pompeii & Herculaneum. Hic imperator optimus obeo annus Christi 81 post annus duo, & mensis totidem, diesque 20 quam succedo pater, alter & quadragesimus ætas annus, non sine datus
M

of being poisoned by his Brother Domitian.

Titus was very much lamented both by the Senate and People: And their Concern for his Death was very much increased by his Brother and Successor Domitian, the worst Prince of all that came before, or followed after him. At first he made some Shew of Clemency and Justice; but presently discovered his Temper, and set up for an Imitator of Nero in Cruelty, Rapine and Luxury. He ordered himself to be called God, and was at last taken off by a Plot, in the Year of Christ 96, after he had reigned 15 Years.

frater Domitianus venenum suspicio.

Incredibilis sui desiderium Titus Senatus Populique relinquo: Augeo is Domitianus frater is ac successer, pene omnis qui hactenus sum ac deinceps vivo princeps terrimus, atque inter initium clementia iustitiaque non nullus specimen edo, sed mox incoles prodo ac servitia, rapacitas, luxuria, amulus sui Nero ostendo. Sui Deus appello jubeo, ac demum conspiratio suus opprimo, annus Christus 96, cum impero annus 15.

C H A P. VIII.

COccejus Nerva succeeded Domitian in the Empire. He reigned but a Year, four Months, and 11 Days; an excellent Prince, but despised for his Age. He made void all the Acts of Domitian, and restored what had been ravaged from the People by Violence and Injustice; but he wanted Authority to keep the Soldiers within due Bounds: Wherefore those that were concerned in the Death of Domitian, from whom he had received the Empire, were killed by the Guards, in spite of all he could do to prevent it. He made Trajan, Lieutenant of Germany, his adopted Son, with whom he lived three Months.

COccejus Nerva post Domitianus suscipio imperium; regno tantum unus annus, mensis quatuor, diesque undecim; princeps optimus, sed propter aetatem contemptus. Domitianus octa rescindo, Et qui per vis Et injustitia adimo restituo. Sed is ad composito miles auctoritas deum: Itaque Domitianus interfector, à qui imperium accipio, ille repugnans, Prætorianus jugulo. Trojanus, Germania administrans, in filius adopto, quicum tres vivo mensis.

Trajan took upon him the Government of the Empire at Cologne, being then in the 42d Year of his Age: and a Man excellently skilled in the Military Art. He was likewise a Person of great Prudence, Moderation, and Meekness of Temper; so that he was thought by all to deserve the Sirname of Optimus. He added Dacia to the Empire, and marching to the East, subdued the Armenians, the Iberians, the Colchians, the Sarmatians, the Osrhœnians, the Arabians, and the Bosphorians. He likewise fell upon the Parthians, and took the Cities Seleucia, Ctesiphon, and Babylon, with several others. But upon his taking a Voyage in the Red Sea, almost all those Nations rose in Rebellion; but he quickly reduced them, either in Person, or by his Lieutenants. There was in his Time a great Earthquake, which ruined the City of Antioch; it happened in the Year of Christ 115, in the Consulship of Messala and Pedo, the latter of whom was buried in the Ruins of the Place, and Trajan was drawn through a Window, and had much ado to escape. The Jews of Cyrene took up Arms, and exercised all Manner of Cruelty upon the Romans and Greeks throughout all Egypt and Cyprus, whom Trajan suppressed with infinite Slaughter, by his Lieutenant Martius Turbo. Whilst he was preparing to march against the Parthians, who were

Trajanus copio imperium apud Agrippina Colonia, annus ægens 42, vir res bellicus peritus imprimis ac strenuus. Prudens idem, moderatus, ac mitis, ut optimus cognomen omnis consensus mereo. Dacia adjicio Imperium, & in Oriens profectus, Armenius, Iberus, Colchus, Sarmatæ, Osrhænnus, Arab, Bosphoranus perdomo. In Parthus invectus, Seleucia, Ctesiphon & Babylon, aliusque subigo urbs. Sed dum in Mare Ruber navigo, omnis ille fere populus deficio; qui statim per sui ac per suos dux recipio. Ingens ille imperans terra motus Antiochia everto, annus Christianus 115, qui Consul sum Messala & Pedo, qui hic ruina subito opprimo, Trajanus per fenestra eductus vix evado. Judæus quoque Cyrenensis in Romanus & Græcus omnis crudelitas genus grassor per Ægyptus acque Cyprus, qui Trajanus per Martius Turbo, dux meus, infinitus stroges compesco. Tandem rebellans Parthus, qui à

in Arms, having forced from amongst them the King that had been given them by the Roman Emperor, this excellent Prince fell ill, and died at Selinus in Cilicia. He reigned 19 Years, 6 Months, and 15 Days.

Ælius Adrianus, Trajan's Cousin and Countryman, obtained the Empire after him, by the Favour of Plotina, Trajan's Lady, a Man of a great deal of Variety in his Temper and Genius, equally cut out for Virtue and Vice. He went through all the Provinces of the Empire, that no Body ever travelled over so much of the World as he did. After the Death of Trajan, he quitted Armenia, Syria, and Mesopotamia, to the Parthians, and intended likewise to leave Dacia, had he not been afraid of ruining the many Thousands of Romans that were there.

He rebuilt Jerusalem, which he called Ælia Capitolina, and settled a Colony there; and in the same Place where the Temple had stood, built another in Honour of Juno. Which Thing so provoked the Jews, that, taking up Arms, they carried on the War with more Fury than ever, under the Conduct of Barcochebas; against whom, among other skilful Generals that he employed, Adrian sent for Julius Severus out of Britain, by whom the Jews were by Degrees suppressed and utterly destroyed; there being no less than 580,000 slain in

Romanus imperator datus sui rex expello, dum in ille arma melior princeps præstantissimus, in agritudo incedens, Selinus in Cilicia obio. Impero annus 19, mensis 6, dies 15.

Ælius Adrianus, Trajanus consobrinus atque popularis, post ille res potior Plotina favor, qui uxor Trajanus sum; vir ingenium varus & multiplex & at virtus perinde ac vitium factis Provincia imperium ob eo univsus, itaque tantus terra nemo peragere. Mortuus Trajanus, Partibus Armenia, Assyria, Mesopotamia, cedo; Dacia quoque relicurus, nisi tot Romanus civis mille, qui illic sum, perdo sum veritus.

Hierosolyma instauro, qui Ælia Capitolinus voco; eoque colonia deduco, atque in idem locus ubi templum fuit, alter in honor Juno constituo. Qui res Judæus animus ita commovo, ut ad arma conversus atrocius quam unquam, alius bellum excito dux Barcochebas; contra qui Adrianus, cum alius bellum peritus imperator, tum Julius Severus a Britannia accito, qui paulatim opprimo Judæus, & interiticio deleo; cæsus Judæus is bellum 580,000

that War, besides an innumerable Multitude that were consumed by Famine, Pestilence, and Fire, so that Palestine was well nigh made a Wilderness. After that Time, the Jews were forbid, under Pain of Death, to come to Jerusalem, unless one Day in a Year to lament their Misery.

At last Adrian growing old and infirm, having no Children of his own, adopted Arrius Antoninus, who was afterwards surnamed Pius, upon Condition that he should adopt Annus Verus, Son of Ælius Verus, and M. Aurelius Antoninus. After which he died at Baïæ, in the Year of Christ 138, having lived 62 Years, and reigned 21, and 11 Months.

Antoninus Pius being adopted by Adrian, governed the Roman Empire with so much Virtue and Goodness, that he out-did all Example. For he managed the Commonwealth with the Affection of a Father, more like than that of a Prince, and kept the World in Peace during his whole Reign, for which Reason he was compared to Numa. Foreign and remote Princes and Nations feared him to that Degree, that they referred the Decision of their Controversies to him. He forbid any Scrutiny to be made after those that had entered into a Plot against his Life. He died in the 70th Year of his Age, and 24th of his Reign.

præter innumerabilis multitudo, qui fames, morbus aut incendium absumo; adeo ut Palæstina pene ad solitudo redigo Ex ille tempus Hierosolyma adeo Judæus sub pœna mors veto, nisi quod unus quæannis dies lugeo gratia concedo.

Tandem ævum jam ingravescens, morbusque confectus, proles cum careo Adrianus, Arrius Antoninus, qui postea Pius dicitur, adopto, is lex, ut ille sui adopto Annus Verus, Ælius Verus filius, & M. Aurelius Antoninus. Apud Bædæ ætate quoque, annus Christi 138, cum vivo annus 62, imperoque 21, & mensis 11.

Antoninus Pius adoptatus Adrianus, Romanus res præsum tantus virtus ac bonitas ut exemplum omnis supero. Pater enim affectus, potius quam princeps, respublica tracto, a quo orbis terra, quamdiu impetro in pax contineo, ideoque cum Numa comparo. Hic exterius ac longinquus rex & populus adeo vereor, ut controversia suis arbitrium ab is posco. In is, qui contra sui conjuro, iniquo veto. Morior annus ætas septuagesimus, & imperium vigesimus quartus.

After him reigned M. Antonius Verus, Pius's Son-in-law; for he had married his Daughter Valeria Faustina. He had from his Youth been educated as well in the Knowledge of other Arts, as the Studies of Wisdom; which he made appear no less in his Life and Conduct, than in his Words and Profession. In the Beginning of his Reign, he made L. Cælius Verus his Partner of the Empire, to whom he married his Daughter Lucilla. They reigned together 11 Years, being of very different Inclinations. For Verus was of a listless, luxurious, morose Temper, but was kept within some Bounds by the Respect he had for his Brother; by whom he was sent against the Parthians, and carried on the War successfully against them for four Years, by his Lieutenants; wherefore they both triumphed over the Parthians. Afterwards they undertook an Expedition against the Marcomanni, but upon their March Verus was seized with an Apoplexy, between Concordia and Altinum, and died. M. Aurelius carried on the War for three Years against the Marcomanni, to whom the Quadi, Vandals, Sarmatians, and Suevi joined themselves. His Army, in Want of Water, was relieved by a Legion of Christians that was in it, who by their Prayer, procured Rain from Heaven, as Eusebius tells us. The Exchequer being quite exhausted by

Post hic impero M. Antoninus Verus Pius gener; hic enim filia Valeria Faustina in matrimonium habeo. Is ab iniens ætas cum cæteris artibus sapientia studium excubus; hic ipse non minus vita morumque quam sermo ac professio præ sui fero. Principium L. Aelius Verus, qui Lucilla filia colico, imperium particeps facio. Ambo ad undecimus annus communiter impero, vita institutum inter sui dissimilimus. Nam Verus iners, luxurique perditus, ac parum civilis ingentum sum, qui frater reverentia moderor: qui mitto adversus Parthos quadriennium totus perduxit res prospere gero, itaque de Parthibus ambo triumpho. Marcomannicus postea bellum idem suscipio; sed in ipso profectio Verus apoplexia correptus intra Concordia & Altinum pereit. Cum Marcomannus qui Quadus, Vandalus, Sarmata, Suevus sui adjungo, M. Aurelius triennium configo. Sitis aliquando laborans, exercitus Christianus legio impetratus de cælum pluvia, recreo, ut auctor sum Eusebius. Ad hic bellum sumptus exhaustus ævari-

the great Expence of the War, that he might not burden the People with Taxes, he procured all the Imperial Furniture, and sold it; and after the Victory, restored the Price to those Chapmen that were willing to part with what they had bought. Avidius Cassius, upon false Advice that he was dead, seized the Government, and was three Months after slain. M. Aurelius died at Vienna, after a Reign of 19 Years and eleven Months.

He was succeeded by his wicked Son Aurelius Commodus Antoninus, who resembled Nero for Cruelty, Lust, Avarice, and such Arts as are scandalous in an Emperor. Having settled his Affairs with the Germans, he triumphed at Rome. He put to Death his Sister Lucilla, who, with several others, had conspired against his Life. He used to fight amongst the Gladiators in the Public Games. He was at last, after an infamous Life, taken off by the Contrivance of a Mistress, and the Captain-General of his Life-Guard, whom he had determined to put to Death. He reigned 12 Years, 6 Months, and 14 Days.

After Commodus was taken off in the Year of Christ 193, P. Helvius Pertinax was declared Emperor, by the same that had dispatched Commodus, who endeavouring to reduce the Commonwealth into better Order, and to curb the Licentiousness

um, ne quis exaltio onero, imperatorius omnis suppellectilis ornatusque distrabo; Et post victoria emptor qui reddo comparatus volo pretium restituo. Avidius Cassius falsus mors ille allatus rumor tyrannis capio, ac post tres mensis occido. M. Aurelius apud Vindobona morbus extinguo, annus decem Et novem, mensis undecim in imperium transactus.

Ille succedo nequissimus filius Aurelius Commodus Antoninus crudelitas, libido, avaritia, Et imperator indignus ars Nero similis. Cum Germanus res compositus, Roma triumpho. Idem Lucilla soror, qui cum alius complures contra sui conspiro, occido. In ludus queque publicus inter gladiator pugno. Demum post vita turpissimus, insidiæ concubina, præfectusque prætorium, qui nex destino, opprimo. Imperium teneo annus 12, mensis 9, Et dies 14.

Occisus Commodus annus Cbristus 193, P. Helvius Pertinax ab idem qui Commodus opprimo imperator fio, qui cum respublica optimus institutum rego, ac militaris cupiditas obviam eo volo, in-

of the Soldiery, was, within 80 Days after his coming to the Empire, murdered by his own Guards. The Empire, after this, was by the Soldiers exposed to Sale, and Didius Julianus, coming up to their Terms, was accepted of and proclaimed Emperor accordingly. But being not able to make up the promised Donative, he was forsaken by them, and slain by the Order of Septimius Severus, after he had reigned 2 Months and 5 Days.

This Severus, a Native of Africa, was at that Time Lieutenant of Pannonia, and took upon him the Government, under the Presence of revenging Pertinax's Death. He first of all disbanded the Guards for that abominable Murder. Then he fell upon Pescennius Niger, Lieutenant of Syria, and Clodius Albinus of Britain, his Competitors for the Empire. Niger was conquered, and Antioch, into which he threw himself, was taken; after which fleeing towards the River Euphrates, he was taken and slain. After the taking off of Niger, Severus took Byzantium, which had declared for him, after a Siege of three Years.

Matters being brought to a peaceable Settlement in the East, he turns his Arms Westward against Clodius Albinus, and engaged him at Lyons in France; where many being slain on both Sides, and amongst others Albinus, he was left sole Possessor

tra octagesimus octavus dies à Prætorianis interficio. Tum vero imperium possessio venum expono miles, & Didius Julianus, satis grandis pretium pollicitus imperator continuo declaro. Sed cum integer donativum represento non possum, item destitutus Septimus Severus jussu necis, cum mensis duo, dies quinque imperio.

Hic Severus oriundus Africa tum Pannonia præsum per species ulciscor Pertinax imperium arripio. Ac primum prætorianus ob indignus ille nix exauclor. Tum Pescennius Niger Syria, Clodius Albinus Britannia præfectus, & imperium competitor, figillatim aggredior. Primus Niger acies supero, Antiochia quo sui recipio captus, ad Euphrates fugiens interimo. Oppressus Niger, Byzantium, quod in is fides per se triennalis obsidio Severus expugno.

Res in Oriens pacatus, verto in Occidens arma contra Claudius Albinus, cum hic ad Lugdunum in Gallia congressus, casus utrimque plus, ipseque inter alius Albinus, solus es

of the Empire. The City was plundered and burnt; Albinus's Head sent to Rome, and dreadful Havock made among those who had been his Favourers and Friends.

After this, he marched Eastward again, and conquered the Parthians, the Adiabeniens, and Arabians; whilst Plotianus in the mean Time governed all at Rome, whose Daughter Plotilla was contracted to Antoninus, Severus's Son, and the Nuptials celebrated in the tenth Year of Severus's Reign. But not long after, Plotianus being engaged in a Plot against the Emperor, was slain by his Son-in-law, and a great many that had been in his Interest, killed after him.

Severus undertook an Expedition into Britain, with his two Sons, in the 15th Year of his Reign, where he continued three Years, being very successful, and drew a Wall cross the Island for its Security. He died at York, after he had reigned 17 Years, 8 Months, and 3 Days.

Antoninus Caracalla and Geta, the two Sons of Severus, were after him advanced to the Empire, in the Year of Christ 211. But the difference of their Humour and Manners was such, that they were perpetually at Variance. Geta was of a mild and civil Temper, the other cruel and boisterous, who, in the 2d Year of his Reign, slew his Brother in his Mother's Bosom. After him, Abundance of his

potior. Ubi diripio & incendio; caput Albinus Roma missus, in isque fautor & amicus acerbissime scivio.

Hinc denuo profectus in Oriens, Partibus, Adiabenus, Arabsque devinco; Plotianus interim omnis Roma gubernans. qui filia Plotilla, Antoninus Severus filius despondeo, nuptiæ deinde annus Severus decimus celebros. Verum paulo postea Plotianus contra imperator conspirans, ab Antoninus gener primo, & complures post is interfusio, qui ille studeo.

Severus in Britannia abeo, annus imperium 15, cum duo filius, ibi tres annus, res prospero gestus, resideo, & murus per transversus insula ductus is mune. Eboracum morior, cum impero annus 17, mensis 8, dies 3.

Antoninus Caracalla & Geta, duo Severus filius, post is ad imperium eveho annus Christus 211. Qui ex indoles mesque dissensio perpetuus discordia sum. Mutis ac civilis ingenium sum Geta; alter truculentus & furor præceps, qui annus alter imperium in ipse finis mater frater occido. Cædo post hic amicus ille ac fautor in-

Friends and Favourers were put to Death, amongst whom the famous Lawyer, Papinian, because he would not justify his Parricide. After this, he marched into the East. At Alexandria he made a sad Massacre of the Inhabitants, for having some Time before made some Jest upon him. He invaded after that Artabanus, King of the Parthians, and laid waste his Dominions. He was taken off by the Contrivance of Opilius Macrinus, after he had reigned six Years and two Months.

Macrinus enjoyed the Empire but a short while; for he and his Son too were slain by the Soldiers within a Year and two Months after he came to it, and was succeeded by Antoninus Heliogabalus, supposed, but falsely, to be the Son of Caracalla. He was the vilest Wretch that ever lived, given up to all Manner of Debauchery. Wherefore after a Reign of three Years and nine Months, he was slain by the Soldiery, with his Mother Semiamira, or Julia.

After this, M. Aurelius Alexander mounted the Throne, having been created Caesar the Year before, an extraordinary Prince, and well instructed in all the Arts of Peace and War. He carried a strict Hand over the Judges, and was very severe upon all those that by Favour or Bribery transgressed the Bounds of Justice. He ba-

gens multitudo, in hic ille celeberrimus jurisconsultus Papinianus, quod parri idium defendo nolo. Post hic in Oriens proficiscor. Alexandria ingens strages civis edo, quod in is aliquando dictum jacio. Artabanus deinde Parthus rex in caedo, ac regnum is populi. Insidiae Opilius Macrinus pereco, regnum potior sex annus et duo mensis.

Macrinus haud diu potior imperium; nam ipse una cum filius, post annus mensisque duo quam imperium assumo, miles occido; successor habeo Antoninus Heliogabalus, Caracalla filius vulgo, sed falso, creditus. Hic mortalis omnis scelus sum, à nullus genus turpitudine abhorrens. Igitur annus tres mensis novem exactus, consensus miles cum mater Semiamira, vel Julia caedo.

Post hic M. Aurelius Alexander ad imperium pervenio, cum jam Caesar superius annus fio, princeps longe omnis optimus, ac pax bellumque ars ornatissimus. Summus adhibeo diligentia in exigo jus à iudex, in isque qui favor aut corruptela iustus finis excedo severius ani-

nished from his Person all Flat-terers, Buffoons, and such as are a Scandal to the Court. He forbid the Sale of Offices, saying, That what was bought would be sold again. He likewise allowed the Deputies of the Provinces all their Furniture out of the Exchequer, that they might not be burdensome to the People. He was successful against the Persians, but at last slain in a Sedition of his Army.

In the fifth Year of his Reign, Artaxerxes the Persian, having defeated the Parthians in three Battles, and slain their King Artabanus, did rise anew the Empire of the Persians in the East. He made an Excursion too into the Roman Territories, but was defeated by Alexander. After which he undertook an Expedition against the Germans, in which he was slain by Maximinus, together with his Mother, after a Reign of 13 Years.

Maximinus, after the Murder of Alexander, was made Emperor, who put an happy End to the German War. He in the mean Time made dreadful Havock at Rome, by his Governor there, and killed Abundance of the Nobility. During this, the two Gordians, Father and Son, did at Carthage make Pretensions to the Empire. The Romans being headed by the Senate, declare against Maximinus, and Persons were dispatched away to secure the Provinces for the Senate. At Rome twenty

madverto. Adulator, fear-ra, et aulicus aedecus, procul amovo. Magistratus vendis sem prohibeo, asserens; Qui quis emovendo. Itaque Provincia rector, ne populus onus sum, intermentum ex aerarium praebeo. Contra Pe sa profer res gero, sed tandem militaris seditione interimo.

Is quintus jam annus impe ans, Artaxerxes Persa Partibus tres p alium supero, interficio rex is Artabanus, Persa in Oriens in lauro imperium. Romanus quoque finis cum invado Alexander supero. Post hic expeditio j scio adversus Germanus, in qui occido Maximinus, una cum mater, cum jam annus tredecim impero.

Maximinus, occido Alexander, imperator fio; qui conficio prospere bellum Germanicus. Dire interim Roma per praefectus suos grassor, pl sue nobilis interficio Inter hic Gordianus ambo, pater et filius, Carthago imperium usurpo. Romanus, auctor Senatus, à Maximinus deficio; et legatus ubique mitto, qui provincia in Senatus potestas continuo.

Commissioners are nominated for the Management of the Publick Affairs. The Gordians in Africa being taken off, after a Year and some few Days, by Capelian Maximinus's General, Balbinus and Maximus Pupienus, 2 of the 20 Commissioners, were advanced to the Empire by the Senate in the Year of Christ 237; in which Maximinus, as he was besieging Aquileia, was slain by the Soldiers with his Son that was but a Boy, after a Reign of two Years and ten Months.

Balbinus and Pupienus, with Gordian, a Boy (and the Grandchild, as Capitolinus, but Son, as Eutropius says of that Gordian who we have already told you, perished in Africa with his Son) reigned together for a Year. But afterwards being desirous to get rid of Gordian, who was more in Favour than themselves, they were slain by the Soldiers, in the Year of Christ 238; from which Time Gordian enjoyed the Empire by himself, a Boy of an extraordinary Genius, and turned to all Manner of Virtue; which was improved by the Prudence of Mithreus, a very learned and eloquent Man, whose Daughter he married: with whom he marched at the Head of a great Army against the Persians, and recovered from them Carræ, Nisibis, and other Towns, and forced them back into their own Country. The Year following, Mithreus being taken off by the Con-

*Roma viginti vir ad
u. or respublica deligo.
Gordianus in Africa post
annus ac dies paucus, Maxi-
minus aux Capelianus
cædo, Balbinus et Maxi-
mus Pupienus ex viginti
vir Senatus ad imperium
proveho; annus Christus
237; qui Maximinus dum
Aquileia obsideo miles in-
terficio cum parvulus ad-
huc filius, post annus duo,
ac mensis decem in sum-
mus potestas transfactus.*

*Balbinus et Pupienus,
cum Gordianus puer, Gor-
dianus ille, qui in Africa
pereo supra memero, nepos,
ut Capitolinus aio, ut au-
tem Eutropius filius, annus
teneo respublica. Postea
Gordianus, qui favor supe-
ro, amplior cupiens, miles
trucido, annus Christus 238
qui ex tempus Gordianus
solus impero, optimus et ad
omnis virtus fuerus puer
indoles; qui Mithreus
doctus et desertus vir, qui
filia duco, prudentia tem-
pero; qui cum magnus co-
piæ contra Persa tendo, ab
isue Carræ Nisibis, aliis-
que oppidum recipio, et i-
dem in regio suus compello.
Annus insequens Philippus
arabs insidiæ sublatu Mi-*

trivance of Philip the Arabian, Gordian himself was in a little Time after slain in a Tumult, which the same Philip raised by the Help of some Soldiers he had corrupted, after he had reigned six Years; in whose Place the Parricide succeeded.

In the 4th Year of this Philip's Reign, the Secular Games were celebrated at Rome, in the thousandth Year of the City. He was at last slain at Verona, by the Soldiers, as he entered upon the sixth Year of his Reign.

Decius, born in Lower Pannonia, a Man of great Courage and Experience in War, succeeded him. He perished in a Morass in a Battle against the Barbarians. This Defeat was occasioned by the Treachery of Gallus, who secretly caballed with the Enemy, after he had reigned 30 Months.

This Gallus being made Emperor by the Choice of the Soldiery, and having taken his Son to him as his Partner in the Government, was slain together with him by the Soldiers, two Years and 4 Months after, at Interamna, as he was marching against Æmilian, who was raising a Rebellion in Mœsia.

Æmilian reigned not long, being slain in three Months Time after his Advancement, and was succeeded by Valerian, with his Son Gallienus, who reigned together six Years; du-

sibeus, paulo post Gordianus ipse seditio per corruptus miles ab idem conciliatus Philippus, perimo, cum sexennium regno; qui in locus ipse parricida succedo.

Hic annus quartus labans; Roma Ludi Seculares, annus urbs vertens millesimus, celebros; sextus imperium auspicatus, à miles Verona occido.

Decius ex inferior ortus Pannonia, excellens vir animus, virtus ac bellum usus præditus, hic succedo. Qui contra Barbarus pugnant palus haustus gurgis pereor. Gallus fraus cum Barbarus occulte conspirans is elades accipio, cum jam impero 30 mensis.

Hic Gallus militaris suffragium creatus imperator, sumoque in consortium filius, post biennium ac mensis 4, cum idem ab miles trucidor apud Interamna, dum adversus Æmilianus res novus in Mœsia moliens pergo.

Æmilianus non diu regno, tertius post mensis interfectus quoniam imperium accipior; successor habeo. Valerianus, cum filius suus Gallienus, qui sex annus

ring which Time the Roman Empire was miserably rent by the Barbarians. Several Tyrants started up in several Places, who are reckoned to be 30 in Number by Trebellius Pollio. Wherefore Valerian marching against the Scythians, who had taken Chalcedon, burnt Nice, and the Temple of the Ephesian Diana, and from thence advancing against Sapore, that was very troublesome to the Eastern Borders, he was taken Prisoner by him, and treated like a vile Slave; for when he mounted his Horse, he set his Foot upon his Neck, who bowed himself for that Purpose. At last he ordered him to be slayed and salted. This Victory over the Romans happened in the Year of Christ 260. After which Odenatus, a Senator of the Palmyrenians, whom Zenobia had married, bravely repulsed the Persians, that still harassed the Borders.

In the mean Time Gallienus, given up to nothing but Luxury and Debauchery, suffered the Empire to be torn to Pieces by the Barbarians and Tyrants. Odenatus, after the taking of Nisibis and Carræ, and Recovery of Mesopotamia, upon routing of the King of the Persians, having sent the great Lords of the Persians to him in Chains, he was not ashamed to triumph as if he had conquered them himself. Odenatus was murdered by his Cousin, together with his Son Herod, whose Wife

*una res potior: nullus per
is tempus barbarus incur-
so res Romanus lacero.
Tyrannus quoque complu-
res varius in locus exorior;
qui triginta numerus per-
censo Trebellius Pollio.
Cum igitur adversus Scy-
tha, qui capio, Chalcedon,
Nicaa succendo, Ephesus
Danae templum cremo,
Valerianus eo; indeque
contra Sapore Orientalis
limes insitus progredior,
is capio, et vilis mo man-
cipium habeo, ut quoties
equus confendo, incurva-
tus is pes cervix impono.
Demum ille cutis nudo et
salio jubeo. Hic clades
Romanus incido in annus
Christus 260. Secundum
qui Odenatus, Palmyrenus
decurio, qui Zenobia nubo,
Persa Romanus finis in-
gruens fortiter comprimo.*

*Interim Gallienus, lux-
us et nequitia perditus,
lacro undique tum barba-
rus quam tyrannus potior
imperium. Ad hic Odena-
tus capio Nisibis et Car-
ræ, vindico Mesopotamia,
Persa rex fugo, victus
satrapa mitto, quasi victo
ipse, triumpho non eru-
besco. Odenatus insidiae
confabrinas suas, una cum
Herodes filius suos tru-
cido; qui uxor Zenobia*

Zenobia, being a Woman of a manly Spirit, undertook the Government. Gallienus was slain with his Brother Valerian at Milan, as he was marching against Aureolus the Tyrant. He reigned almost seven Years with his Father, and eight alone.

Claudius succeeded him, a frugal and moderate Prince, and very serviceable to the Publick, who having taken off the Tyrant Aureolus, was very successful against the Goths, of whom he slew 320,000, and sunk 200 of the Ships. The rest of the Barbarians were consumed at Hæmimontium by Famine and Pestilence, and soon after Claudius died of the same Plague, after a Reign of one Year and 9 Months.

His Brother Quintilius usurping the Empire, was slain by the Soldiers ten Days after, who had now made Choice of Aurelian, a Person of mean Birth, but reckoned amongst the most glorious Princes, only a little too cruel. He subdued the Alemanni and Marcomanni, from whom the Romans had before received a signal Overthrow. After this Victory he came to Rome, and put several of the Senators to Death, and enlarged the Walls of the City. Then marching Eastward, he conquered Zenobia, whom with the Tyrant Tetricus he led in Triumph. Aurelius Victor tells us, he was the first of the Roman Emperors that wore a Diadem

*virilis animus scæmina
suscipio imperium. Gal-
lienus, contra Aureolus ty-
rannus profectus ad Medi-
olanum occiso cum frater
Valerianus. Regno annus
cum pater ferme septem,
solus octo.*

*Hic excipio. Claudius,
princeps fugi ac modera-
tus utriusque respublica;
qui Aureolus subactus ty-
rannus, contra Gotibus egre-
gie pugno, qui tercentum
vixi mille cædo, navis
duo mille deprimō; qui
reliquus barbarus sum ad
Hæmimontium fames ac
pestis absumo; et paulo
post idem contactus morior
Claudius. postquam annus
1 et 9 mensis impero.*

*Frater ille Quintilius
cum imperium usurpo, post
dies 10, miles obrunco;
qui jam eligo Aurelianus,
obscurus locus natus, sed
inter laudatissimos princeps
numerus, nisi quod ad
crudelitas sum propensus.
Ab is vinco Alemannus,
et Marcomanni à qui
maximus clades Romanus
prius accipio. Roma post
victoria veniens, plurimus
interficio è Senator, mu-
rusque urbs amplifico. In
Oriens profectus Zenobia
vinco, et in triumphus
duco, cum Tetricus Tyran-
nus. Auctor sum Aure-
lius Victor primus ille è
Romanus Imperator in-*

on his Head, or used Jewels and Cloth of Gold. He was taken off by the Contrivance of Mnestheus, a Notary to the Secretaries at Cænophrarium, betwixt Byzantium and Heraclea. After his Death there was an Interregnum of about 7 Months, occasioned by a very amicable Dispute between the Senate and the Army, about the Choice of an Emperor; whilst each of them were for quitting the Privilege to the other.

At length Tacitus was chosen by the Senate, a Person of excellent Morals, and very fit for the Government, who was descended from Tacitus the Historian; but he died of a Fever 200 Days after at Tarsus. His Brother Florianus succeeded him. But Probus being set up by a Majority of the Army, Florianus bled himself to Death, 60 Days after the Death of his Brother, in the Year of Christ 276.

This Probus was born in Pannonia Sirmiensis, a very fine Man; for he was both an excellent Soldier and of unspotted Morals. As soon as he was made Emperor, he punished all those that had a Hand in the Death of Aurelian. After that he marched for France, and recovered several Towns out of the Hands of the Barbarians, and slew almost 70,000 of them. After the reduing of Gaul, he recovered Illyricum, and subdued the People called the Geta:

necto caput diadema, ac gemma et auratus utor vestis. Pereo fratrem Mnestheum, Secretarius Notarius ad Cænophrarium, inter Byzantium et Heraclea. Is mortuus, interregnum sum 7 mensis, quod de lego imperator Senatus inter et miles amicus orior controversia, is mutuo sui pars uterque disferens.

Ad postremum Tacitus, vir egregie moratus, et tracto respublica imprimis idoneus, creor; qui ad Tacitus Historicus genus suus refero; et idem 200 post dies apud Tarsus febris morior. Isque Florianus frater is succedo. Cum vero major exercitus pars imperator sit Probus, Florianus intra dies 60 post mors frater, incisus sponte vena, obeo, annus Christus 276.

Hic Probus è Pannonia Sirmiensis sum, vir omnis laus cumulatus, nam et bellum præclarus et incorruptus mos sum. Qui simul atque renuncio imperator, in is animadverto qui Aurelianus manus offero. Hinc Gallia adeo multus de Barbarus oppidum recipio, et is 70,000 profectum occido. Peco Gallia, recupero Illyricum, ac Geta populus subigo. Inde

Then going into the East, he fell upon the Persians; and having defeated them, and taken several Towns, he was slain in his Return to Italy by the Soldiers at Sirmium, who hated him for his great Severity. This happened in the 7th Year of his Reign, and the 282d of Christ.

Probus was succeeded by M. Aurelius Carus, born at Narbo in France, who immediately made his Sons Carinus and Numerianus, Cæsars; and having sent Carinus to take care of France, he marched into the East against the Persians with Numerianus; where, after he had reduced Mesopotamia, and marched as far as Ctesiphon, he was struck dead with Thunder, having reigned about a Year. Numerianus being much concerned for his Father's Death, contracted a Weakness in his Eyes with Weeping, and was slain by the Contrivance of his Father-in-Law Aper.

Carinus was nothing like his Father and Brother, being guilty of all Manner of Wickedness; wherefore he was equally odious to both High and Low. He was betrayed by his own Army at Margum, in Mæsia, and slain by the Soldiers of Dioclesian.

Who, as soon as Numerian was dead, accepted of the Scarlet offered him by the Army, being born of mean Parents in Dalmatia (for he is said to have been the Slave of Anulinus the Sena-

in Oriens profectus Persa bellum laceff, isque supero et expugno aliquot urbs; dum in Italia redeo Sirmium miles occido, qui ob nimius severitas i sensus habeo. Hic incido in annus imperium septimus, Christus vero 282.

In hic locus sufficio M. Aurelius Carus, Narbo ortus in Gallia, qui statim Carinus et Numerianus filius Cæsar creo; et Carinus ad tuer Gallia mitto, cum Numerianus contra Persa tendo in Oriens. Ibi subigo Mesopotamia, ad Ctesiphon usque progredior, ictus fulmen exanimo, annus circiter unus regnum potior. Numerianus pater obitus ægre ferens, nimius fletus ocularis in morbus incido, ac Aper socer infidie opprimo.

Carinus pater fraterque dissimilis sum, scelus flagitumque contaminatus quamobrem summus æqu ac inermis inossus sum. Apud Margum Mæsia oppidum suus prodo miles Dioclesianus interimo;

Qui statim à mors Numerianus oblatu exercitus purpura accipio; natus in Da'matia obscurus genus (quippe servus Anulinus Senator sum trado;)

tor) but a gallant Soldier. He took his Oath in an Assembly of the Soldiers, that he had no Hand in the Death of Numerian, and upon that slew Aper with his own Hand; and so fulfilled the Prophecy of him, that he should be Emperor when he had killed a Boar with his own Hand; for which Reason as often as he met with a Boar he used to kill him. After he had killed Aper, he said he had found the fatal Boar. He suppressed the Boors that made an Insurrection in Gaul, and called themselves Bacaudæ, by Maximianus Herculus, whom he sent thither for that Purpose in the Year 285, in which this Herculus was first made Cæsar, the Year following he was made Augustus. About the same Time Carausius having seized upon Britain, and Achilleus in Ægypt pretended to the Empire, and in the East Narses King of the Persians being ready to fall upon the Romans, and Africa being wasted by the Quinquegentians; the better to deal with all these Wars at once, he created Constantius Chlorus, and Galerius Maximian, Cæsars. This latter was born in Dacia, not far from Sardica, and was surnamed Armentarius, because he had been a Herdsman. Dioclesian gave his Daughter Valerian to Armentarius, and Maximianus Herculus Disposed of his Step-Daughter, Theodora, to Constantius. After this Dioclesian went for Egypt, Herculus into Africa,

sed militaris fortitudo præstans. Is concio miles juro nullus suus fraus Numerianus occido, ac jubinde Aper manus suus perime; isque vaticinium impleo: Tum sum imperator cum Aper suus manus interficio; ex qui quoties in Aper incido, is per sui conscio solco. Postquam Aper interim, fatalis se aper invenio jactō. Rusticus in Galia tumultuans, qui sui Bacaudæ nomine, missus Maximianus Herculus compeſco, annus Christi 285, qui Cæsar Herculus hic ſo, ſequens Auguſtus idem creō. Sub idem tempus Carauſius occupo Britannia, Achilleus in Ægyptus purpura ſumo, et ab Oriens Narses rex Persa Romanus immineo, et à Quinquegentiani Africa vaſto, qui omnis bellum quo melius occorro, duo Cæsar Conſtantiuſ Chloruſ, et Galeriuſ Maximianuſ conſtituo. Hic in Dacia natus band procul Sardica Armentariuſ cognomino, quod Armentum paſtor ſum. Diocleſianuſ, Valeria, filia Armentariuſ, Maximianuſ Herculuſ. Theodora privigna Conſtantiuſ colloco. Inde Diocleſianuſ in Ægyptuſ. Herculuſ in Africa, Armentariuſ in Oriens. Conſtantiuſ in Bri-

Armentarius into the East, and Constantius into Britain. Alexandria was taken by Dioclesian, after a Siege of eight Months, in the twelfth Year of his Reign. Carausius was slain by his Friend Alestus, eight Years after his Revolt. At the same Time the Quingentians were reduced by Maximianus Herculus; and Galerius Armentarius defeated by Narses, being haughtily received by Dioclesian, did the Year following, 297, revenge this Disgrace by routing the Persian Army, and taking the Wives, Sisters, and Children of Narses, Prisoners; upon which Dioclesian received him honourably in Mesopotamia.

At last, after a splendid Triumph, Dioclesian and Herculus laid down their Authority. The former did it out of Choice, and retired to Salonæ; the other was prevailed upon more by the Authority of his Colleague, than that he had any Inclination for it. This fell out in the 20th of Dioclesian: and 304th Year of Christ: Upon which Constantius Chlorus, and Galerius Maximianus Armentarius, were proclaimed Emperors; Severus and Galerius Maximianus, the Nephew of Armentarius by a Sister, were declared Cæsars. Constantius divided the Roman Empire with Maximian, keeping to himself Gaul, Italy, and Africa; but the two last he afterwards quitted to his Col-

lannia proficiscor. Alexandria obsessus mensis octo captusque jun à Dioclesianus, annus imperium suus decimus secundus. Carausius ab Alestus socius suus, post annus quam deficio septem, interimo. Idem tempus et Quingentianus Maximianus Herculus perdomo; et Galerius Armentarius à Narses victus, à Dioclesianus a reganter exceptus, annus sequens 297, acceptus ignominia ulcisor, fundo Persa copia, ac Narses conjux, soror, liberique capio. Ideo honorifice Dioclesianus in Mesopotamia recipio.

Denum, post magnificus triumphus, Dioclesianus et Herculus imperium ab dico. Ille quidem spontè facio, ac Salonæ secedo; alter auctoritas collega magis quam voluntas ut is facio adduco. Is annus Dioclesianus 20, Christus 304 contingo: Hic fio, imperator renuntio Constantius Chlorus et Galerius Maximianus Armentarius; Cæsar verò Severus, et Galerius Maximianus, soror Armentarius genitus. Constantius ita Maximianus patior orbis Romanus, ut sui retineo Gallia, Italia, et Africa; qui Italia, et Africa postea collega remitto, qui

league, who had besides Illyricum, Asia, and the East. Of this he made Maximius Governor, and placed Severus in Italy.

præterea Asia, Oriensque teneo. Hic Maximinus præficio, Italia Severus.

C H A P. IX.

Constantius Chlorus having enjoyed his Dignity one Year, or two, as most will have it, died at York. He was of a mild and civil Disposition; he would suffer no Enquiry to be made after the Christians, and preferred such of his Servants as he knew to be of that Profession before the rest.

Constantine, his Son, began his Reign in the Year of Christ 306, being 32 or 33 Years of Age, born of Helen of Bithynia, which, most Authors say, was Constantius's Concubine; but some will have her to have been his lawful Wife, but of mean Birth.

At Rome Maxentius, Hercules's Son, was proclaimed Emperor by the Prætorian Bands; who, at first, to gain the People seemed to favour the Christians; but presently after wallowed in all Manner of Wickedness and Cruelty. Galerius Maximianus sent Severus against him, who being forsaken by his Men, fled to Ravenna; Galerius, upon this, marching for Rome with his Army, was like-

Constantius Chlorus annus unus, vel bien-nium, ut plerique placet, dignitas suus potior, Eboracum dies ideo. Minus ac civis sum ingenium; neque contra Christianus quæstio habeo potior, et qui is professio in comitatus suis scio, cæter antefero.

Constantinus, hic filius, regnum annus Christus 306 aspicio, annus natus 32 vel 33. ortus ex Helena Bithynius, qui plerique concubina Constantius sum dico; alius legitimus, sed obscurus locus natus, uxor.

Roma Maxentius Hercules filius, Prætorianus miles imperator saluto; qui initium populus demeror gratia, Christianus faveo visus sum; at mox omnis sui genus crudelitas ac flagitium voluit. Contra hic Galerius Maximianus Severus mitto, qui destitutus à suis Ravenna fugio; Galerius Roma exercitus petens, et ipse

wife forsaken by his Men, and went into Illyricum, where he made Licinius Cæsar. Upon which Hercules being now in Hopes of recovering the Empire, which he had quitted against his Will, returns from Lucania to Rome, and advised Dioclesian, living at Carnus in Pannonia, by his Letters to him, to do the like, which he refused. He trepanned Severus by Perjury, and slew him. Then laying a Plot for his Son, he was forced from Rome, and fled to Constantine in Gaul, to whom he gave his Daughter Faustina in Marriage. But some Time after, having entered into a wicked Design against his Son-in-Law, Constantine (which was discovered by his Daughter) he fled to Marseilles, and there suffered the Punishment of his Treachery. About this Time Galerius Maximianus died of a filthy Disease, whom his Son-in-Law Maxentius enrolled amongst the Gods.

desertus suus, in Illyricum abeo, ubi Licinius Cæsar constituo. Deinde Hercules ad spes evectus imperium resumo, qui invitatus cedo, è Lucania Roma revertio, Dioclesianusque, Carnus in Pannonia degens, idem ut facio litera hortor, qui ille renuo. Postea Severus perjurium deceptus jugulo. Tum Maxentius filius suus insidia struens Romam pello, et ad Constantinum fugio in Gallia, qui Faustina filia nuptum do. Verum mox dum adversus generum Constantinus nescius molor, (res per filia is detestus) Messala figiens pœna ibi perfidia luo. Idem fere tempus Galerius Maximianus sædus morbus consumo, qui Maxentius gener inter Divus ascribo.

In the Year 312, Constantine marched against Maxentius, and was encouraged to it by the Prodigy of a Cross he saw in the Heavens. Having passed the Alps and defeated his Generals near Verona, he routed Maxentius himself not far from Rome, who flying over a Bridge he had laid upon the Tyber, which broke under him, was drowned.

Affairs being settled in the City, Constantine marching in-

Annus 312, Constantinus contra Maxentius proficiscor, animatus cælestis crux ostentum. Alps transgressus, et vinco ad Verona ille dux, idem non longe ab urbs supero, qui perpons qui Tiberis impono raptim properans, ille ruina in aqua pereor.

Ordino in urbs res, Constantinus in Germania

to Germany, at Milan married his Sister Constantia to Licinius, who had now been made Emperor. The same Year Galerius Maximinus, a cruel Enemy of the Christians, undertaking a War against both the Emperors, was beaten by Licinius in Illyricum, and fled into Asia, where he died a horrible Death at Tarsus in Cilicia. Nor did the Agreement betwixt the two Princes last long; their first Rencounter was at Cibalis, a Town in Pannonia; after which they had another Battle in the Plains of Mardia; in both which the Licinians were entirely defeated. At last a Peace was made, and the Empire divided again.

In the Year 324, Licinius taking up Arms against Constantine, upon a Pretence that he went beyond his Bounds, and had broken into his Dominions, received a great Overthrow near Hadrianople. From thence flying into Byzantium, he was again defeated by Sea; and being routed in another Battle near Chalcedon, he was taken Prisoner by Constantine, from whom he procured his Life by the Interposition of his Sister, and was banished to Thessalonica, where, endeavouring to make a new Insurrection, he was put to Death.

After this, Crispus Caesar, his Son, by a former Wife Minervina, a Youth of an extraordinary Genius, was put to Death

proficiscor, Mediolanum soror Constantia Licinius colloco. Et idem annus Galerius Maximinus Christianus carnifex, contra ambo imperator bellum movens, in Illyricum Licinius vinco, aufugio in Asia; Et apud Tarsus in Cilicia horrendus mors consumo. Nec diuturnus inter ambo princeps concordia sum; ad Cibalis primo Pannonia oppidum; deinde in Campus Mardiensis pugna fio; utrobique fusus fugatusque Licinianus. Tandem reconcilio pax, de integer divido imperium.

Annus 324, Licinius adversus Constantinus rursus arma copio, causer ille ultra limes suus in alienus ditio erumpo, prope Hadrianapolis maximus clades accipio. Inde Byzantium sui proripio, denuò pugna navalis vinco; ac rursus ad Chalcedon prælum debellatus in Constantinus potestas venio; à qui vita interpono soror is patius, ac Thessalonica relegatus, quod novæ res melior in idem urbs perimo.

Post hic Crispus Caesar, ex prior conjux Minervina is filius, egregius idoles juvenis, cum is suspicio

upon Suspicion of attempting to debauch his Step mother; and the Year following Fausta, being found guilty of falsely accusing him, was stifled to Death in a hot Bath, by Order of her Husband Constantine.

In this Emperor's Time, Byzantium was rebuilt, and enriched with the Spoils of almost all the whole World; so that it equalled Rome, and took its Name from the Founder, being called Constantinople.

After this, having subdued the Sarmatians, and disposed of them in several Places of the Roman Empire, he died in the Suburbs of Nicomedia, where most of the Ancients say he was baptized a little before his Death.

He left by Fausta, Maximianus's Daughter, three Children, Heirs of the Empire, who divided it amongst them. Constantine the eldest had Gaul, and all beyond the Alps. Constans the youngest had Rome, Italy, Africa, Sicily, and the rest of the Islands, Illyricum, Thracia, Macedonia, and Greece. Constantius the middlemost, Asia, and the East, with Ægypt.

But the Brothers did not long agree; for four Years after their Father's Death, Constantius making War upon his Brother Constans, and invading his Territories, was slain near Aquileia.

tanto cum noverca stuprum venio, o cæco. Annus vero sequens Fausta, qui is accuso falso co-ruptus, Constantinus maritus jussu balneum calor occidit.

I. imperator Byzantium instauro, ac pene totus terra orbis spoliis locupletis; sic ut Roma ex æquo, ac nomen conditor accipio, vocatus Constantinopolis.

Sarmata post hæc subigo, ac per varios Romanus imperium locis distribuo, morior in suburbanum Nicomedia, ubi paulo ante mors baptizæ plerique vetus affirmo.

Ex Fausta Maximianus filia liber tres imperium relinquo hæres, qui inter sui partier. Constantinus, natus maximus, Gallia & quicquid trans Alpes sum sortior. Constans, minimus natu Roma & Italia, Africa, Sicilia, reliquisque insula, Illyricum, Thracia, Macedonia, & Græcia. Constantius, inter anto medius, Asia, & Oriens, cum Ægyptus.

Sed inter frater haud diu concordia teneo; nam quartus post mors pater annus, Constantius Constans frater bellum movens, in isque finis irrum-

Constantius himself was slain ten Years after by Magnentius' General Gaision, nigh the Pyrenean Mountains. Constantius was engaged in a dangerous War with this Magnentius. In the Battle fought at Morsa in Pannonia, Constantius's Army was worsted in the first Assault, but came off victorious at last. Two Years after this, Magnentius flew himself at Lyons in Despair.

pens interficio prope Aquileia. Constantius ipse post annus 10 neco Magnentius dux Gaision juxta montes Pyrenæus. Cum h. c. Magnentius Constantius periculosus certamen habeo. In prælium ad Morsa in Pannonia vinco primus impetum Constantius exercitus, tandem vero superior sum. Post biennium, desperatus res, apud Lugdunum, Magnentius sui mors affero.

Gallus was declared Cæsar, and Governor of the East; but abusing his Authority, he was sent for by Constantius, and put to Death in Illyricum. Julian his Brother was saved by the Interposition of Eusebia, Constantius's Lady, and sent to Athens to study there. Afterwards he was advanced to the Dignity of Cæsar, married to the Emperor's Sister Helen, and was made Governor of Gaul, where he was very successful against the Germans, Franks, and Alemans. He sent the King of the Alemans a Prisoner to Rome to Constantius, who envying his Success, endeavoured to draw his Soldiers from him, and send them into the East against the Persians. But they proclaimed Julian Emperor at Paris, whilst Constantius was preparing for a War against the Persians. As soon as he understood this, he marched against Julian, but died on the Road near Tarsus.

Gallus Cæsar creatus, & Oriens præpositus, dum potestas abuteretur, Constantius accitus, in Illyricum mors officio. Julianus frater is interventus Eusebia uxor Constantius servatus Athenæ studium causa invito. Postea Cæsar dignitas augeo, datus in matrimonium Helena soror imperatoris, & Gallia præpono, ubi multas contra Germanos, Francos, & Alamanos, egregie gero. Alamanus rex victus Roma ad Constantius mitto, qui secunda is res invidens miles ab is abstrabo, & in Oriens contra Persas transitorio studeo. At ille Julianus Lutetia Augustus saluto, Constantius interim bellum contra Persas apparans. Hic res cognitus, adversus Julianum proficiscor, sed in iter mors obeo prope Tarsus.

Julian, after the Death of Constantius, was sole Master of the Empire. He killed or banished all the Friends of Constantius, opened the Temples of the Idols, and abjuring the Christian Faith, was consecrated High-Priest, according to the Rites of the Pagan Religion. He made War against the Persians, and was slain in it. They tell you, that when he perceived his Wound to be mortal, he received the Blood in the Hollow of his Hand, and threw it up towards Heaven, with these Words; *Thou hast conquered me, O Galilean!* Meaning Christ, whose Religion he had abjured.

After the Death of Julian, Jovian, a Native of Pannonia, was proclaimed Emperor by the Soldiers. He ordered the Temples of the Idols to be shut up, and their Sacrifices to be abolished. He made an inglorious Peace with Sapor, King of the Persians, for 30 Years, by which he yielded up Nisibis, and the greatest Part of Mesopotamia to him. He died in his Return to Constantinople, in the Confines of Galatia and Bithynia.

In the Year of Christ 364, Valentinian was chosen Emperor at Nice, and not long after gave the Title of Augustus to his Brother Valens; and leaving him in the East, came into the West himself. He had a great many good Qualities, but was particularly famous for his Love of Justice. He made War against

Julianus, mortuus Constantius, solus imperium obtineo. Constantius amicus omnis aut rex, aut exilium multo, Idolum sanum refero, ejuratusque fides Christianus, in Pontifex Maximus profanus ritus consecro. Bellum infero Persa, et in is pereor. Fero, cum vulnus mirifer sum video, exceptus carent manus cruer in caelum jacio, cum hic vox: Vinco, Galilaeus! Christus intelligens, qui religio ejuro.

Post mors Julianus, Jovianus, in Pannonia natus, militaris suffragium imperator acclamor. Idolum delubrum claudio, atque aboleo Sacrificium edico. Cum Sapor rex Persa pax facio inhonestus in triginta annus, qui Nisibis et maximus pars Mesopotamia cedo. Dum Constantinopolis reverto, in confinium Galatia et Bithynia morier.

Annus Christus 364. Valentinianus apud Nicæa imperator eligo, nec idem multo post Valens frater suus Augustus appello, ac permitto ille Oriens, in Occidens ipse concedo. Multus in is virtus egregius decus sum, sed justitia amor imprimis clareo. Bel-

the Alemanni, Saxons, Quadi, and other Nations. He died of an Apoplexy in Pannonia; in the 55th Year of his Age, and the 12th Year of his Reign.

His Brother Valens suppressed Procopius, a Relation of Julian's, who had assumed the Scarlet at Constantinople. After which he had a War with the Goths; but upon the Suit of their King Athanaricus, granted them a Peace in the Year 369. Ten Years after this, Athanaricus with Fritigernes were driven out of their Country by the Huns, and were kindly received by Valens, and settled with their Goths in Thrace. They afterwards made an Insurrection against the Romans, and Valens being wounded in a battle against them, near Hadrianople, was burnt alive by the Barbarians, in a Cottage he fled to. He reign'd 14 Years and 4 Months.

The Emperor Valentinian had two Sons, Gratian and Valentinian. The former he declared Augustus in Gaul, in the Year 367; and his other Son was immediately after the Death of his Father advanced to the same Dignity by the Soldiers, in the Year 375, and the 10th Year of his Age. Gratian had an Aversion to publick Business. After the Death of Valens, the Goths over running Thrace and other Provinces of the Roman Empire, being not able to bear the Burden alone, he sent for Theodosius out of Spain, and

lum contra Alemannus, Saxo, Quadus, aliusque populus gerit. Intereo apoplexia in Pannonia, annus etas 55, imperium duodecimus.

Frater is Valens Procopius, Julianus propinquus, qui purpura Constantinopolis sumo, opprimo. Inde contra Gothibus bellum habeo; verum rex is Athanaricus pax petens tribuo annus 369. Decem post annus, hic Athanaricus et Fritigernes Hunius expulsus humaniter accipio Valens, et in Thracia cum Gothibus suis colloco. Hic postmodum in Romanus insurgo; et Valens contra ille ad Hadrianopolis dimicans, sagitta confusus cum iugurium quo qui recipio Barbarus vivus exuro. Impero annus 14 et 4 mensis.

Valentinianus Augustus noster filius duo, Gratianus et Valentinianus. Ille Augustus renuntio in Gallia, annus 367; hic vero statim post obitus pater militaris suffragium ad idem honor eveho, annus 375, annus agens decimus. A negotium publicus abhorreo Gratianus. Valens mortuus, cum impune Gothi Thracia aliusque Romanus imperium provincia percurso, quod solus onus fero non possum, Theodosius accitus

made him his Partner, who was then in the 33d Year of his Age.

Theodosius having conquered the Barbarians, restored the publick Peace. At last the whole Nation of the Goths, with their King, delivered themselves up to the Romans, to whom the Emperor assigned Lands. After those Things, Maximus seized the Government in Britain, in the Year 382; and having fixed his Imperial Seat at Tryers, basely killed Gratian at Lyons, after he had been forsaken by his Army; but Theodosius revenged his Death, and likewise re-established Valentinian the younger, who had been obliged to quit Italy. This happened in the Year 388, in which he overthrew and killed Maximus near Aquileia. Theodosius had all the Accomplishments becoming a Christian Emperor, second to none of the foregoing or following Princes, a consummate General, never undertook any Wars but such as were necessary; of singular Clemency and Humanity, yet a little inclinable to Passion.

In the Year 391, Eugenius, supported by the Power of Arbogastes Comes, sets up for Emperor, and in the following Year, Valentinian was slain at Vienne in Gaul, by the same Arbogastes: Two Years after, Eugenius was routed, taken Prisoner, and put to Death by Theo-

ex Hispania, in communio assumo imperium, annus agens 33.

Theodosius vinco Barbarus, pax restituo. Tandem Gottus gens unversus, cum rex suus, Romanus sui trado, qui imperator ager assigno. Post hic Maximus tyrannis in Britannia arripio, annus 382, Treviri sedes imperium constituo, desertus à suis Gratianus apud Lugdunum dolus perimo. Sed Theodosius nex is ulciscor: simul pulsus Italia Valentinianus in imperium restituo. Hic evenio, annus 388, qui Maximus ad Aquileia supero et occido. Sum Theodosius omnis imperator Christianus dignus ornatu virtus, ac nullus prior posteriorve princeps secundus, præclarus militia, nullus nisi necessarius bellum suscipio, clementia vero et humanitas singularis præditus, paulo tamen in iracundia pronior.

Annus 391, Eugenius Arbogastes Comes potentia fretus, tyrannis usurpator; ac sequens Valentinianus idem Arbogastes Vienna in Gallia occido. Biennium post, Eugenius Theodosius vinco, capio et mors mulcio. Arbogastes

dofius. Arbogastes was his own Executioner. The Year following, 395, this excellent Emperor died at Milan, after a Reign of 16 Years.

Theodosius left two Sons, Arcadius and Honorius; to the former he gave the East, to the latter the West. Arcadius, immediately after his Father's Death, married Eudoxia, which Match was brought about by Eutropius, for fear of his taking to Wife Rufinus's Daughter. This Rufinus in the East, and Stilicho in the West, were at that Time two Men of the greatest Eminence and Power in the Empire. Stilicho, after the Death of Theodosius, laying Claim to the Management of both the Eastern and Western Empires, and marching Eastward, Rufinus endeavouring to hinder him, by posting his Troops in all the Passes into Greece, and sending for Alaricus, King of the Goths, who over-ran Greece, but was defeated by Stilicho. At the last Rufinus was slain by the Soldiers, the same Year in which Theodosius died. After his Death Eutropius became very great with Arcadius; but was at last disgraced and slain, in the very Year in which he was Consul. In the Year 403, died Arcadius, a Prince of a peaceable but indolent, Temper, and too much governed by his Wife. He left the Guardianship of his Son, by Will, to Jezdegirdes King of the

manus suos pereo. Sequens annus 395, laudatissimus imperator Mediolanum ob- eo, cum impero annus 16.

Theodosius duo filius relinquo, Arcadius et Honorius, qui ille Oriens, hic Occidens concedo; statim post pater obitus Arcadius, Eudoxia uxor duco, concilio hic nuptiæ Eutropius, ne Rufinus filia in matrimonium adscisco. Summus tum sum in res publica hic Rufinus in Oriens, in Occidens Stilicho dignitas et potentia. Stilicho, post mors Theodosius, cum uterque imperium tutela sui arrogo, et in Oriens profisciscor volo, Rufinus ut prohibeo, Græcia aditus, arma occupo, tum Alaricus Gotthus rex excico, qui Græcia incurfans fugo Stilicho. Tandem Rufinus miles obtrunco, idem annus qui Theodosius obo. Post is mors Eutropius primus amicitia pars apud Arcadius obtineo; sed tandem omnis ornamentum spolio et interimo, annus ipse qui consulatus gero. Annus 408 morior Arcadius princeps pacatus, sed iners ingenium, et uxor nimium additus. Filius suus tutela Jezdegirdes Persa rex testamentum relinquo, qui is ex fides capeffens pu-

Persians, who faithfully executed that Trust, and committed the Care of his Pupil to Antiochus, a very learned Man, and threatened to make War upon any that should offer to disturb him.

In the West the frequent Invasions of the Barbarians were well nigh fatal to the Roman State. Radagisus King of the Goths, with four, or as others say, two hundred thousand Men, invaded Italy; which were very happily cut off by Stilicho, the General himself being taken and slain. After him Alaricus a King of the Goths, having wasted Greece, and continued a long Time in Epire, at the Instigation of Stilicho, who was desirous to take Illyricum from Arcadius, in order to annex it to the Dominions of Honorius, afterwards penetrated into Italy. To get rid of him, Honorius gave him Spain and Gaul to live in, because he was not in a Condition to keep those Provinces. As Alaricus was marching thither, Saul, a Pagan General, whom Stilicho had placed at the Head of an Army, falling upon the Barbarians, was defeated by them. This Success did so elevate Alaricus, that quitting his former Design, he over-run Italy, and took Rome; but before he did it, Stilicho was put to Death, by the Order of Honorius. For after the Death of Theodosius; designing to get the Empire to himself, and to

pillus cura mando Antiochus eruditissimus vir; et qui contra ille melior aliquis, is sui hostis venturus sum denuncio.

In Occidens frequens Barbarus excursio Romanas res propemodum existialis sum. Radagisus Gotthus princeps, cum quadragenti, vel ut alius dico, ducenti mille invadendo Italia; qui multitudo Stilicho miris felicitas, internecio deleo, dux ipse captus et occisus. Post hic Alaricus et ipse Gotthus rex, cum populatus Græcia in Epirus diu mora ago, ita jubens Stilicho, qui Illyricum ab Arcadius dominatus ad Honorius transfero cupio, in Italia deinde penetra. Qui ut avertio Honorius, Gallia et Hispania is habito concedo, quod is provincia retineo non possum. Quo cum Alaricus pergo, Saulus, Gentilis dux, qui exercitus Stilicho committo, Barbarus aggressus, ille vinco. Qui successus elatus Alaricus, mutatus concilium, Italia peragro, Romaque expugno; qui antequam facio, Stilicho Honorius jussus interficio. Cum enim post Theodosius obitus, imperium ad sui transfero volo, et Euche-

make his Son Eucherius, who was a Pagan and an Enemy to the Christians, Emperor; the better to accomplish his Design, he resolved to throw all Things into Confusion. Wherefore he sent for the Barbarians, to ravage the Empire, and let the Alans, the Vandals, the Suevans, and Burgundians, loose upon France and Spain. His Relation to the Emperor encouraged him in it: for he had Serena, the Daughter of Theodosius's Brother, in Marriage, and had disposed of the two Daughters he had by her, first Mary, and after her Death, Thermantia, in Marriage to Honorius. But these Intrigues being discovered by Olympius; in the Year of Christ 408, he was slain by the Hands of Heraclius. The Year following, Eucherius was put to Death, with his Mother Serena. After Stilicho was taken off, Alaricus was desirous to come to an Accommodation with Honorius, but was foolishly rejected. Wherefore, with a Body of Goths and Huns, in Conjunction with his Wife's Brother Athaulfus, he laid Siege to Rome, and carried it in the Year 410. The Plunder of it he gave to his Soldiers; but gave Orders that all such as fled to the Churches, especially those of Peter and Paul, should have Quarter given them. Then he went to Rhegium, in order to pass over into Sicily and Africa, but died there. He was succeeded by

rius filius Gentilis et Christianus inimicus imperator appello; quo facilius totum confusus sit, turbis omnibus confusus. Itaque Barbarus Amalacro imperium excieo, Alaricusque Vandals, Suevus, Burgundio, in Gallia et Hispania immittito. Adde animus imperator affinitas, quod et Serena Theodosius frater gentis habeo in matrimonium, et ex is susceptus filia duo, Maria primo, tum is mortuus, Thermantia, Honorius colloco. Sed occultus ille ars ab Olympius detectus, annus Christianus 408, occido Heraclius manus. Annus sequens Eucherius cum Serena mater primo. Sablatus Stilicho, cum Honorius paciscor cupiens Alaricus fide repellere. Quare Gotibus Hunisque stipatus copia, cum Athaulfus uxor frater Roma obsidio, obtinerque annus Christianus 410; qui cum deprader miles suos permitto, mando, ut qui ad Basilica confugio, praesertim Petrus ac Paulus, incolumis habeo. Deinde Rhegium abeo, ut Sicilia et Africa peto, sed ibidem morbus pereco. Qui in locus substitutus Athaulfus, Roma denovo populatus, Placidia soror

Athaulfus, who plundered Rome again, carried off Placidia the Emperor's Sister, and married her.

During this Storm in Italy, the same Calamity fell upon Gaul and Spain. The Alans, Vandals and Suevans, laid waste Gaul, passed the Pyrenean Mountains, and made themselves Masters of Spain, in the Year 409. The Vandals and Suevans seized upon Gallæcia; the Alans Lusitania and the Province of Carthage; the Silingans, which was another Branch of the Vandals, Bætica.

After the breaking in of the Goths in 410, divers Pretenders to the Empire started up in several Places. First Attalus was made Emperor by the Senate, at the Command of Alaricus. He proudly rejected Honorius, that offered by his Ambassadors to receive him as his Partner in the Empire, but was obliged by Alaricus to return to a private Condition, and was after put up and down again several Times. At last renewing his Pretensions in Gaul, but being not supported by the Goths, he was taken Prisoner, and put into the Hands of Honorius, who spared his Life, but cut off one of his Hands.

Marcus Gratianus, and Constantine in Britain usurped the Supreme Power, and were taken off. Then Jovin and Se-

imperator abduco, et sui copulo.

Dum hic in Italia tempestas furo, Gallia et Hispania haud dispar calamitas opprimo. Alanus, Vandalus, et Suevus, populatus Gallia, Pyrenæum transgressus Hispania occupo annus 409. Gallæcia Vandalus et Suevus; Alanus Lusitania et provincia Carthaginensis; Silingus, qui Vandalus genus alter sum, Bætica invado.

Post Gotibus irruptio, annus 410, varius in diversus locus orior tyrannus. Primum Attalus Alaricus jussu ab Senatus factus imperator. Cum Honorius communio imperium per legatus offerens superbe respuo, ab idem Alaricus privatus ad fors retrabo; ac sapius deinde rescio et destituo. Ad postremum resumptus in Gallia tyrannus, neglectus à Gotibus, captus in potestas venio Honorius: qui, truncatus manus, vita ille concedo.

Marcus Gratianus, et Constantinus in Britannia tyrannis arripio, et opprimo. Deinde Jovinus.

bastian, two Brothers, pretended to the Empire; but were taken and slain by Athaulfus, King of the Gods. Heraclianus was set up in Africa, and venturing over into Italy against Honorius, was routed by Marinus at Utriculum; and returning into Africa, was slain at Carthage.

In the Year 415, Athaulfus was slain by a Goth, and succeeded by Sigericus, who was taken off seven Days after, and succeeded by Vuallia, who made Peace with the Romans, and restored Placidia to Honorius: after which he made a War against the Alans, Vandals, Suevans, and other Nations, who had settled in Spain. Honorius married Placidia against her Will to Constantius Comes, who confirmed the Peace with Vuallia, sent for him back into Gaul, and gave him that Part of Aquitain which lies betwixt Thoulouse and the Sea, to dwell in. Upon this Thoulouse became the Capital of the Gothick or Visigothick Kingdom in Gaul. This happened in the Year 419. In the Year following, Honorius, against his Will, made Constantius his Partner in the Empire, who died in seven Months after, as did Honorius himself in the Year 423.

He was succeeded by Valentinian his Sister's Son. In his Reign the Vandals, whom Boniface had hitherto repulsed from

Et Sebastianus frater, imperium sui vindicans, Athaulfus Gotthbus princeps capio Et occido. Heraclianus fio imperator in Africa, Et in Italia contra Honorius ausus transfreto, à Marinus supero apud Utriculum, Et in Africa reversus Caribago jugulo.

Annus 515, Athaulfus à Gotthbus quidam occido, in qui locus substituo Sigericus, qui septimus post dies interficio, isque Vuallia succedo, qui pax cum Romanus factus, Placidia Honorius restituo. Deinde contra Alanus, Vandalus, Suevus, aliusque gens, qui Hispania infideo, bellum converto. Placidia invitus Constantius Comes colloco Honorius, qui pax cum Vuallia firmo isque revoco in Gallia, ac sedes in Aquitania à Tolosa usque ad Oceanus concedo. Hinc Gotthicus in Gallia regnum seu Visigothicus caput Tolosa sum. Hic annus 419 ctingo. Annus sequens, Constantius ab Honorius invitus in imperium consortium assumptus, qui septimus post mensis morior, ut Et ipse Honorius annus 423.

Successor habeo Valentinianus soror filius. Hic imperans Vandalus, qui ab Africa litus Bonifaci-

the Shores of Africa, entered it from Spain, under the Command of Geisericus. For Boniface being impeached by Ætius of High Treason, and Sigisvultus being sent against him, finding himself not a Match for the Romans, fled to the Vandals for Assistance, with whom he had contracted an Affinity before. Wherefore, in the Year 427, Geisericus with 80,000 Vandals and Alans passed over into Africa, and made himself Master of it. In the mean Time Boniface being reconciled to Placidia, and not being able to persuade the Barbarians to go Home again, endeavoured to oblige them to it, by Force of Arms, and was routed. He went to Rome upon it, and died there not long after.

Ætius in Gaul played his Part pretty well for the Romans against the Franks, Goths, Burgundians, Huns, and other Barbarians. The Huns Ætius had sent for to his Assistance against the Goths. In the Year 434, Honoria, Valentinian's Sister, being banished the Court for Lewdness with her Steward, and sent to Theodosius Emperor of the East, engaged Attila King of the Huns to make War upon the West. Litorius a Roman General, having the Command of them, whilst he endeavoured to out-strip the Glory of Ætius, and was so foolish as to regard

us hætenus repello, Geisericus dux, in ille ex Hispania penetro. Nam cum Bonifacius ab Ætius proditio accuso, missisque contra sui Sigisvultus, par sui non sum Romanus vires animadverto, ad Vandalus, qui cum affinitas contraho, fugio. Annus itaque 427, Geisericus 80,000 Vandalus & Alanus transfreto in Africa, isque subjecio sui. Interim Bonifacius reconciliatus Placidia, cum Barbarus reditus persuado non possun, arma is conatus pello, ab ille vinco. Deinde Roma preficiscor, ibique non ita multo post morior.

Ætius in Gallia contra Francus, Gotthus, Burgundio, Hunnus, aliisque Barbarus, Romanus res utcunque sustento. Hunnus Ætius in auxilium suus contra Gotthus exc. eo. Annus 434 Honoria, Valentinianus soror, & stuprum cum procurator suus commissus, ejedus palatium, & ad Theodosius Oriens imperator transmissus, Attila Hunnus rex contra Occidentalis respublica incito. Hic præpositus Litorius dux Romanus, dum Ætius gloria sup a nitor,

the Answers of Soothsayers and Demons, rashly engaged Theodoricus King of the Goths, who by the most abject Submission declined the War, and after a great Overthrow, was taken and slain in the Year 439, in which Carthage was surpris'd by the Vandals. At last, in the Year 442, Valentinian renewed the Peace with Gefericus, and Africa was divided betwixt them.

In the Year 450, Attila marched into Gaul, which at that Time the Visigoths, Franks, Burgundians, Alans, and other Barbarians, were in Possession of. Part of the Romans made a Shift to keep under the Command of Aëtius, who alone at that Time kept the Western Empire from falling to utter Ruin. Attila laid Siege to Aurelia, but Aëtius coming upon him obliged him to raise the Siege, and pursued him into Gallia Belgica, and overthrew him in a great Battle that was fought in the Plains of Catalaunia. There were slain on both Sides at least 170,000, and amongst them Theodoricus King of the Goths. It is certain the Huns might have been utterly destroyed, if Aëtius had not been afraid, that in case the Huns should be entirely cut off, the Goths would be insupportable in Gaul.

Et Aruspex ex Daemon responsum fides adhibeo, contra Theodoricus Gothibus rex bellum infirmus preces detestans inconsultè dimico, Et magnus acceptus clades, capio Et occido, annus 439 qui etiam Carthago à Vandalus ex improvviso irruens occupo. Tandem annus 442, cum Gefericus pax instauro Valentinianus, Et Africa inter uterque dividit.

Annus 450, Attila in Gallia contendo, qui per id tempus obtines Visigothibus, Francus, Burgundio, Alanus, aliisque Barbarus. Pars inter Romanus agre tuetur Aëtius dux, qui occidens imperium, id funditus pereco, unus ille tempestas sustineo. Attila Aurelia obsideo, verum Aëtius superveniens obsidio relinquo cogo, Et in Gallia Belgica persecutus magnus prælium in campus Catalaunicus commissus funco. Cæsus ab uterque pars 170,000 ad minimus, Et in is Theodoricus rex Gothus. Satis castro Hunnys deleo penitus pessum si vereor Aëtius, ne hic funditus extinctus, Gothus in Gallia sustineo non pessum.

Attila having unexpectedly escaped, poured his Troops into Italy, where he laid Siege to Aquileia and levelled it with the Ground. After that he laid waste Milan, Ticinum, and other Towns; and marching for Rome, was so wrought upon by an Embassy from Leo, which met him at the River Mincius, that he went into his own Country; afterwards returning into Gaul against the Alans, who had posted themselves beyond the Loire, he was again defeated by Thorismundus, as he had been in the Plains of Catalaunia; and in the Year 454, after a Debauch with Wine, died with a Vomiting of Blood.

They say the City of Venice owes its Original to that Inroad of the Barbarians, most of the Italians, especially those of Patavium, fleeing from the Fire and Ruins of their Cities to some Rocks and desert Islands in the Sea for Refuge.

Valentinian, upon the Death of his Mother Placidia, let loose the Reins of Licentiousness, and abused his Authority, for the Satisfaction of his Lusts and Cruelty. He debauched the Wife of Maximus the Senator, put to Death Ætius, after Maximus had by his crafty Contrivances rendered him suspected, in the Year 454; and the Year following, by the Contrivance of the same Maximus, he was stabbed by Ætius's Life Guard

Attila præter spes ereptus, in Italia infando exercitus, ubi Aquileia obsideo, caputque solum æquo. Inde Mediolanum, Ticinum, aliisque urbs vastatus; Roma petens, Leo, qui ad Mincius annis is occurro, Legatio commotus in patria absedo; unde rusas in Gallia contra Alanus profectus, qui trans Liger consilio, à Thoris mundus itidem ut in Campus Catalaunicus fugo; et annis 454 haustus largius merum, vomitus sanguis extinguo.

Fero Venetice civitas ex ille Barbarus incursio origo copio, Italus plerique maximeque Patavinus, ex urbs juus incendium et ruina ad rupes & insula quidem desertus receptus habens.

Valentinianus, post obitus mater Placidia, laxatus licentia fœrum, imperium per libido & crudelitas abuter. Maximus Senator uxor stuprum offero, & ille consilium calidus suspectus sui redactus Ætius obrutro annis 454; & sequens dolus idem Maximus per Ætius fatelles in campus Martius confectio, natus annis triginta sex, im-

in the Field of Mars, being 36 Years of Age, and in the 31st of his Reign. Eudoxia, Valentinian's Lady, to revenge the Death of her husband, sent for Gensericus out of Africa, into Italy. Maximus, upon his Arrival, endeavoured to save himself by Flight, but was torn in Pieces by his own Men, and thrown into the Tiber, after a Reign of hardly two Months. Gensericus, after he had taken the City, was so mollified by an Address of Pope Leo's, that he did not set Fire to it, or put any to the Sword; but made Plunder of all the Wealth of the Place, both sacred and profane, for 14 Days together, and carried off Eudoxia, with her two Daughter, Eudocia and Placidia, into Africa: the former of which he married to his Son Hunericus.

In the mean Time Avitus Gallus being proclaimed Emperor by the Gallick Army at Tholouse, made Peace with the Goths; at whose Persuasion, Theodoric entered Spain, conquered the Suevans, and killed their King Rechiarus in the Year 456.

After him Majorianus took the Government upon him at Ravenna; a Prince of a great Soul, who being desirous to recover Africa, was going to Gensericus, under the Title of an Ambassador; but being seized by Ricimer at Dertona, and o-

perium tricesimus primus. Eudoxia, Valentinianus uxor, ad ulciscor maritus nex, Gensericus in Italia evoco ex Africa. Maximus is adventus fuga sui consulo conor, sed lanio à suis, et in Tiberis precipio, postquam vix binus mensis impero. Gensericus capio urbs, Leo Papa oratio mitigatus, incendium & cædes abstineo; direptus tamen per dies quatuordecim, sacer & profanus opes omnis; Eudoxia isque filia ambo, Eudocia, & Placidia, in Africa abduco; qui illa Hunericus filius copulo.

Interim Avitus Gallus, ab exercitus Gallicanus, Tolosa renunciatus imperator, pax cum Gothis firmo; qui hortatus Theodoricus Hispania ingressus, Suevus, occisus is rex Rechiarus, perdomo annus 456.

Post hic Majorianus Ravenna sumo imperium, ingens animus princeps; qui recupero cupidus Africa, ligatus species ad Gensericus profectus est, sed à Ricimer apud Dertona comprehensus & abdicato co-

obliged to resign, was put to Death in the Year 461, after a Reign of 4 Years and 4 Months.

Ricimer set up Severus for Emperor, according to an Agreement betwixt them, and poisoned him in the fourth Year of his Reign.

After this, there was an Interregnum of a Year and some Months, till Anthemius was sent into the West by Leo Emperor of the East, between whom and Ricimer it had been agreed he should be declared Emperor, and his Daughter should marry Ricimer. Thus the Barbarian being made Anthemius's Son-in-law, with his wonted Perfidiousness, first raised a Civil War against him, and then put him to Death at Rome, after he had reigned five Years and some Months.

Olybrius was after this put up in the Room of Anthemius by Ricimer, who died 40 Days after Anthemius's Death; nor was he long survived by Olybrius, for he died the same Year about 7 Months after his Promotion.

He was followed by Glycerus, who took the Government upon him at Ravenna, in the Year 473, and reigned a Year and four Months.

He was succeeded by Julius Nepos, who was taken off in about five Years after his Advancement.

actus, interficio annus 461, cum impero annus 4 & mensis 4.

Severus ex pactum Ricimer imperator constituo, qui & annus imperium quartus venenum tollo.

Post, interregnum unus annus & aliquot mensis sum, donec Anthemius missus sum in occidentem ab Leo Orientalis imperator, inter qui & Ricimer convenio, ut is imperator renuncio, & is filia Ricimer nubo. Sic Barbarus iste Anthemius gener factus, solitus perfidia, bellum civile prius appetitus Roma perimo, cum impero annus 5 & praterea mensis aliquot.

Anthemius sufficio Olybrius à Ricimer, qui post dies 40 ab Anthemius nex morior, nex diu superstes Olybrius habeo; nam idem annus morior, septimus, postquam creò, mensis.

Hic sequor Glycerus qui imperium capio Ravenna, annus 473, & annus unus & quatuor mensis impero.

Hic excipio Julius Nepos, qui post annus quinque occido.

Momyllus, who was likewise called Augustulus, was sent up by his Father Orestes, being the last of all the Emperors in the West; for Odoacer King of the Turcilingans, with the Scyrians and Herulans, seized Italy; and after he had slain Orestes and his Brother Paul, banished Augustulus into Campania. Thus ended the Empire of the West, in the Year 476.

Momyllus, qui & Augustulus appello, ab Orestes pater substituo, Romanus, imperator in Occidentis positus; nam Odoacer Turcilingus rex, cum Scyris & Herulis Italia occupo, & Orestes cecidit isque frater Paulus, Augustulus relego in Campania. Ita imperium Occidentale desino, annis Christi 476.

' RULES FOR THE GENDER OF NOUNS.

I. The Names of Males are Masculine, and of Females Feminine.

II. Nouns of the first or fifth Declension are Feminine.

Except these Masculine.

A *Dria, cometa, pandæa, planeta, merities, and dies* (which is likewise Feminine in the Singular at least), as also Greek Nouns of the first Declension, ending in *as* and *es*, excepting the Names of Jewels, which follow the General Rule, and are Feminine.

III. Nouns of the second or fourth Declension are Masculine.

Feminine excepted are

Abyssus, acus, alvus, domus,
Diphthongus, porticus and humus,
Chrysellus, carbasus and ficus;
 With *dialectus, domus, idus.*
Manus, odus and methodus,
Tribus, porticus and synodus, &c.

Doubtfuls excepted.

Barbarus, balanus, camelus,
 With *colus, rubus* and *baselus,*
 And *specus, grossus, atomus,*
Penus too, and *pampinus,*
 Are by good Authors reckon'd,
 That is, have Genders first and second.
Penus and *specus* you will see
 In one or other of all three.

Neuters excepted.

IV. Nouns ending in *on*, or *um*, are Neuter.

V. Nouns of the third Declension, ending in *er*, *or*,
 or *os* are Masculine.

Exceptions.

Except the Female Noun *arbor*,
 But *aequor, marmor, ador, cor*;
 As also *laser, iter, cubor*,
 With *piper, gingiber, and uber*,
 Are Neuters, and so's *verber, suber*,
 With *ci. er, fiser, and pava ver*,
Ver, filer, spintber and *cadaver*.
Linter is Common. Neuter *laver*.
 Add these two Females *dos* and *cos*.
 Likewise the Female Noun *arbor*.
 But *os* is Neuter, 'tis all one
 Whether 'tis put for Mouth or Bone,
 But Herbs and Jewels ending thus,
 Are Females most, like those in *us*.
Eos and *diametros*
 Are Females. Common *custos, bos*
 Neuter *chaos, ojus, melos*.

VI. Nouns of the third Declension, ending in *o*, *as*, *es*, *x*, or *s*, with a Consonant before it, are Feminine.

Nouns in *o* excepted.

Optio an Officer, *duernio*,
Pugio, *Scipio*, *titio*, *ternio*,
Senio, *unio*, and *quaternio*,
 Are Males; and so 'tis likely *pernio*.
Pumilio, *puffio*, withal,
 And Name of any Animal,
 In *do* and *go*, now Males are *burdo*,
 As also *barpago* and *ordo*,
 With *udo*, *libo*, *eudo*, *cardo*.

Nouns in *as* excepted.

But the Word *as*, for Male still passes,
 For Neuters *nefas*, *fas*, *was* *verfus*.
As, *antis* making, is Male too, as
Adamas, *gigas*, *elephas*.

Nouns in *es* excepted.

Gorges, *poples*, *verres*, *paries*,
Limes, *fomes*, *termes*, *aries*,
Lebes, *tapes*, add to these,
Palmes, *trames*, *cespes*, *pes*,
Stripes, *antes*, *magnes*, *bes*,
 Are Masculine, but Neuter *æs*.
 Male *acinaces*, common; *ames*, *trudes*,
 No certain Gender have, nor *tudes*.

Nouns in *is* excepted.

But *Cassis*, *fustis*, *vermis*, *ensis*,
Vitis, *postis*, *fascis*, *mensis*,
Torris, *caulis*, *lapis*, *foliis*,
Axis, *orbis*, *collis*, *pollis*.
 And *urceus* understood, *equalis*,
 Understand *dies* with *natalis*.

Compounds from *as*, to wit, *coptuffis*,
 For *nummus* sake, and so *decussis*,
Glis, *cucumis*, and *venis*, *unguis*,
 Are Males, with *vepris*, *sentis*, *sanguis*,
Piscis and *cullis*, *cenobris* join,
 But for the Bird 'tis Feminine.

These *torquis*, *retis*, *amnis*, *clunis*,
Corbi too, and *juvis*, *funis*;
 So likewise *anguis* and *equalis*
 Are Doubtful; *funis* rather Male is,
 But note, that *pavus* you'll scarce find,
 Or *amnis* of the Female kind.

Nouns in *x* or *s*, with a Consonant before,
 excepted.

Dens, *pes*, *grex*, *nefrex*, *phœnix*, *sons*,
Merops, *scops*, *rudens*, *foru x*, *mons*;
Hydrops, *gryps*, *natrix*, *coccyx*, *pous*.
Calix, and *Chalyx*, *chalybs*, *varix*,
Ax, *ex*, dissyllables, and *orix*,
 With *spadix*, *urpex*, *bombyx*, *bidens*,
 And *terrens*, *continens* and *tridens*;
 So *profluens*, *oriens*, *occidens*,
Dodrans, and all others of like Sense.
 Namely all other Parts of *as*,
 For Males among good Authors pass.
Lynx, *calx*, *stirps*, *imbres*, *perdix*, all,
Scrobs, *adepts*, Female are or Male.
 But of the two *hux* Female rather,
 And *adepts*, all the rest are either.

VII. Nouns of the third Declension, ending in *a*,
e, *i*, *l*, *ar*, *t*, *u*, *ur*, and *us*, are the Neuter
 Gender.

Exceptions.

For Males, *sal*, *fol*, and *mugil* go,
Saler the Fish is Male, and so
Fur, *furfur*, *vultur*, *turtur*, too.
Mus; *lepus* Male, *sus* common; *grus*,
 With *tellus*, *virtus*, *servitus*,

Senectus, subscus, incus, palus,
Juventus, pecus, laus, fraus, salus.
Lagopus too, are Females all,
 Tho' all the rest in *pus* are Male,
 Excepting *corpus, opus, tempus.*

VIII. Rules for proper Names.

Proper from Commons Gender take,
 Thus, *Dis* is Male for *Deus'* sake.
 Genders of Mountains do depend,
 For the most Part, upon their End.
 Yet these, some oftener, others once,
 Do take their Gender too from *mons.*
 Thus Towns and Countries Names we see,
 For the like Reason, Females be;
 And Rivers too Male Gender take,
 For the most part, for *Fluvius'* sake.
 Nouns too Appellative of Tree,
 For *Arbor's* sake, will Female be.

Exception.

But Males are Trees, that end in *ster*,
 Neuter in *us*, and likewise *er*.

IX. Nouns common to both Sexes are the Common
 of two Genders.

But *Vossius* will allow the following Nouns only to
 be Common.

Conjux atque parens, infans, patruelis et hæres,
Affinis, vindex, judex, dux, milis et hostis,
Augur et Antistes, vates, conviva, sacerdos,
Municipique addas adolescens, civis et auctor,
Custos, nemo, comes, testis, sus, bosque, canisque.

F I N I S.